



OWNER'S MANUAL

COLT



English

## Foreword

E09200102098

Thank you for selecting a COLT as your new vehicle. This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle. It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes relating to design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without any obligation to install them on previously manufactured products.

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Repairs to your vehicle:

Vehicles in the warranty period:

All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Vehicles outside the warranty period:

Where the vehicle is repaired is at the owner's discretion.

Throughout this owner's manual, the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear. These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**  
**indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.**

**⚠ CAUTION**  
**means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.**

You will see another important symbol:  
**NOTE: gives helpful information.**

**\*: indicates optional equipment.**  
 It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:  
 LHD: Left-Hand Drive  
 RHD: Right-Hand Drive

# Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2007 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

## Information for station service

E09300101539

	Capacity	47 litres
Fuel	Fuel requirements	<b>Petrol-powered vehicles</b> Unleaded petrol octane rating (DIN51607) 95 RON or higher <b>Diesel-powered vehicles</b> Cetane number (EN 590) 51 or higher Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.
Engine oil		"MB 229.1" or higher Refer to the "Maintenance" section of this manual.
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.

For diesel-powered vehicles, the engine oil should be changed every 7,500 km in countries where diesel fuel with a sulphur content meeting the requirements of EN 590 is not available.

OZME08E2

JEA033083

8

# *Table of contents*

<i>Overview</i>	
<i>General information</i>	
<i>Locking and unlocking</i>	1
<i>Seat and seat belts</i>	2
<i>Instruments and controls</i>	3
<i>Starting and driving</i>	4
<i>For pleasant driving</i>	5
<i>For emergencies</i>	6
<i>Vehicle care</i>	7
<i>Maintenance</i>	8
<i>Specifications</i>	9

## Instruments and Controls

E00100102687

LHD

Combination headlamps and dipper switch P. 3-31  
Turn-signal lever P. 3-36  
Headlamp levelling switch P. 3-34

Instruments P. 3-2

Bonnet release lever P. 8-4

Fuses P. 8-30

Windscreen wiper and washer switch P. 3-39

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 3-44

Steering wheel remote control switch\* P. 5-52

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) -air bag (for driver's seat) P. 2-47

Horn switch P. 3-46

Ignition switch P. 4-14

Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch\* P. 4-12

Front fog lamp switch\* P. 3-37

Rear fog lamp switch P. 3-38



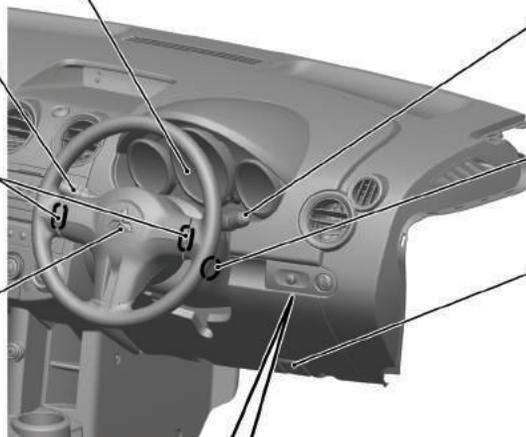
RHD

Instruments  
P. 3-2

Combination headlamps and dipper switch P. 3-31  
Turn-signal lever P. 3-36  
Headlamp levelling switch P. 3-34

Steering wheel remote control switch\*  
P. 5-52

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)  
-air bag (for driver's seat) P. 2-47  
Horn switch P. 3-46

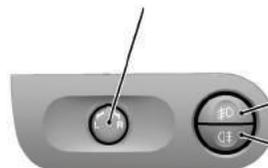


Windscreen wiper and washer switch P. 3-39  
Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 3-44

Ignition switch P. 4-14

Bonnet release lever P. 8-4

Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch\* P. 4-12

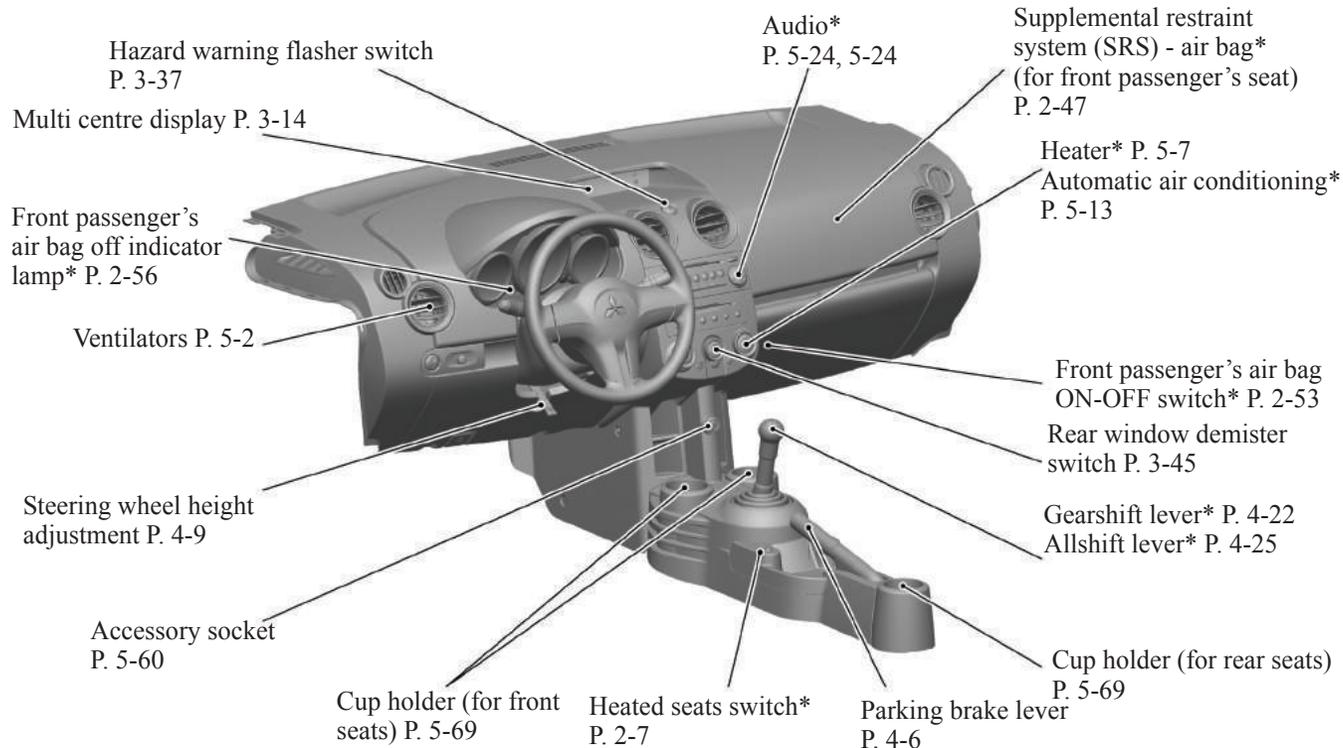


Front fog lamp switch\* P. 3-37

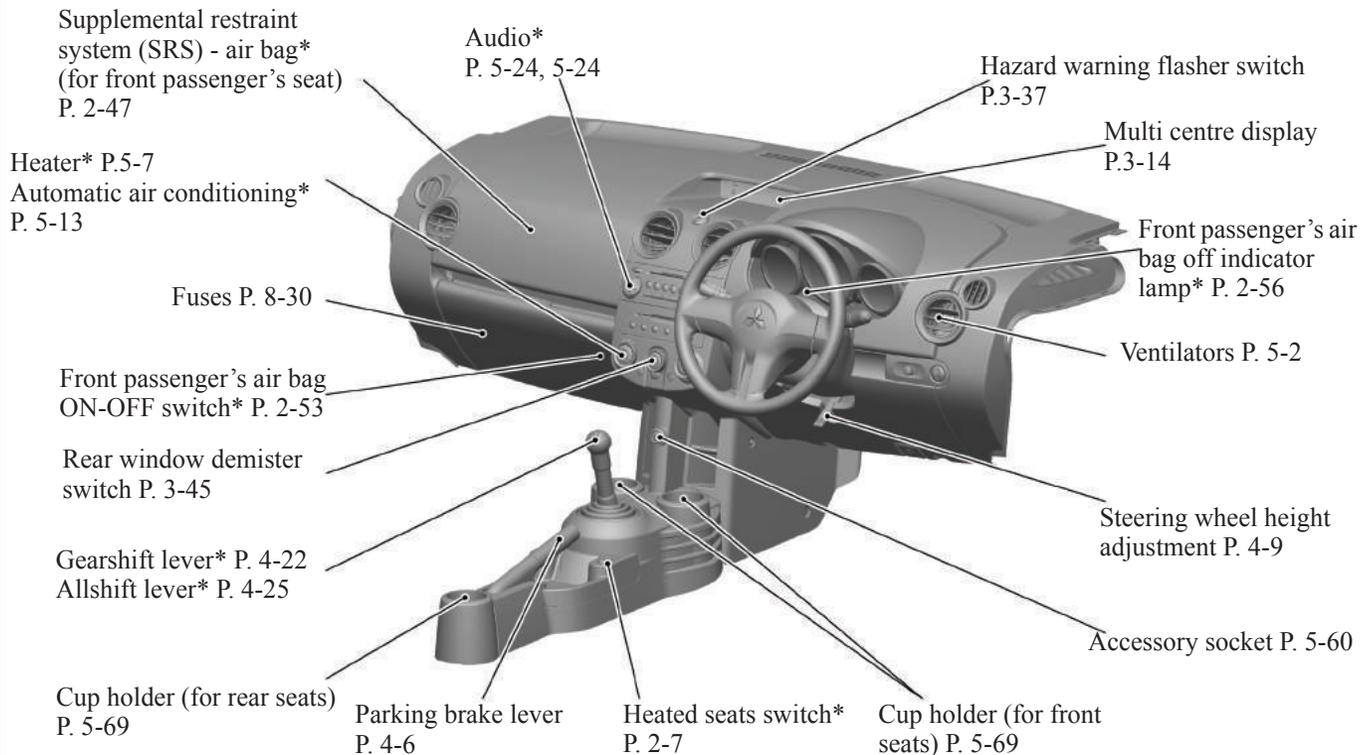
Rear fog lamp switch P. 3-38

## Overview

LHD



RHD

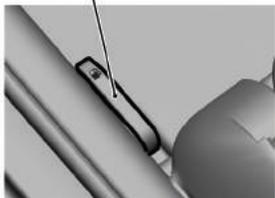


# Interior

E00100201984

LHD (3-door models)

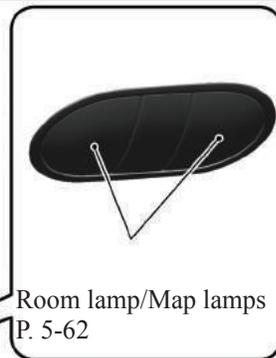
Fuel tank filler door release lever  
P. 3



Lock switch P.1-20



Electric window control  
switch P. 1-18



Room lamp/Map lamps  
P. 5-62

Vanity mirror  
P. 5-60

Sun visors  
P. 5-59

Adjustable seat belt anchor  
(for front seats) P. 2-26

Seat belts  
P. 2-22

Inside rear-view mirror  
P. 4-10

Supplemental restraint system  
(SRS)-Curtain air bag\*  
P. 2-64

Rear shelf panel\* P. 5-70

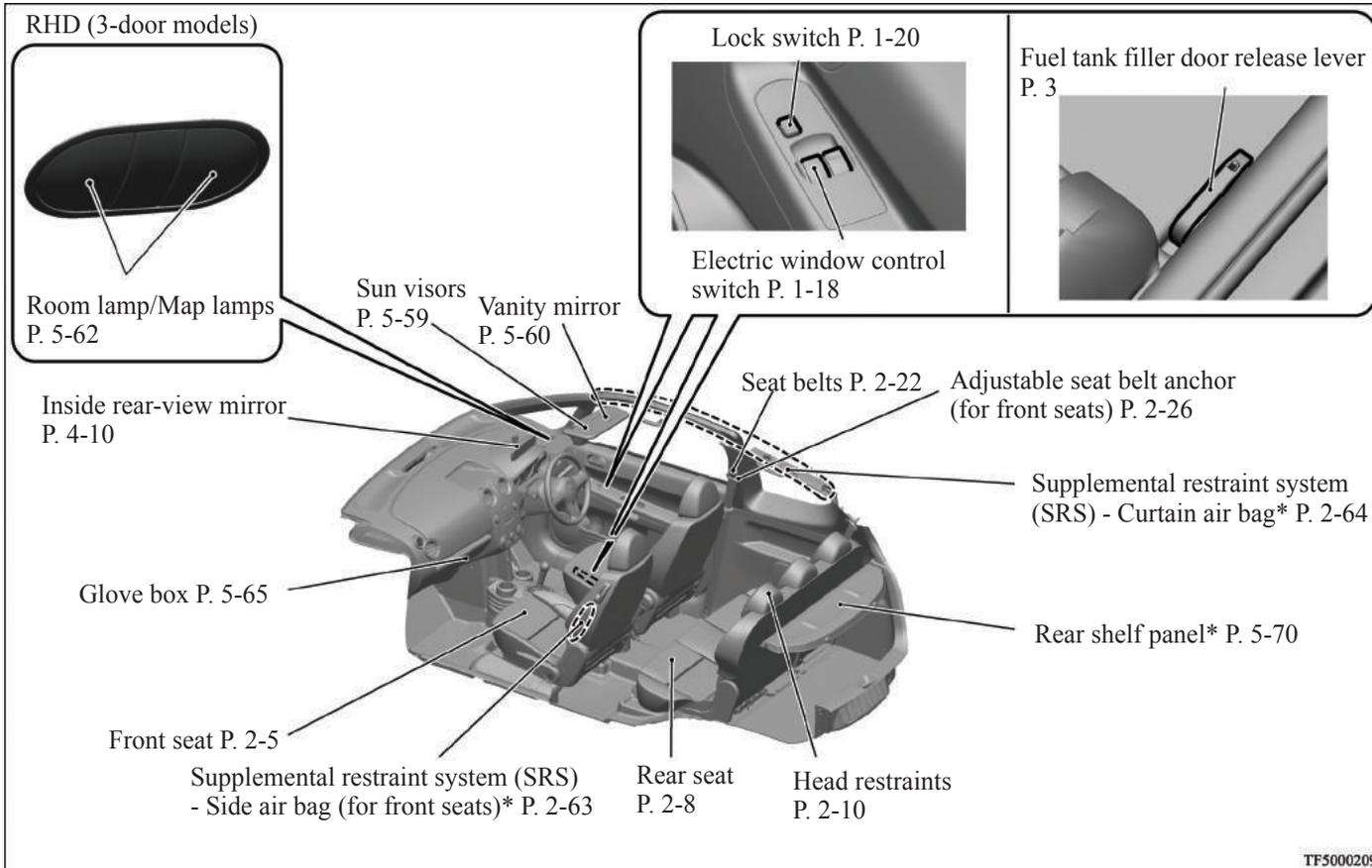
Glove box P.5-65

Front seat P. 2-5

Head restraints  
P. 2-10

Rear seat\*  
P.2-8

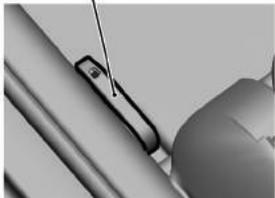
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)  
-Side air bag (for front seats)\* P. 2-63



# Overview

## LHD (5-door models)

Fuel tank filler door release lever  
P. 3



Lock switch P. 1-20

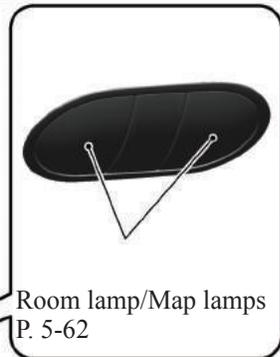


Electric window control  
switch P. 1-18

Vanity mirror  
P. 5-60

Sun visors  
P. 5-59

Room lamp/Map lamps  
P. 5-62



Adjustable seat belt anchor  
(for front seats) P. 2-26

Seat belts  
P.2-22

Inside rear-view mirror  
P. 4-10

Supplemental restraint system  
(SRS)-Curtain air bag\*  
P. 2-64

Rear shelf panel\* P. 5-70

Glove box P. 5-65

Luggage net\* P. 5-73

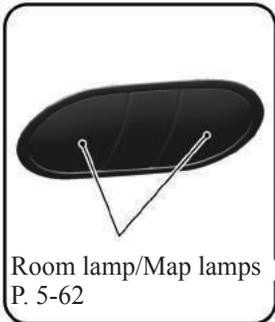
Head restraints  
P. 2-10

Rear seat  
P. 2-8

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)  
- Side air bag (for front seats)\* P. 2-63

Front seat P. 2-5

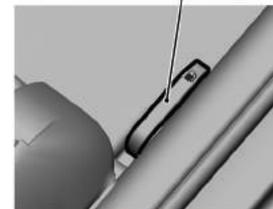
RHD (5-door models)



Lock switch P. 1-20



Fuel tank filler door release lever  
P. 3



Sun visors  
P. 5-59

Vanity mirror  
P. 5-60

Inside rear-view mirror  
P. 4-10

Seat belts P. 2-22

Adjustable seat belt anchor  
(for front seats) P. 2-26

Supplemental restraint system  
(SRS) - Curtain air bag\* P. 2-64

Glove box P. 5-65

Rear shelf panel\* P. 5-70

Front seat P. 2-5

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)  
- Side air bag (for front seats)\* P. 2-63

Rear seat  
P.2-8

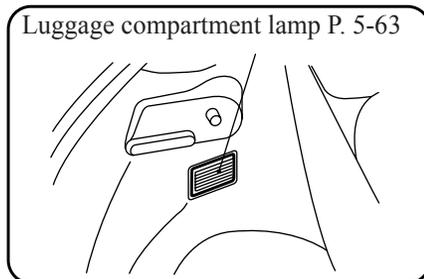
Head restraints  
P. 2-10

Luggage net\* P. 5-73

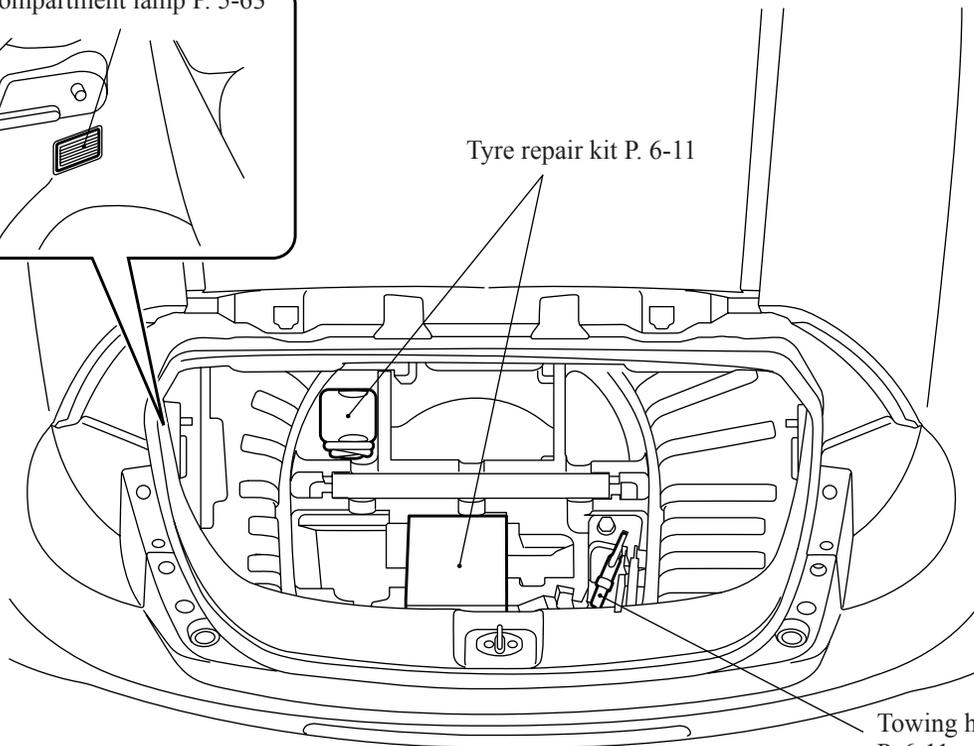
## Luggage area (Except for vehicle with compact spare wheel)

E00100400846

3-door models



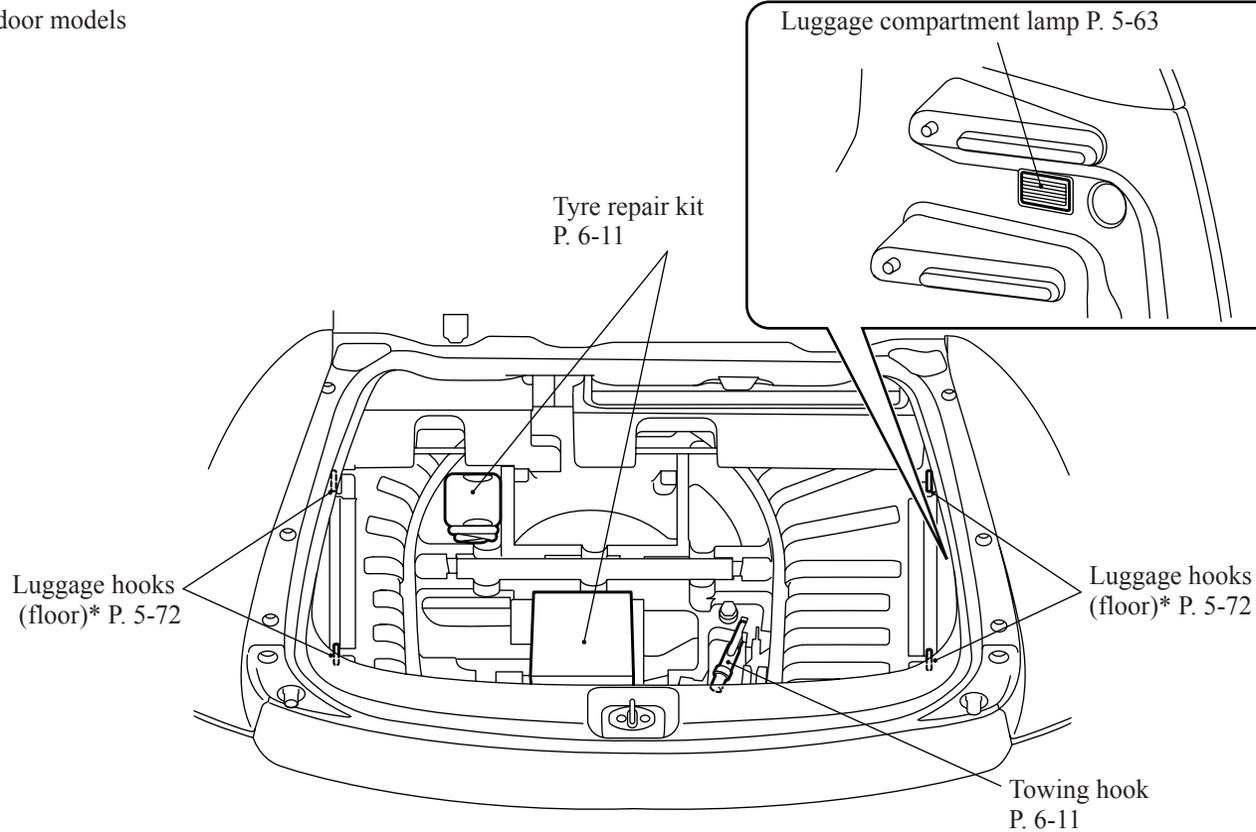
Tyre repair kit P. 6-11



Towing hook  
P. 6-11

AF5000734

5-door models

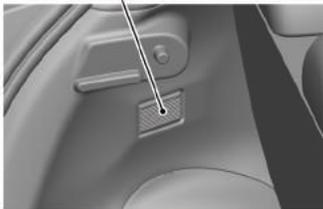


## Luggage area (Vehicle with compact spare wheel)

E00100400859

3-door models

Luggage compartment lamp P. 5-63

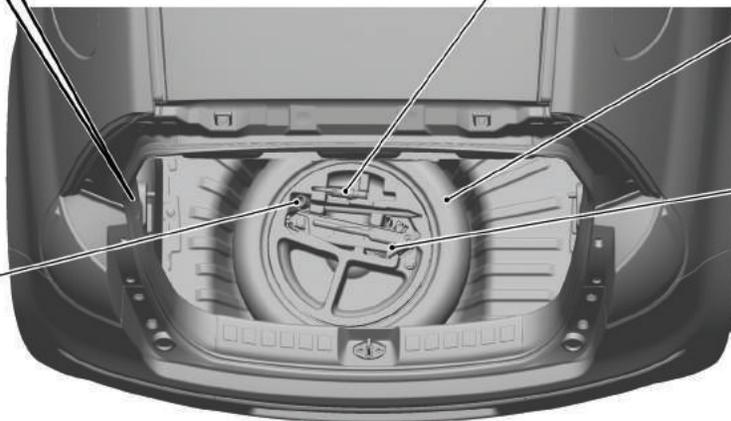


Towing hook P. 6-11

Spare wheel  
P. 6-25

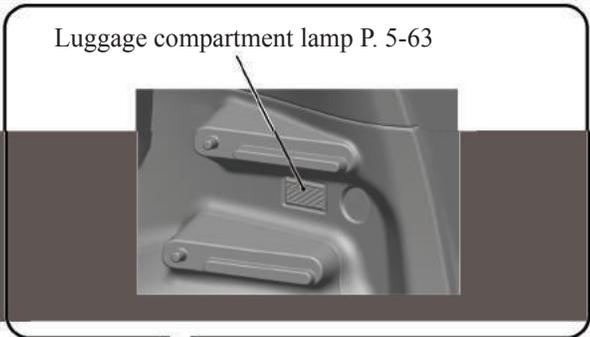
Jack P. 6-21

Wheel nut wrench  
P. 6-11



TF5000182

5-door models



Towing hook P. 6-11

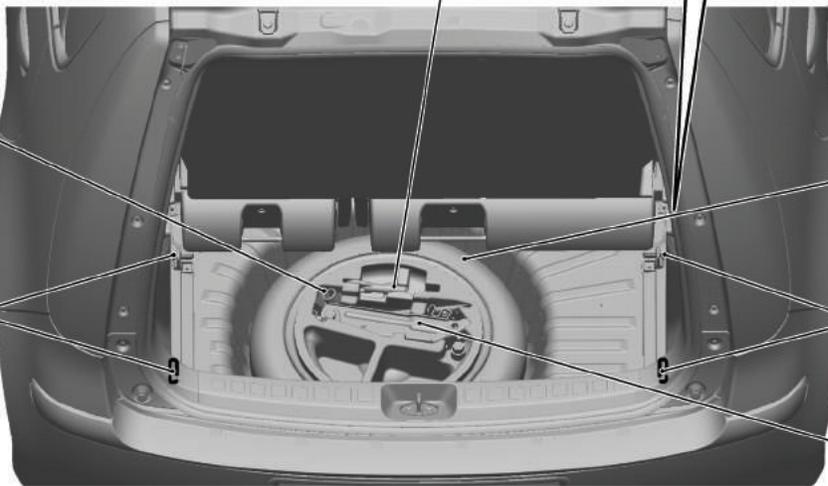
Wheel nut wrench  
P. 6-11

Luggage hooks  
(floor)\* P. 5-72

Spare wheel  
P. 6-25

Luggage hooks  
(floor)\* P. 5-72

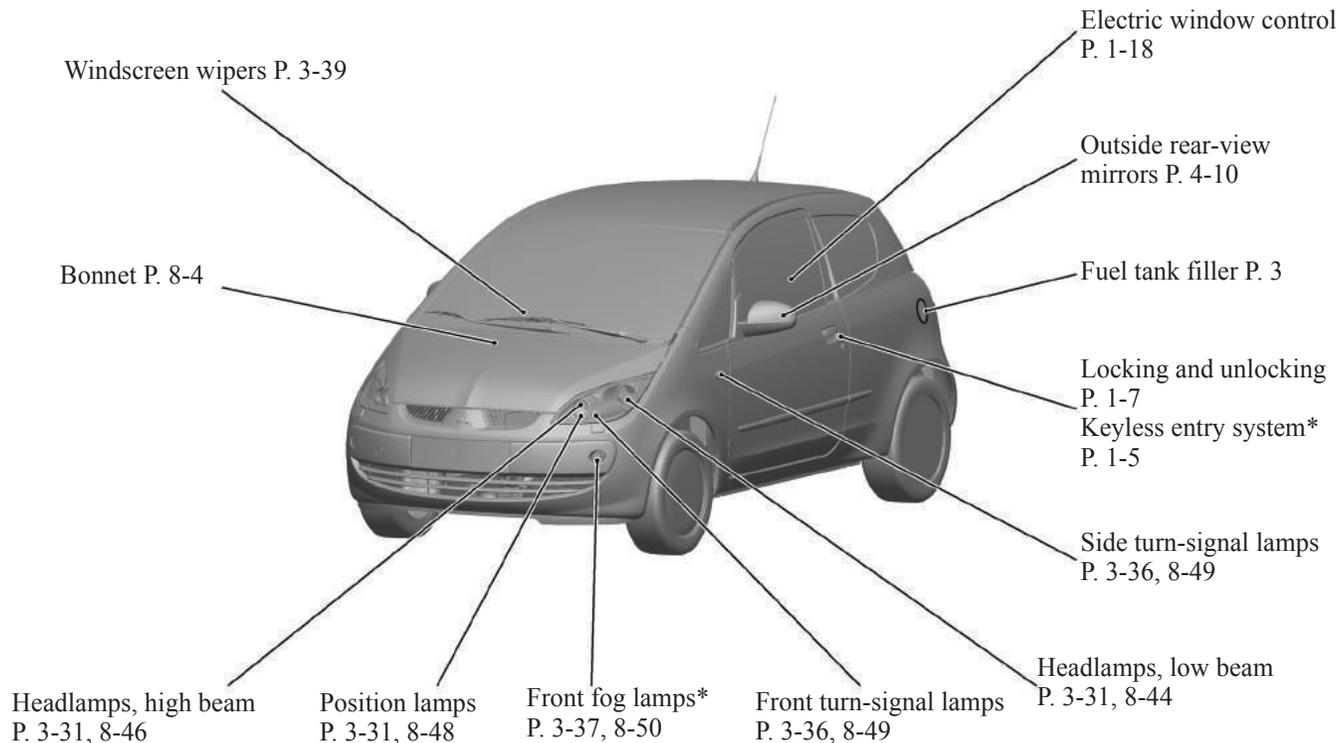
Jack P. 6-21



# Exterior

E00100502157

3-door models



3-door models

High-mounted stop lamps  
P. 8-63

Antenna P. 5-59

Rear window wiper and  
washer P. 3-44

Stop and tail lamps P. 8-57

Rear fog lamp  
(LHD vehicles)  
P. 3-38, 8-62  
Reversing lamp  
(RHD vehicles)  
P. 8-62

Rear turn-signal lamps  
P. 3-36, 8-57

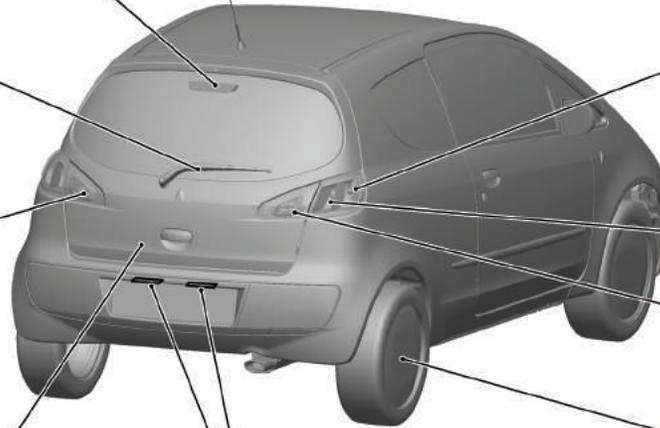
Reversing lamp (LHD vehicles)  
P. 8-62

Rear fog lamp (RHD vehicles)  
P. 3-38, 8-62

Tyre inflation pressures P. 8-19  
Changing tyres P. 6-28  
Tyre rotation P. 8-21  
Tyre chains P. 8-22  
Wheel covers\* P. 6-34

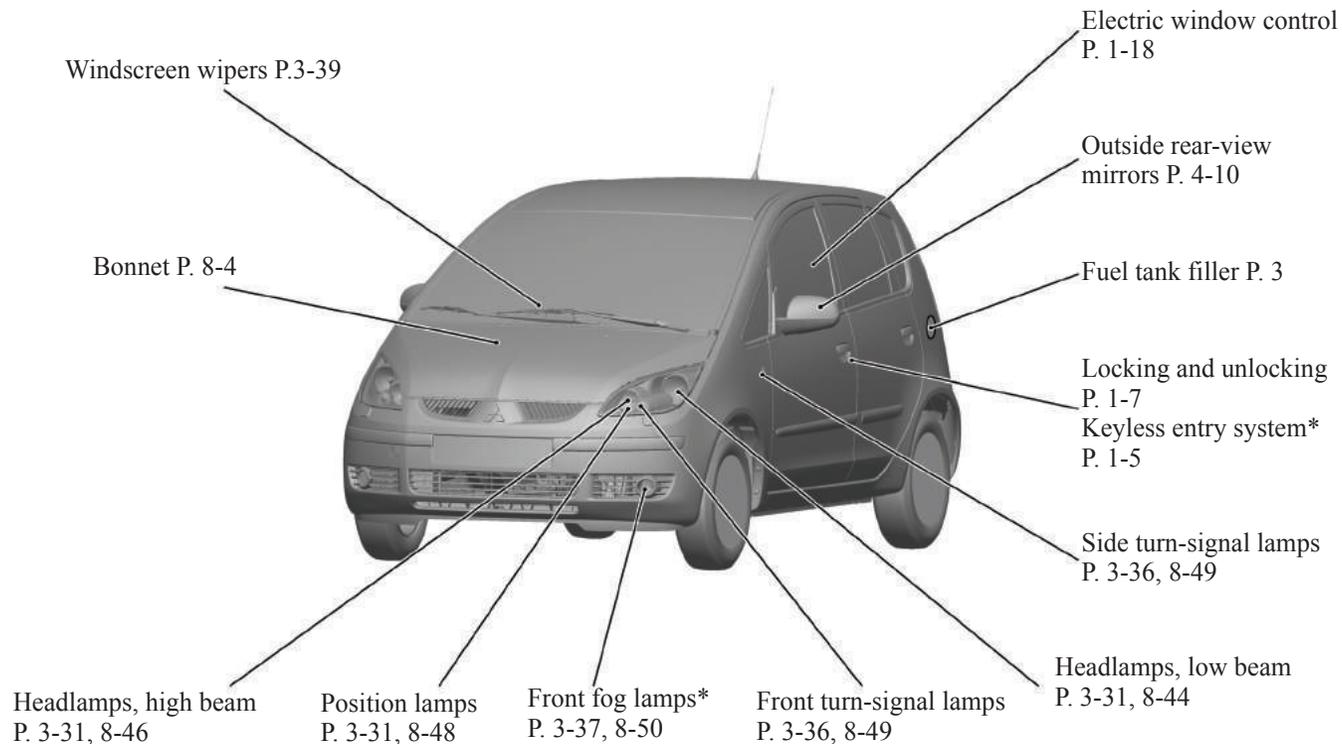
Tailgate P. 1-14

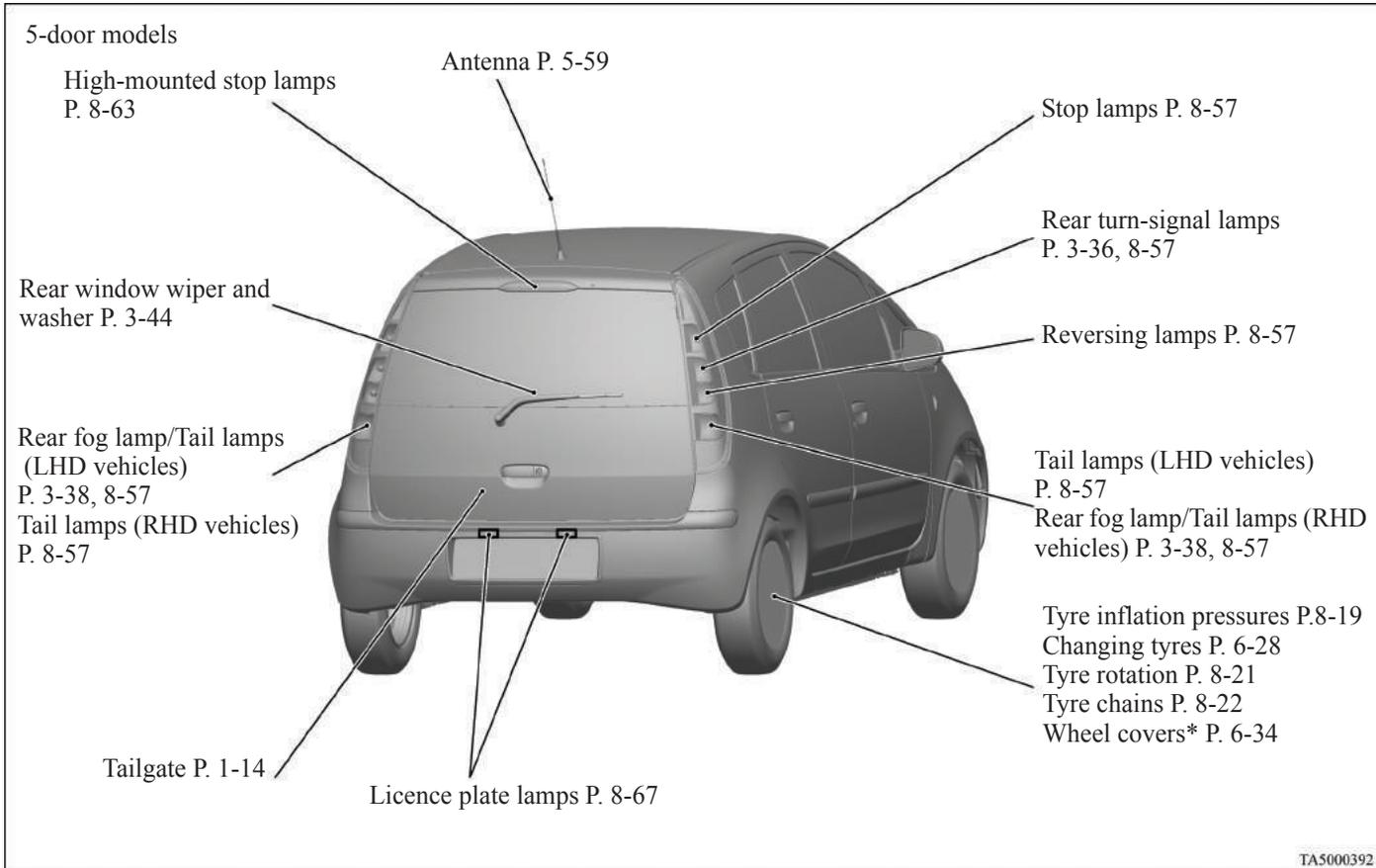
Licence plate lamps P. 8-67

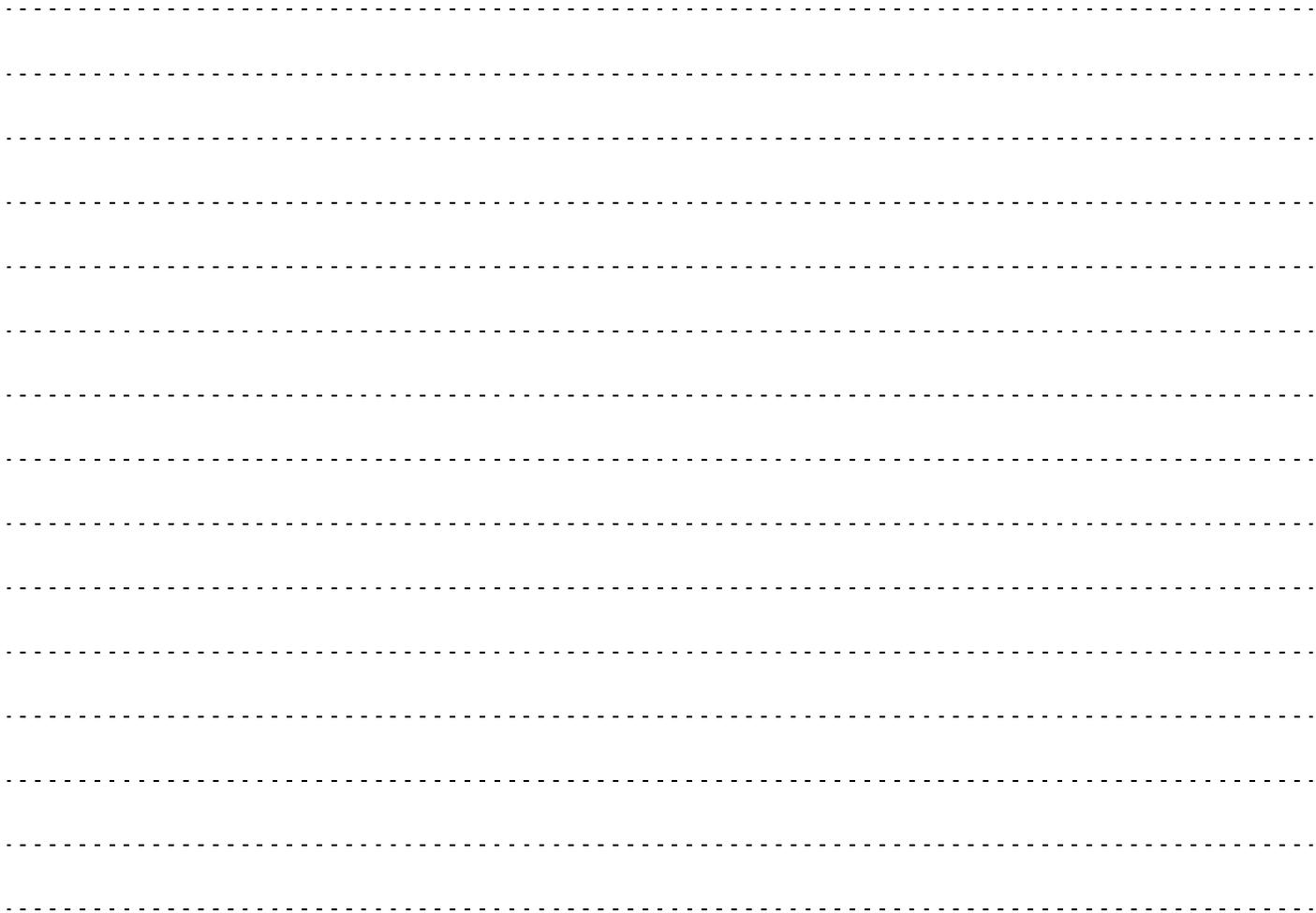


## Overview

### 5-door models







# *General information*

Fuel selection .....	2
Filling the fuel tank .....	3
Installation of accessories .....	5
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems .....	6
Genuine parts .....	7
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information .....	7

## General information

### *Fuel selection*

E00200101274

Recommended fuel	<b>Petrol-powered vehicles</b> Unleaded petrol octane number (EN 228) 95 RON or higher
	<b>Diesel-powered vehicles</b> Cetane number (EN 590) 51 or higher

### **CAUTION**

- **In the case of petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Never use leaded fuel.**
- **Diesel-powered vehicles are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard. The use of any other type of diesel fuel will adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.**

### NOTE

- Petrol-powered vehicles have a knock control system, which allows you to use unleaded petrol 90 RON as an emergency measure if unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available. In such cases, you don't need to adjust the engine.  
If unleaded petrol 90 RON is used, the engine performance level will be reduced.

- Repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could cause the engine to malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If your experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol.  
If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Filling the fuel tank

E00200201347

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn off the engine and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.
- Before removing the fuel cap, get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part on either the car or the fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allow another person to help you and that person is carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you move away and do something else (for example, clean your windscreen) during the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.
- Keep doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they are open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.

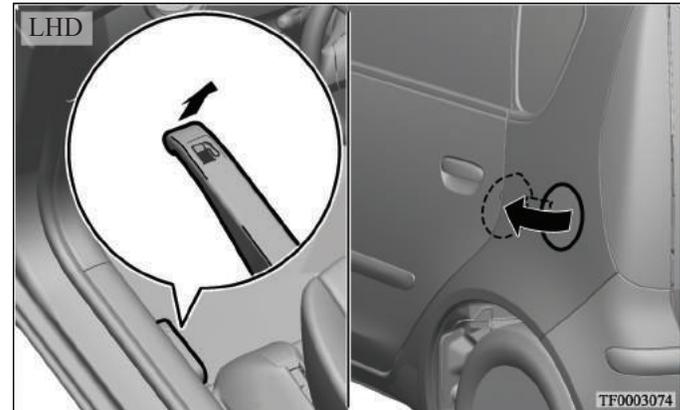
## Fuel tank capacity

47 litres

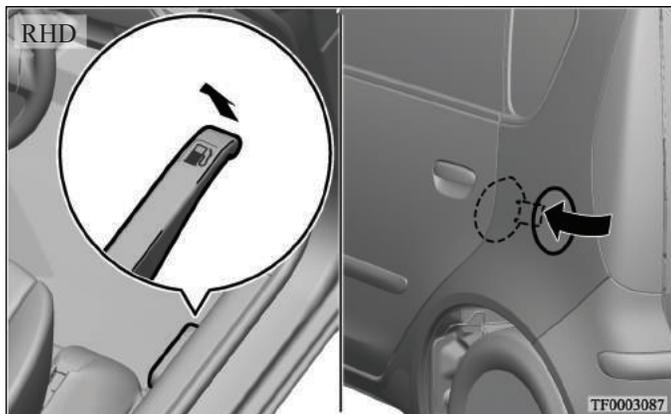
## Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

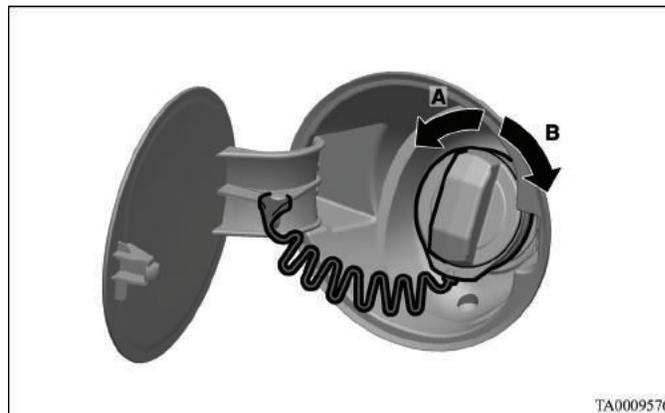
The fuel tank filler door can be opened from inside the vehicle with the fuel tank filler door release lever located at the side of the driver's seat.



## General information



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



A- Remove

B- Close

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- As the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This will relieve any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If the cap is venting vapor or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

4. To fill with fuel correctly mainly depends on correct handling of the fuel filler gun. Do not tilt the gun. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it will go.

<b>⚠ CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● A label which reads “UNLEADED FUEL ONLY” is attached to the fuel tank filler lid of vehicles which can only operate on unleaded petrol. Serious engine and catalytic converter damage will result if leaded petrol is put into these vehicles, and this must consequently never be attempted.</li> </ul>

5. When the gun stops automatically, withdraw it halfway in the tank port. After the second automatic stop, do not fill with any more fuel.

<b>⚠ CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top-off” the fuel tank.</li> </ul>

6. To close, turn the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly clockwise until you hear a clicking sound, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

<b>⚠ CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you need to replace the fuel tank filler tube cap, use only the cap specified for your vehicle model.</li> </ul>

## Installation of accessories

E00200300413

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines fitting instructions and warnings contained within the documents accompanying the parts or accessories.
- Improper installation of electrical components may cause an electrical fire if incorrectly fitted. Please refer to the “Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems” section within this owner’s manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used. Refer to the “Specifications” section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

## General information

### Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a “general operators permit” (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Only in case of parts (MITSUBISHI MOTORS original replacement or exchange parts as well as MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine accessories) that are recommended and released by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point and that are attached or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point you can assume that optimal safety has been provided. The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicle with respect to the production specifications. For your own safety, in such cases, you should only undertake modifications according to the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## *Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems*

E00200400267

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

### **CAUTION**

- **If the wiring interferes with any part of the vehicle bodywork or improper installation methods are used, i.e. protective fuses not installed, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, possibly resulting in an electrical fire or other failures that may cause an accident.**

## *Genuine parts*

E00200500486

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.



## *Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information*

E00200600025

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

### **Protect the environment**

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.



# *Locking and unlocking*

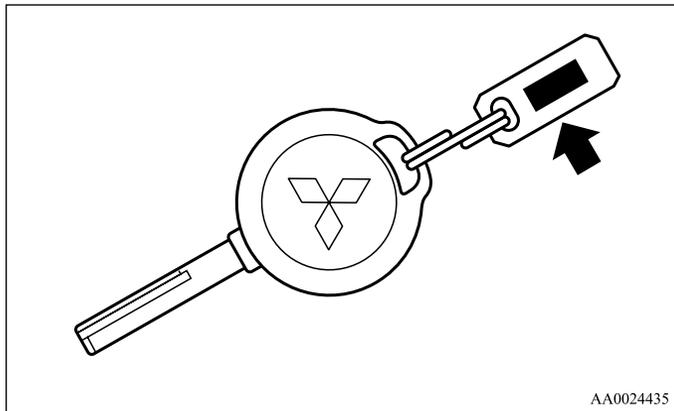
Keys .....	1- 2
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).....	1- 3
Keyless entry system* .....	1- 5
Doors .....	1- 7
Central door locks* .....	1- 9
Dead Lock System* .....	1- 10
“Child-protection” rear doors (5-door models) . . .	1- 13
Tailgate.....	1- 14
Manual window control (5-door models, rear door window only)* . . . .	1- 17
Electric window control.....	1- 18

## Locking and unlocking

### Keys

E00300101220

The keys fit all locks.



AA0024435

1

#### NOTE

- The key number is stamped on the tag as shown in the illustration.  
Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order new keys if the original keys are lost.
- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
  - Do not leave in any place exposed to direct sunlight, for example the dashboard.
  - Do not disassemble or modify.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.

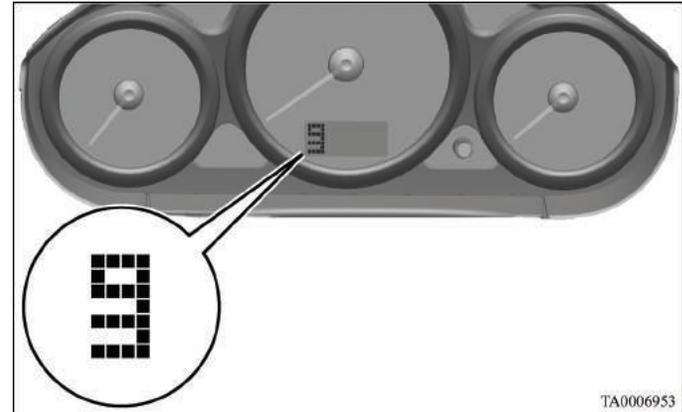
- Do not expose to water.
- Keep away from magnetic key holders.
- Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
- Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
- Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section "Electronic immobilizer" for details and key usage.

## ***Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)***

E00300201016

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions), using a key “registered” to the immobilizer system. All the keys supplied with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle’s electronics.

The immobilizer indicator lamp comes on if there is a malfunction in the system electronics.



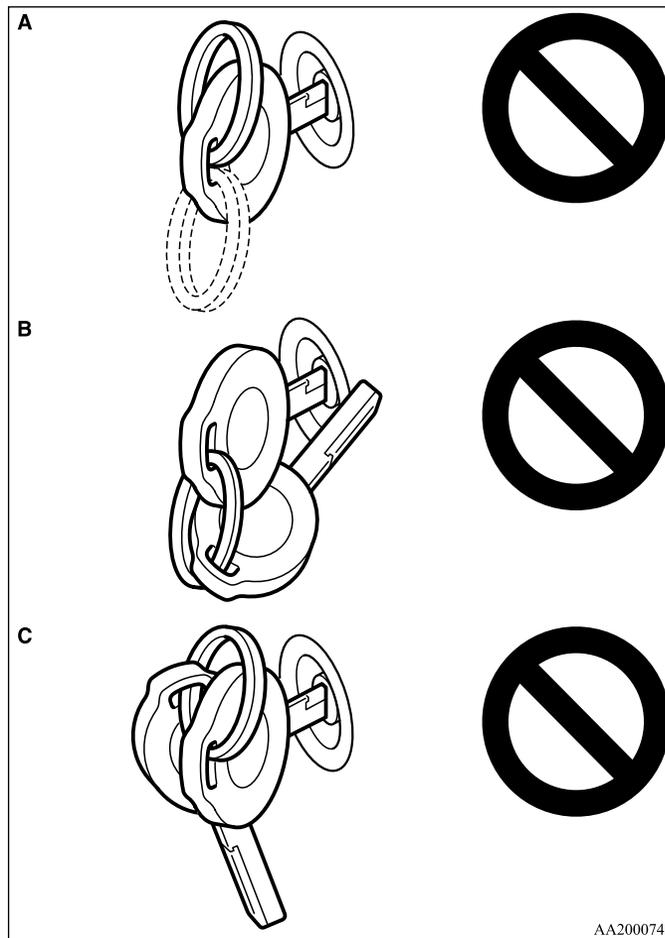
## Locking and unlocking

### NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the key. This means that the engine will not start even when the registered key is turned to the “START” position.
  - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
  - When the key grip contacts metal from another key (Type B)
  - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles) (Type C)

In such cases, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try to start the engine again. If the engine does not start, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

1



AA2000741

NOTE

- If you lose your key, you can order a new one from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. To obtain a replacement or additional spare key, take your vehicle and all existing keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to eight keys.

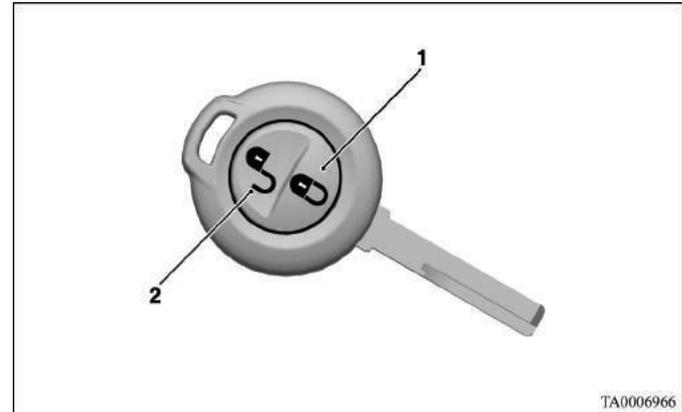
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause the immobilizer to fail.

***Keyless entry system\****

E00300301352

Press the remote control switch to lock or unlock all the doors and the tailgate.



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch

**To lock**

Press the LOCK switch (1) to lock all the doors and the tailgate. When they are locked the turn-signal lamps blink once.

NOTE

- With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to “Setting the system” on page 1-11.)

## Locking and unlocking

### To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2) to unlock all the doors and the tailgate.

If they are unlocked while the room lamp is not illuminated, the room lamp will be turned on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

1

#### NOTE

- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify the functions as follows:  
For further information, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - The time from pressing of the UNLOCK switch (2) to the moment of automatic locking can be changed.
  - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and tailgate are locked or only when the doors and tailgate are unlocked.
  - The confirmation function (which indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
  - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

### Operation of the Dead Lock System

For vehicles with a Dead Lock System, the Dead Lock System can be set using the remote controller.

(Refer to “Dead Lock System” on page 1-10.)

#### NOTE

- For vehicles with a Dead Lock System, the keyless entry system will not work while the key is in the ignition switch.
- Pressing the LOCK switch (1) has no effect (no locking takes place) if a door or the tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within about 4m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a TV transmitting tower, power station, or radio broadcasting station.
- If the turn-signal lamps flash 9 times when you press the remote control switch, the battery may have run down. Have the battery replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add a remote control switch, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. A maximum of eight remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

## Doors

E00300401412

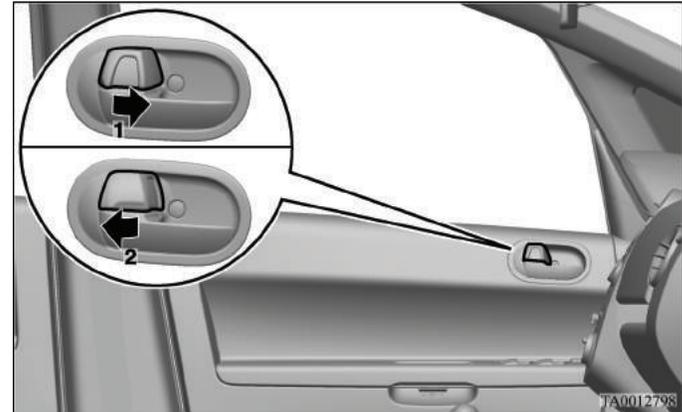
 <b>CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors incompletely closed is dangerous.</li> <li>● Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.</li> <li>● Take care not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>

### To lock or unlock with the key



- 1- Insert or remove the key
- 2- Lock
- 3- Unlock

### To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

#### NOTE

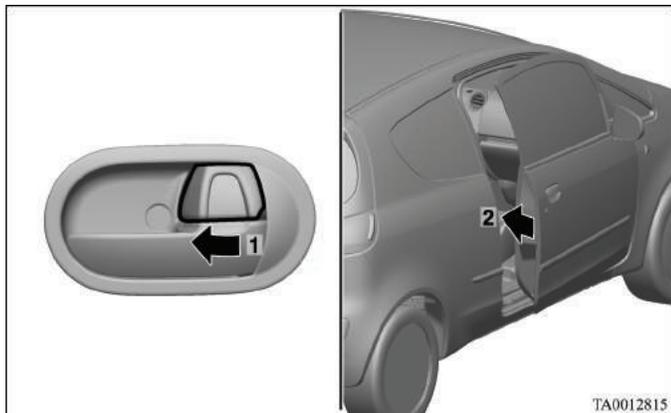
- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.  
In a vehicle with a central door locking system, all other doors and the tailgate are unlocked at the same time.
- In a vehicle with a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set.  
(Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-10.)

## Locking and unlocking

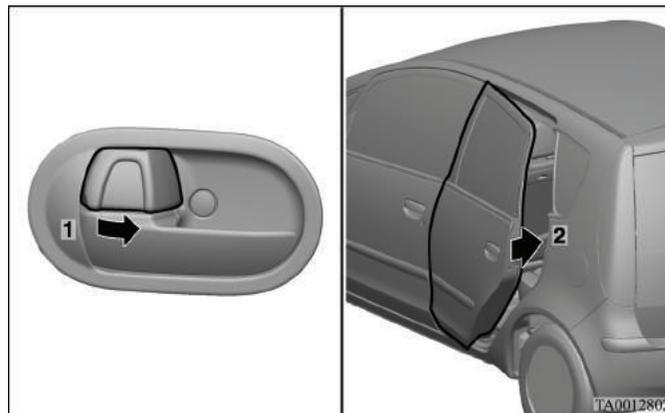
### To lock without using the key

#### Front passenger's door

1



#### Rear door (5-door models)



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

#### NOTE

- The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is open.

## Central door locks\*

E00300800901

### NOTE

- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking system's built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the inside lock knob or the key.

All the doors and the tailgate can be locked and unlocked as described below.

## Front doors with key

Turn the key in the driver's door towards the front of the vehicle to lock the doors and the tailgate and towards the rear of the vehicle to unlock the doors and the tailgate.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

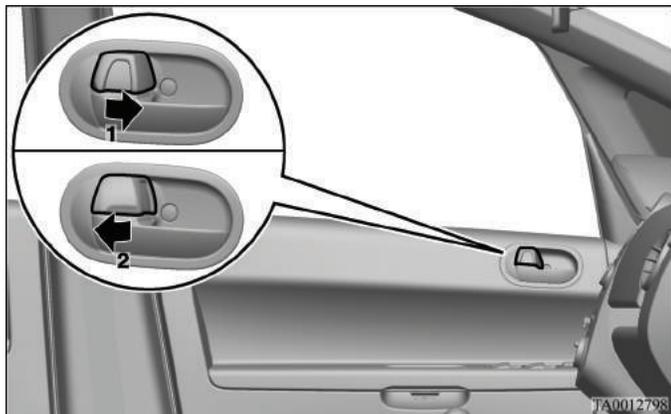
### NOTE

- If the vehicle has a Dead Lock System and the Dead Lock System is set, turning the key towards the rear of the vehicle causes only the driver's door to be unlocked; the central door locking system will not operate. (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-10.)

## Locking and unlocking

### Driver's door with inside lock knob

Set the inside lock knob on the driver's door towards the front of the vehicle to lock the doors and the tailgate. Set it towards the rear of the vehicle to unlock the doors and the tailgate.



- 1- Lock  
2- Unlock

### *Dead Lock System\**

E00305100013

The Dead Lock System helps to prevent theft. When the keyless entry system has been used to lock all of the doors and the tailgate, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

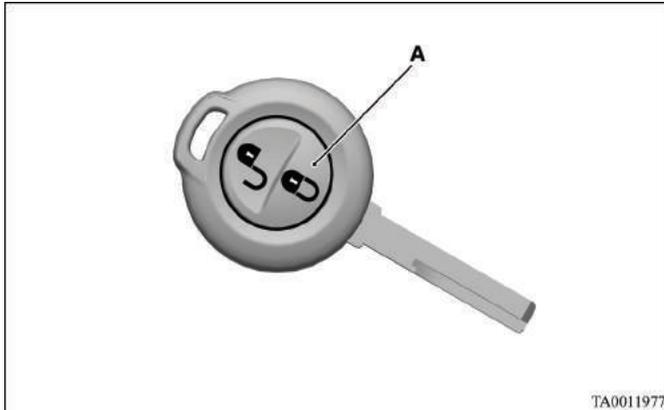
#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not set the Dead Lock System when someone is inside the vehicle. With the Dead Lock System set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you inadvertently set the Dead Lock System, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch of the keyless entry system.

## Setting the system

E00305200030

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all of the doors and the tailgate.
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) of the keyless entry system to lock all of the doors and the tailgate. The hazard warning lamps will flash once.
4. Press the LOCK switch (A) again within two seconds. The hazard warning lamps will flash three times to show that the Dead Lock System has been set.



### NOTE

- Pressing the LOCK switch (A) once while the Dead Lock System is set causes the hazard warning lamps to flash three times, so it is possible to confirm that the Dead Lock System is set.
  - It is possible to alter the system's functionality as follows:
    - It is possible to disable the operation confirmation function (flashing of the hazard warning lamps).
    - It is possible to change the number of times the operation confirmation function causes the hazard warning lamps to flash for confirmation of system operation.
- For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

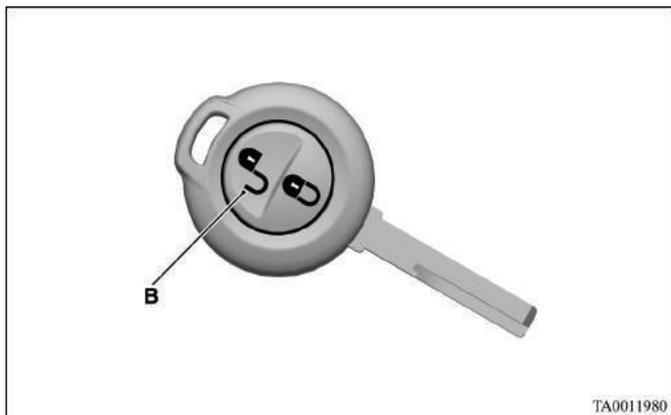
## Locking and unlocking

### Cancelling the system

E00305300031

When the UNLOCK switch (B) of the keyless entry system is pressed to unlock the doors and tailgate, the Dead Lock System is simultaneously cancelled.

1



#### NOTE

- If neither a door nor the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking, the doors and tailgate are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously set again.

- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock a door. When the key is used to unlock a door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only that door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all of the doors, turn the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.
- It is possible to adjust the duration after which automatic relocking takes place when the UNLOCK switch (B) has been pressed. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### Testing the system

E00305400029

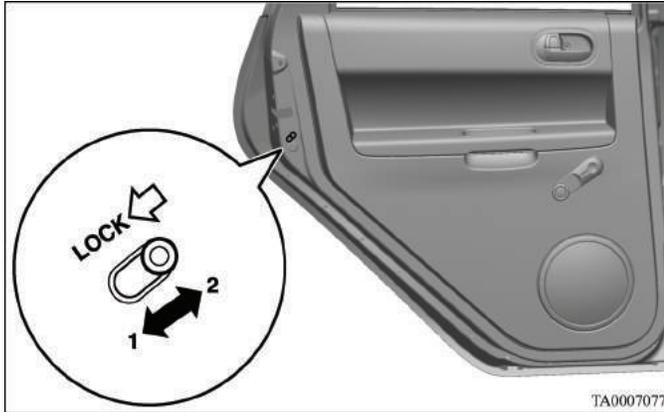
Open all of the door windows, then set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to “Setting the system” on page 1-11.) After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through the windows and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the lock knobs.

#### NOTE

- If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System is difficult to understand, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## “Child-protection” rear doors (5-door models)

E00300900348



TA0007077

- 1- Lock
- 2- Free

Child protection helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the rear seat.

A lever is provided on each rear door.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear doors cannot be opened using the inside handle.

To open the rear door while the child protection is in use, pull the outside door handle.

If the lever is set to the “Free” position, the child protection mechanism will not function.

 <b>CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening, which may cause an accident.</li> </ul>

## Tailgate

E00301400698

### **⚠️ WARNING**

- It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open as carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.
- When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

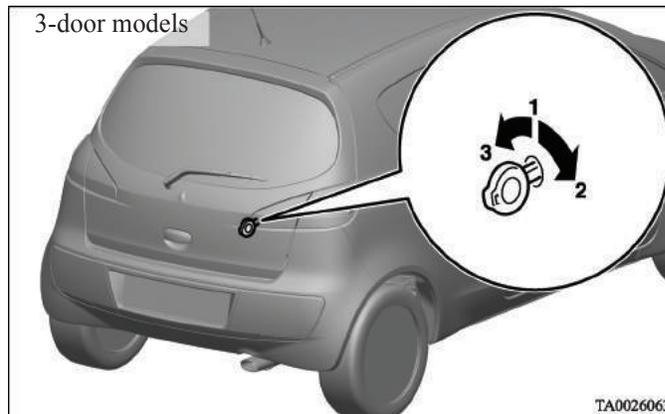
### **⚠️ CAUTION**

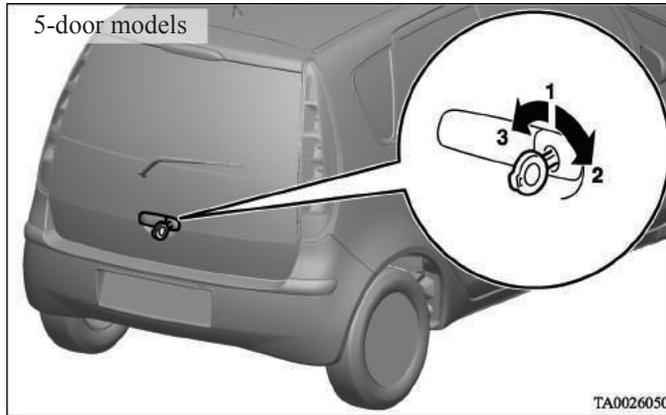
- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.

#### NOTE

- For vehicles with central door locks, locking/unlocking of the driver's door by using the key, inside lock knob (driver side) or keyless entry system also locks/unlocks the tailgate.

To lock or unlock from outside the vehicle (except for vehicles with keyless entry system)

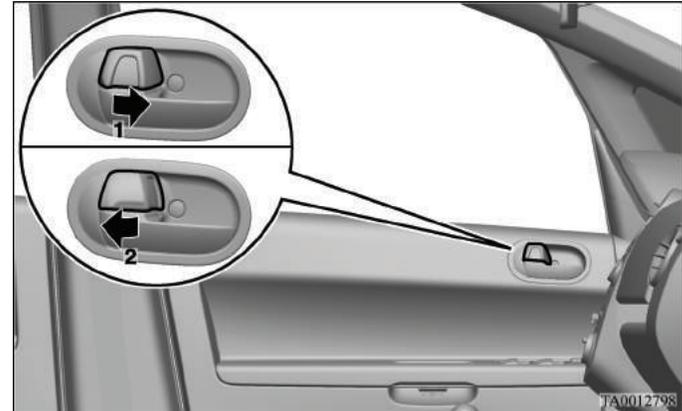




- 1- Insert (or remove) the key
- 2- Unlock
- 3- Lock

### To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

On vehicles with central door lock system, the tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the inside lock knob (driver side), regardless of the position of the ignition key.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

If the tailgate is locked or unlocked with the inside lock knob (driver side), it can still be locked or unlocked with the key.

#### NOTE

- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the knob.

## Locking and unlocking

### To open

Pull the tailgate lever upwards to open the tailgate.



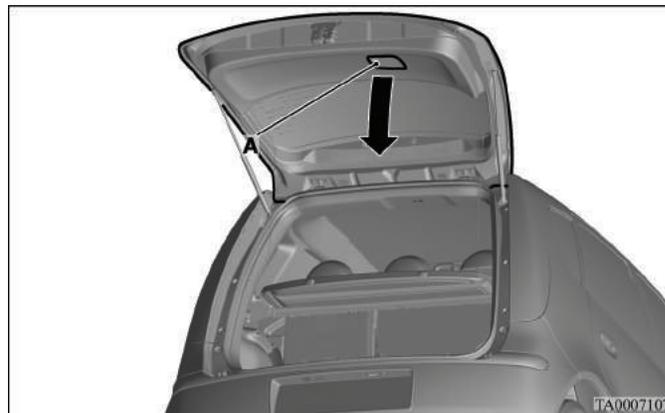
1

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Make sure no-one is standing nearby when opening the tailgate.

### To close

Pull the tailgate grip (A) downwards as illustrated and release it before the tailgate closes completely. Gently slam the tailgate shut from the outside so that it is completely closed.

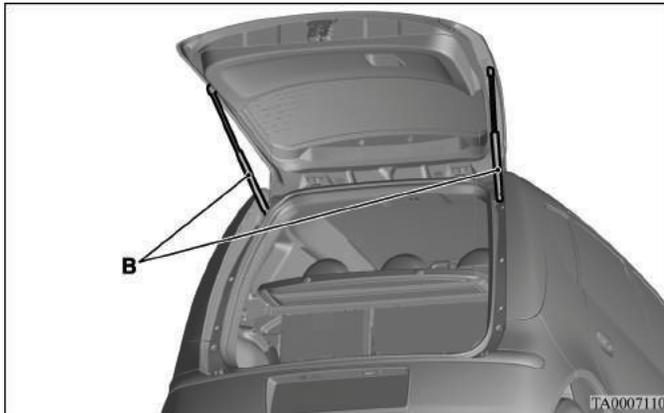


### **⚠ CAUTION**

- To avoid injuring your hand or arm, do not attempt to close the tailgate without letting go off the tailgate grip.
- Before driving, make sure that the tailgate is securely closed.  
If the tailgate opens while driving the vehicle, objects stored in the luggage area could fall out onto the road.

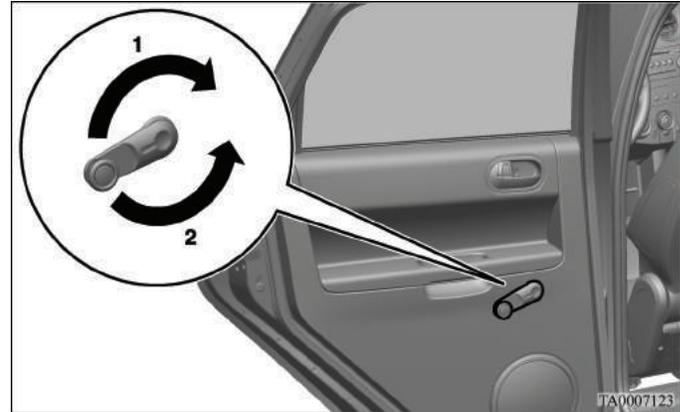
NOTE

- Gas struts (B) are installed in the locations illustrated to support the tailgate. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage or faulty operation.
  - Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate. Do not push or pull the gas struts.
  - Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
  - Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
  - Do not hang any object on the gas struts.



*Manual window control  
(5-door models, rear door window only)\**

E00302100083



- 1- To open
- 2- To close

## Locking and unlocking

### *Electric window control*

E00302200042

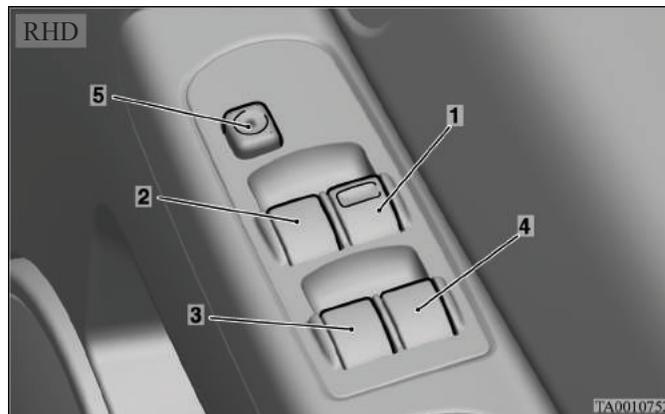
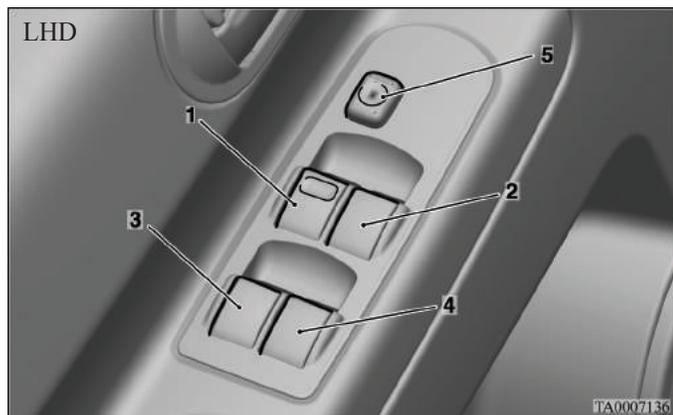
The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

### Electric window control switch

E00302300968

1

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window (5-door models)\*
- 4- Rear right door window (5-door models)\*
- 5- Lock switch

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing will be trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safely operating the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.

**NOTE**

- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.

***Driver's switches***

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull the switch up to close it.

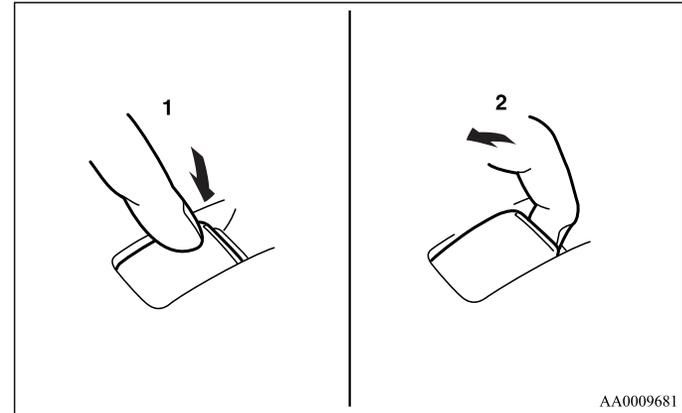
If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down, the door window automatically opens completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, pull up the switch.

***Passenger's switches***

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull the switch up to close it.



1- Open (down)

2- Close (up)

**NOTE**

- The rear door windows (5-door models) only open half-way.

## Locking and unlocking

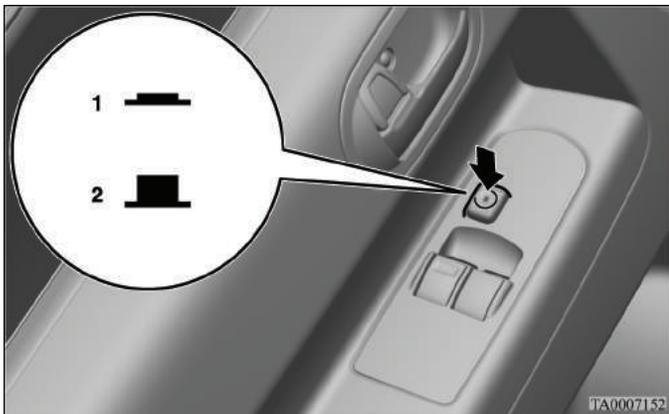
### Lock switch

E00303100413

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door windows.

To unlock, press it once again.

1



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

### **⚠ WARNING**

- A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

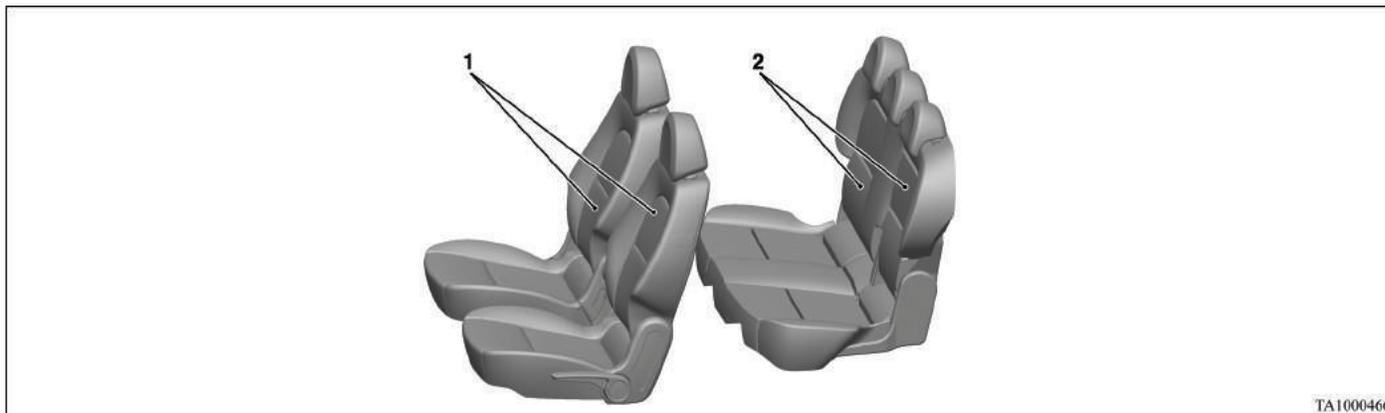
## *Seat and seat belts*

Seat . . . . .	2-	2
Seat arrangement . . . . .	2-	3
Seat adjustment . . . . .	2-	4
Front seat . . . . .	2-	5
Rear seat* . . . . .	2-	8
Head restraints . . . . .	2-	10
Making a luggage area . . . . .	2-	12
Seat belts . . . . .	2-	22
Pregnant women restraint . . . . .	2-	29
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system . . . . .	2-	29
Child restraint . . . . .	2-	31
Seat belt inspection . . . . .	2-	46
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - air bag . . . . .	2-	47

## Seat

E00400101003

2



TA1000466

### 1-Front seat

- To adjust forward or backwards → P. 2-5
- To recline the seatback → P. 2-5
- To adjust seat height\* → P. 2-6
- To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models) → P. 2-6
- Heated seats\* → P. 2-7

### 2-Rear seat

- To adjust forward or backward → P. 2-9
- To recline the seatback → P. 2-10

## Seat arrangement

E00400200443

The seats can be operated for the desired seat arrangement.

<p>Normal usage</p>	 <p>TAM000303</p>	
<p>Folding the seatbacks forward (5-door models, full flat folding) → P. 2-13</p>	 <p>TAM000488</p>	
<p>How to stow large articles</p>	<p>Folding the rear seat* → P. 2-15</p>	 <p>TAM000329</p>
	<p>Removing the rear seat (5-door models, separated seat only)* → P. 2-19</p>	 <p>TAM000332</p>

## Seat adjustment

E00400300415

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

### **WARNING**

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After making adjustments, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and backward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in the vehicle's luggage area (inside or outside). The luggage area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people or children travelling unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.  
Do not allow people or children to travel in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child, is strapped in a child restraint.

### **WARNING**

- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be significantly reduced when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk of the passenger sliding under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

### **CAUTION**

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or similar between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to trap your hand or foot.
- When sliding or reclining the seat backward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.

## Front seat

### To adjust forward or backward

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position. After adjustment, release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

E0040040012

E00400500505



TA0008377

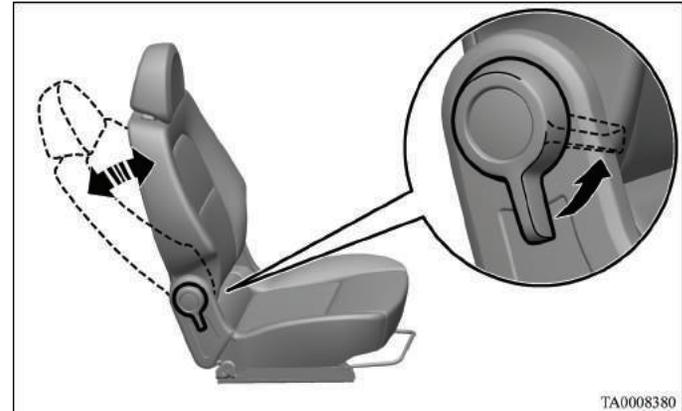
### **⚠ WARNING**

- To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

### To recline the seatback

E00400600623

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



TA0008380

### **⚠ CAUTION**

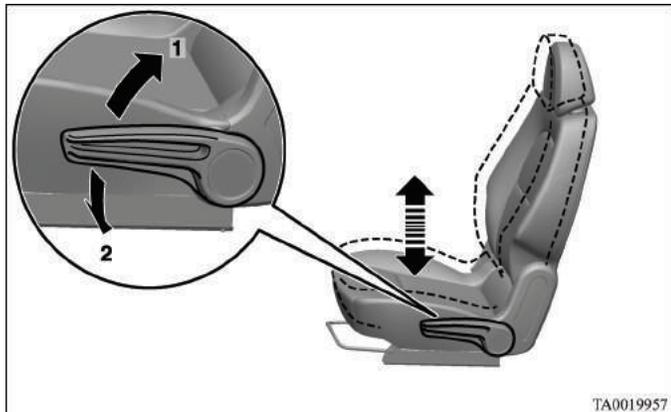
- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When operating the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

## Seat and seat belts

### To adjust seat height\*

E00400700578

Adjust the seat height by repeatedly operating the lever.



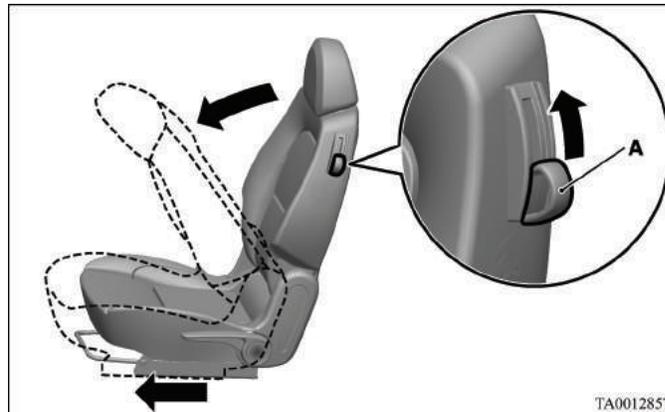
- 1- Raise
- 2- Lower

2

### To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models)

E00401000060

The lever (A) can be used to make getting in and out easier.



Fold the seatback forward, then slide the entire seat forward. To return the seat, slide the entire seat rearward and then raise the seatback rearward to lock the seat in position.

### **⚠ WARNING**

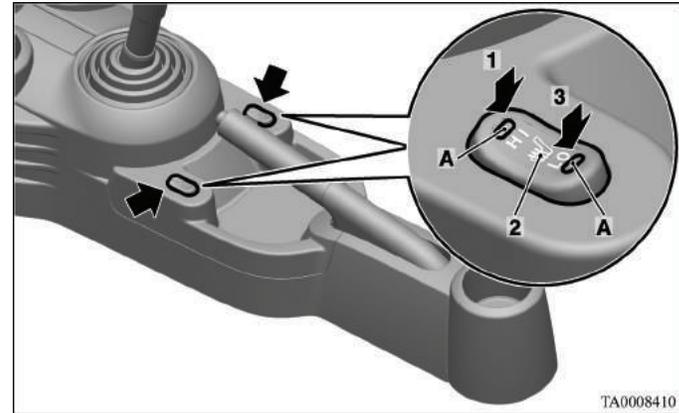
- Do not drive the vehicle with the seatback folded forward. The seat is not retained with the seatback in this position, so serious injuries could result in the event of hard braking or a collision.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When operating the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

**Heated seats\***

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.



- 1- Heater high (for quick heating).
- 2- Heater off.
- 3- Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater’s internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
  - Children, elderly or ill people
  - People with sensitive skin
  - Excessively tired people
  - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

**NOTE**

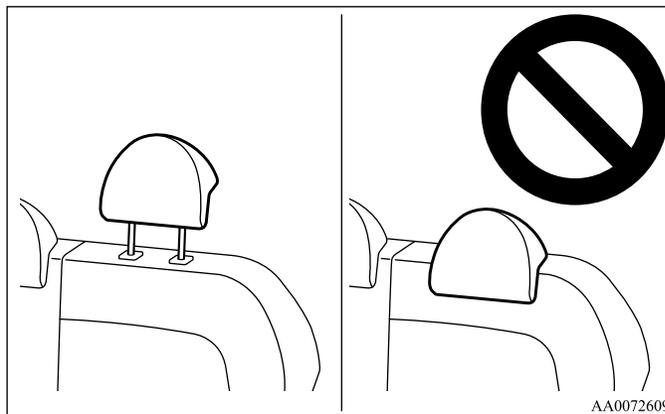
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- When cleaning the seat, do not use benzene, gasoline, alcohol, or other organic solvents; this might damage the surface of the seat and also the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.

*Rear seat\**

E00401300207

**⚠ WARNING**

- When a person is sitting in the rear seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise result in an impact. Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-10.



AA0072609

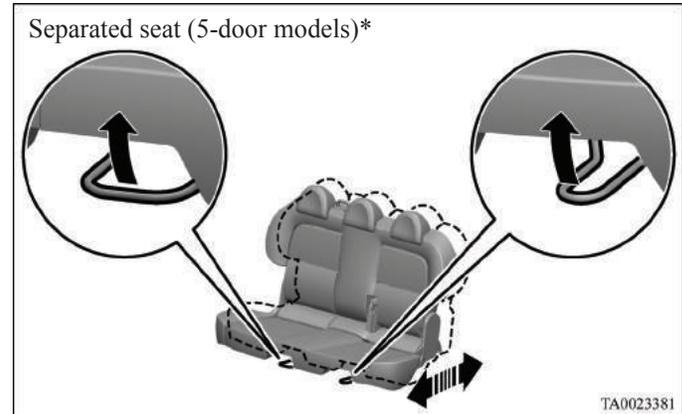
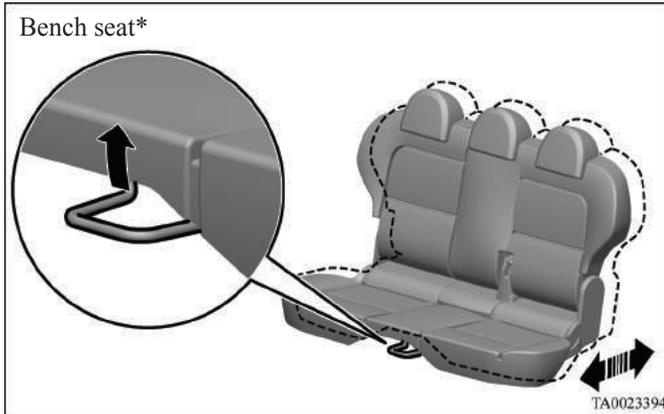
**NOTE**

- It is possible to adjust each side of the rear seats forward and backward independently of the other side (5-door models, separated seat only), to adjust the seatback angle independently on each side, and to fold the seatback forward independently on each side.

## To adjust forward or backward

E0040140064

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position. After adjustment, release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.



### **⚠ WARNING**

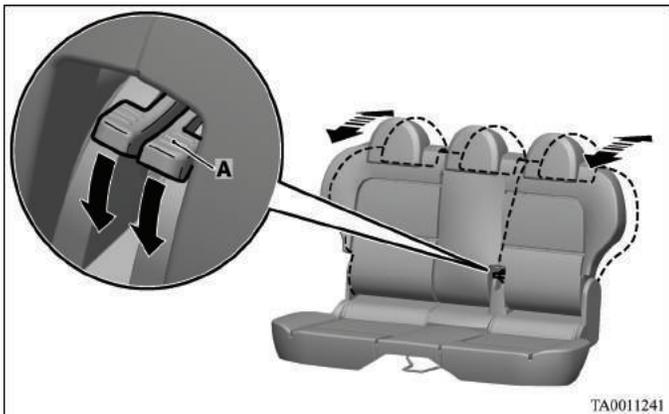
- To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

## Seat and seat belts

### To recline the seatback

E00401500241

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, push the seatback lock knob (A) down, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the knob. The seatback will lock in that position.



## Head restraints

E00403300966

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in the event of an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

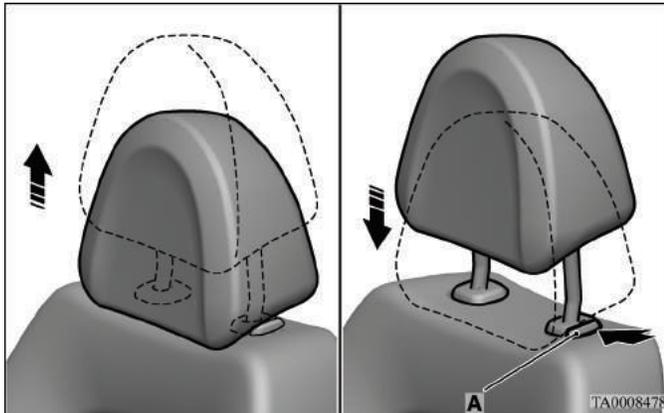
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When operating the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

### To adjust height

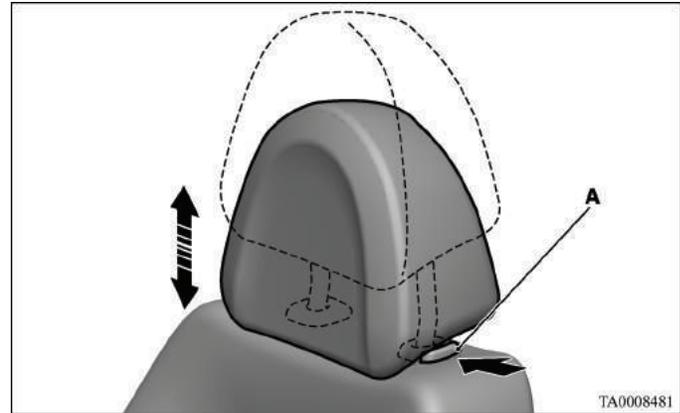
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of a collision. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their seated eye level should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



### To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

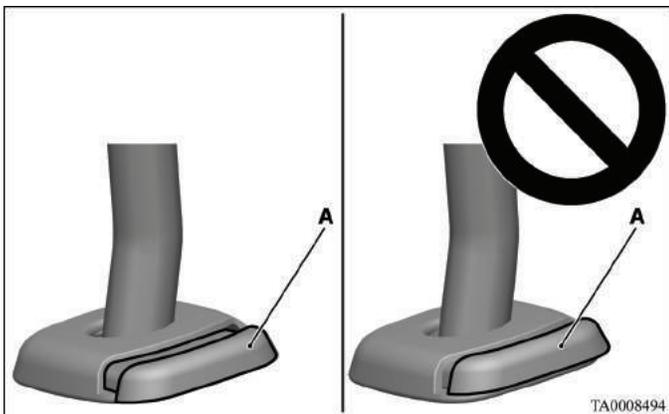


### To install

Confirm that the head restraint is facing in the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- The head restraints for the front and rear seats differ in size. When installing head restraints, make sure the front and rear head restraints are fitted in their respective seats. Failure to do so could cause serious injury in the event of an accident.

*Making a luggage area*

E00403400215

**⚠ WARNING**

- If required, always adjust the seating before the vehicle is in motion.
- After seat adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat and seatback forward and backward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- The luggage area in the rear of the vehicle should never be used as a play area by children. Children should be seated with seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion. Ensure that the rear seatbacks are returned to their fully upright position and locked in place.

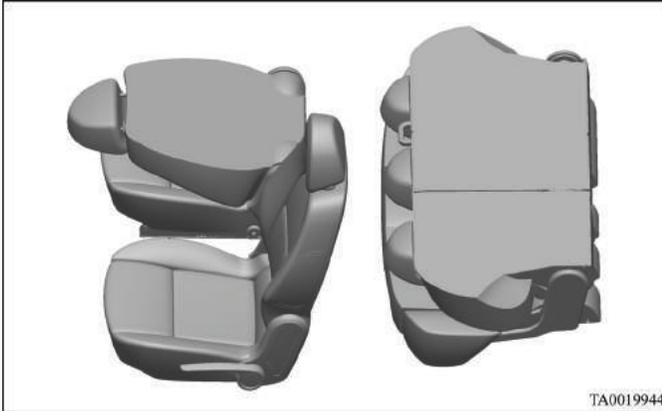
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to restricted rear vision or unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- Make sure that the seat is operated by an adult. If it is operated by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- When folding or removing the seat (5-door models, separated seat only), take care not to trap your hand or leg.

## Folding the seatback forward (full flat folding)

E00403500304

Larger objects can be loaded into the vehicle if a seatback is folded forward.



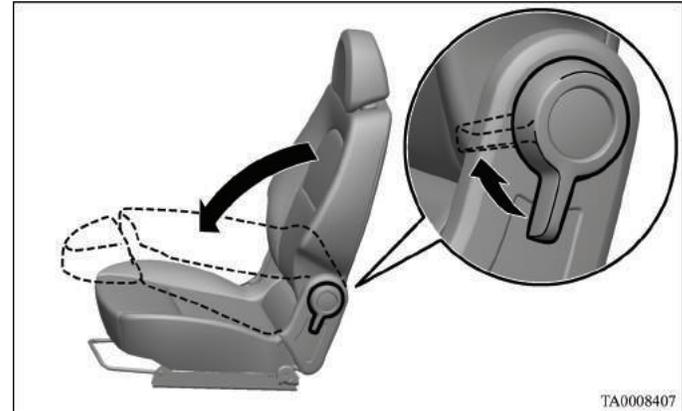
### **⚠ WARNING**

- With the seatback folded forward, do not allow anyone to sit on that seat and do not allow a child to play on it. Otherwise, any sudden braking could result in serious injury.

## Front seat (5-door models)

### To fold

Pull the seatback lock lever and fold the seatback forward until it is held securely.



### To replace

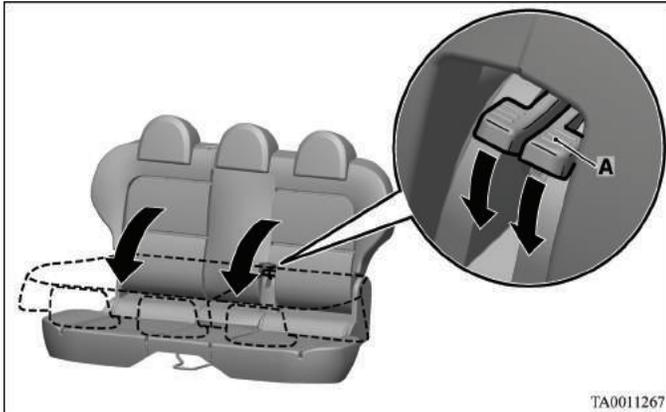
1. Pull the seatback lock lever and raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
2. Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has been secured.

## Seat and seat belts

### *Rear seat*

#### **To fold**

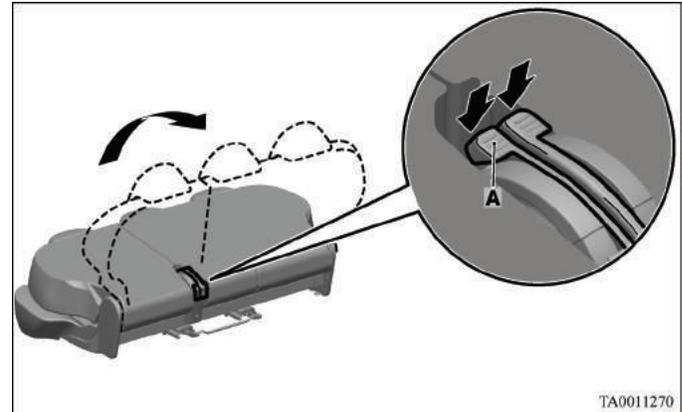
Push the seatback lock knob (A) down and fold the seatback forward until it is held securely.



2

#### **To replace**

1. Push the seatback lock knob (A) down and raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.



2. Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has been secured.

## Folding the rear seat\*

E00403700250

To create luggage space, you can fold the rear seat.

### NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with the separated seat (5-door models), each side of the rear seat can be folded independently of the other.
- On vehicles equipped with a rear shelf panel, remove the rear shelf panel. (Refer to “Rear shelf panel” on page 5-70.)

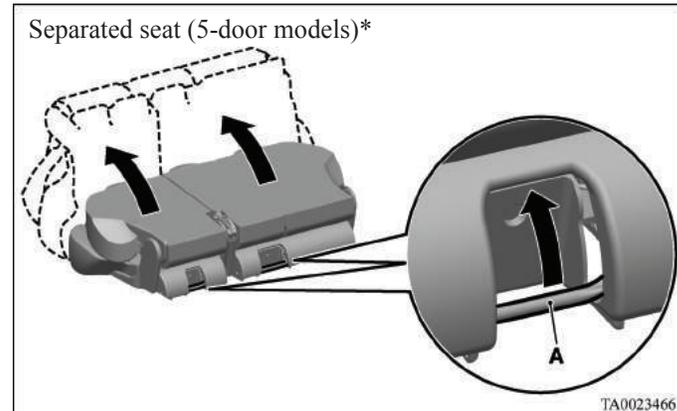
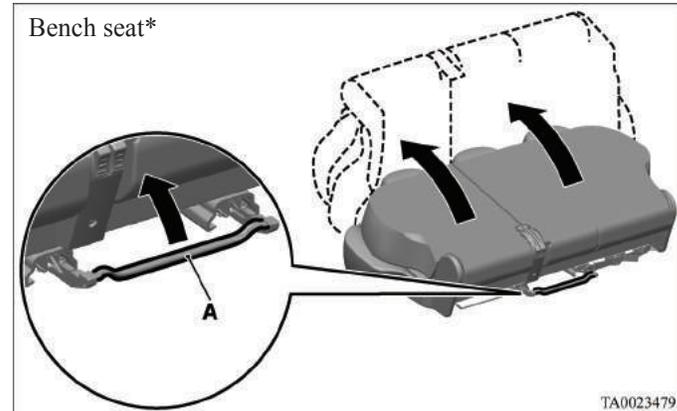
### To fold

1. Move the front seat to a position forward of the middle of its fore-aft adjustment range. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-5.)
2. Place each head restraint in its lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-10.)
3. Move the rear seat fully forward, then fold the seatback forward until it is held securely. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-9 and “Folding the seatbacks forward” on page 2-13.)

### NOTE

- If you do not move the rear seat fully forward, you will not be able to fold the seatback forward.

4. Pull up the lock release lever (A) at the back of the seat cushion. With the lock release lever still pulled, lift the whole seat forward.



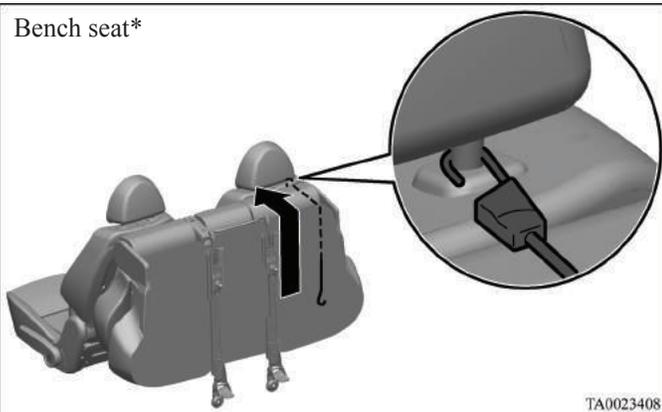
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not slide the rear seat while pulling the lock release lever. This may bend the fittings of the lock mechanism, which may prevent unlocking.

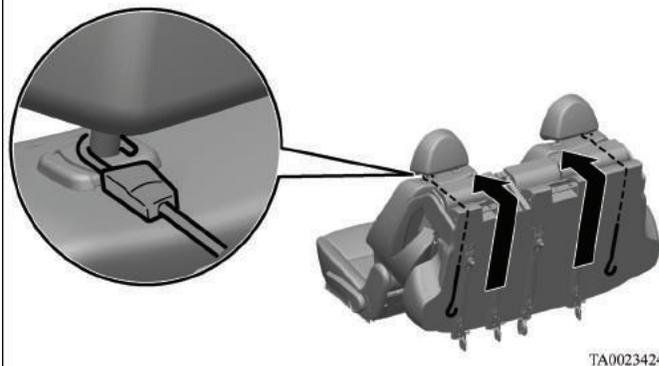
5. Securely retain the rear seat by hooking the retaining bands onto the head restraints of the front seats.

2

Bench seat\*



Separated seat (5-door models)\*



**⚠ WARNING**

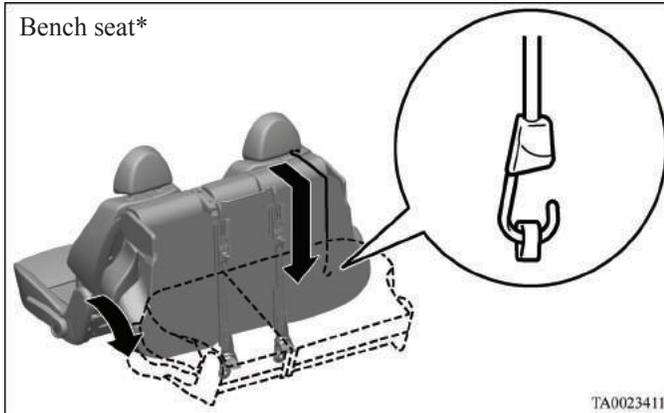
- Be sure to securely retain the folded seat using the retaining bands. Unless retained, the seat may tip, causing a serious accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

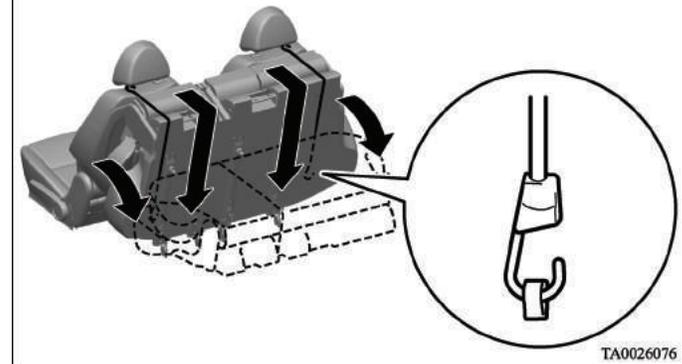
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the folded seat, and do not place luggage on it. The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.
- Do not put rubbish or other foreign matter in the seat retaining holes in the floor. Doing so could prevent the seat being retained on the floor.

**To return**

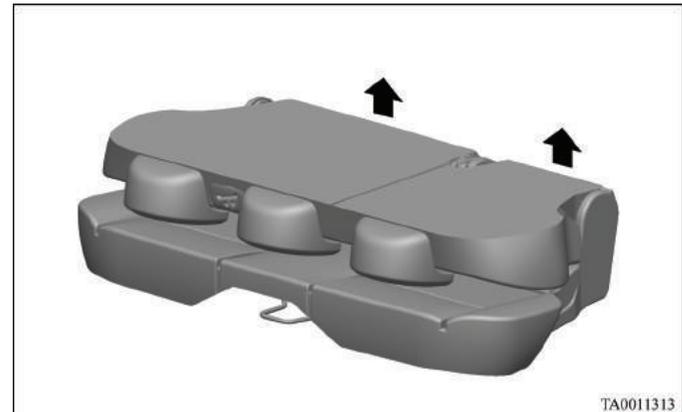
1. Remove the retaining bands while supporting the seat by hand. Store the retaining bands in their original positions, then gently lower the seat.



## Separated seat (5-door models)\*



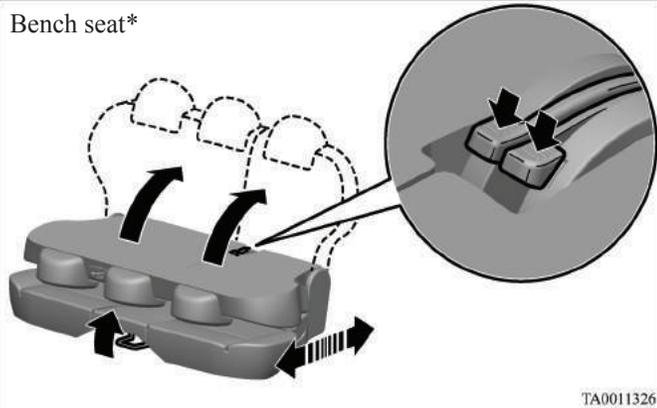
2. Push the seat downward until it clicks into place. Then check that the seat is securely locked in position by trying to lift the back of the seat cushion.



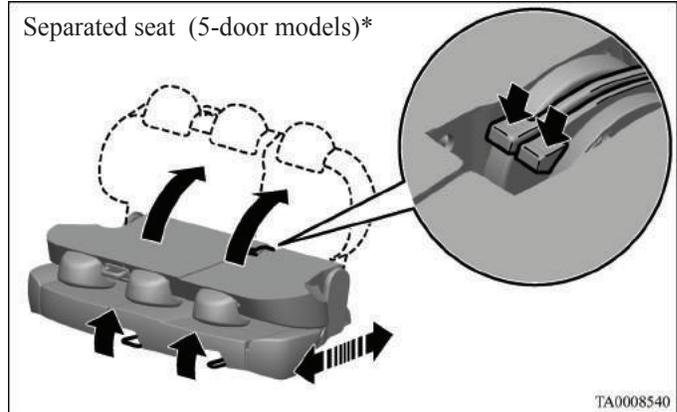
## Seat and seat belts

- Adjust the seat's fore-aft position as desired, then push down the seatback locking lever and raise the seatback until it locks. Push lightly on the seat to confirm that it has been securely retained.

Bench seat\*



Separated seat (5-door models)\*



## Removing the rear seat (5-door models, separated seat only)

E0041050032

To create more luggage space, you can remove the rear seat.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Be careful not to trap your hands or feet when removing or refitting the seat. Also, be careful not to drop or trip over the seat. If necessary, have someone help you remove it.

### NOTE

- Each side of the rear seat can be removed independently of the other side.
- On vehicles equipped with a rear shelf panel, remove the rear shelf panel.  
(Refer to “Rear shelf panel” on page 5-70.)

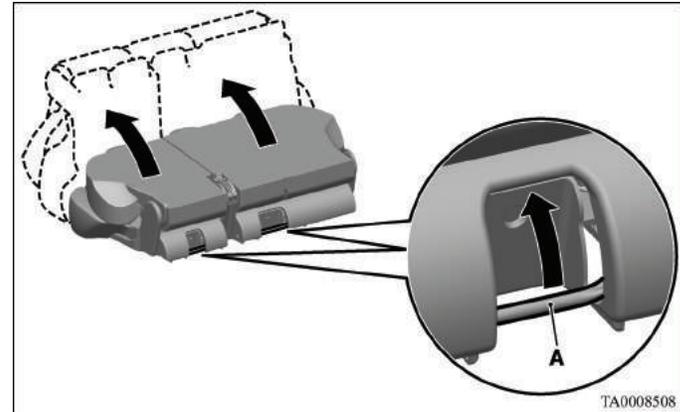
### To remove

1. Move the front seat to a position forward of the middle of its fore-aft adjustment range. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-5.)
2. Place each head restraint in its lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-10.)
3. Move the rear seat fully forward, then fold the seatback forward until it is held securely. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-9 and “Folding the seatbacks forward” on page 2-13.)

### NOTE

- If you do not move the rear seat fully forward, you will not be able to fold the seatback forward.

4. Pull up the lock release lever (A) at the back of the seat cushion. With the lock release lever still pulled, lift the whole seat forward.

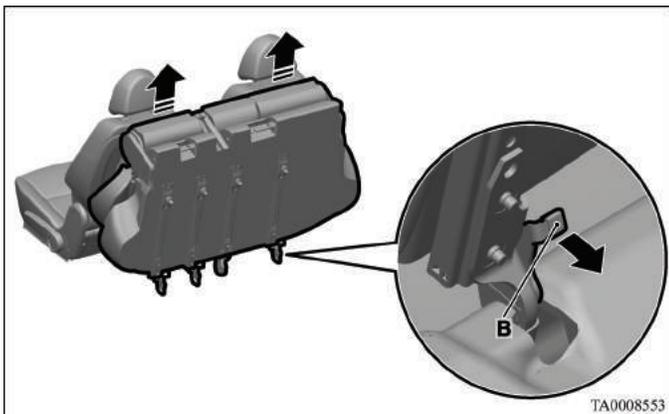


### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not slide the rear seat while pulling the lock release lever. The fittings of the lock mechanism will bend, possibly making unlocking impossible.

## Seat and seat belts

5. Pull the rear seat lock knob (B) to unlock the rear seat, then lift the rear seat to remove it.



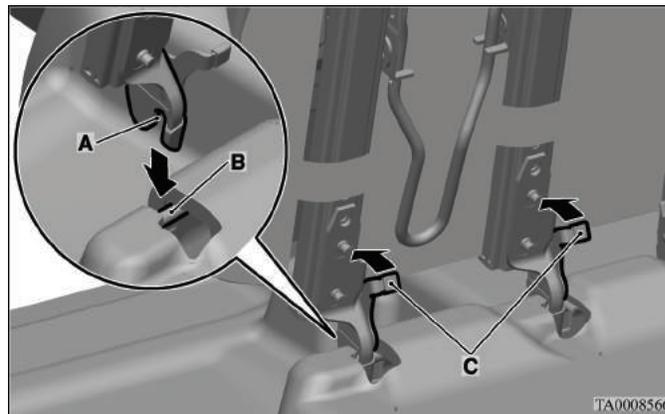
2

### **⚠ CAUTION**

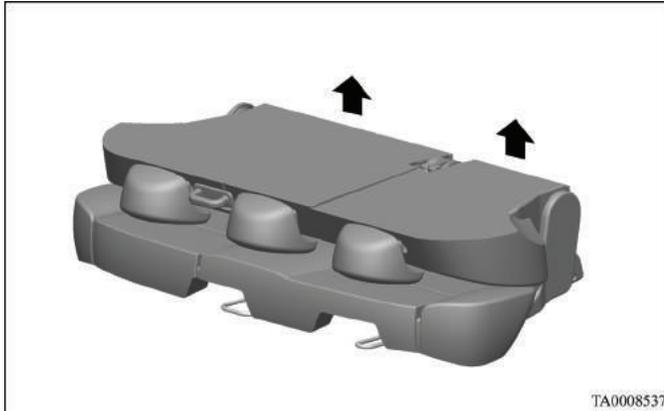
- Do not sit or place luggage on the removed seat. Any weight placed on the folded seat could deform the seat mountings, preventing the seat from being locked securely onto the floor.

## *To refit*

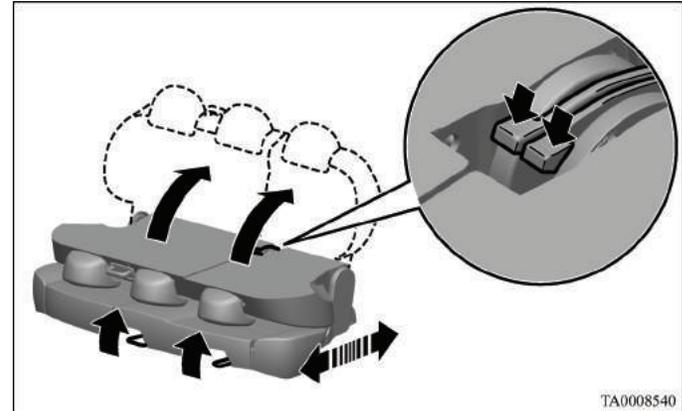
1. Fit the rear seat mounting (A) onto the retaining bar (B), then tilt the rear seat lock knob (C) and check that the hook is securely attached to the retaining bar.



2. Gently tip the seat while supporting it by hand. Push the entire seat downward until it clicks into place. Check that the seat is securely locked in position by trying to lift the back of the seat cushion.



3. Adjust the seat's fore-aft position as desired, then push down the seatback locking lever and raise the seatback until it locks. Push lightly on the seat to confirm that it has been securely retained.



## *Seat belts*

E00404800607

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is important that the seat belts are worn correctly while driving.

The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used in the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to “Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system” on page 2-29.

### **WARNING**

- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in the fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is a greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury in an accident, including the deployment of the driver air bag, the driver should adjust the driver’s seat to the rearmost position that still allows good visibility and good control of the steering wheel, the brake and accelerator, and vehicle controls.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when travelling in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.



### 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404900406

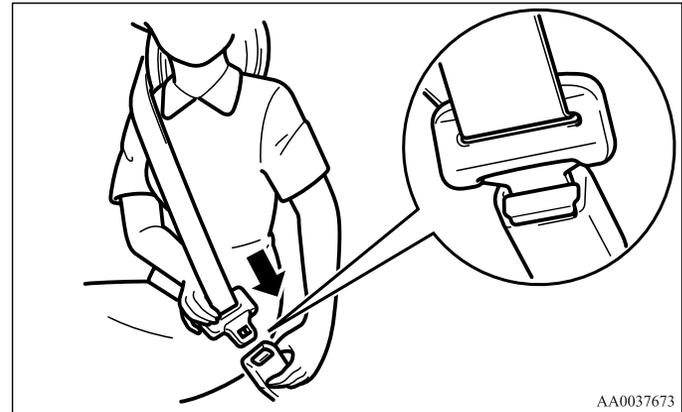
This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

#### To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

#### NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.
2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a “click” is heard.



## Seat and seat belts

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

### NOTE

- The 3-point type seat belts in the rear outboard seating positions are equipped with an automatic locking retractor (ALR) mechanism.

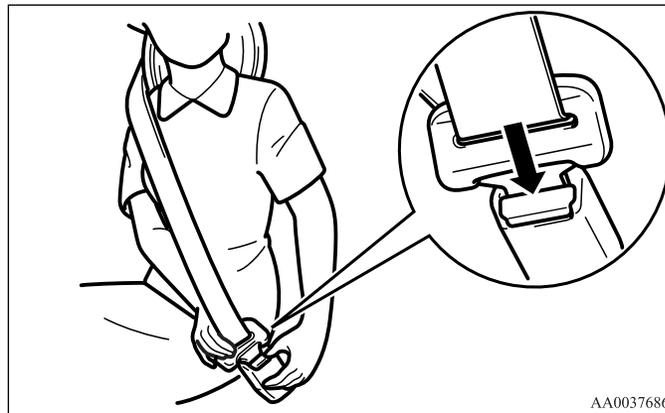
If you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation mode and lock, thus preventing further movement.

If this happens, you should switch the retractor back to its emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode by taking off the seat belt and fully rewinding it. You should then wear the seat belt again.

(Refer to “Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)” on page 2-42.)

### *To unfasten*

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



### NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

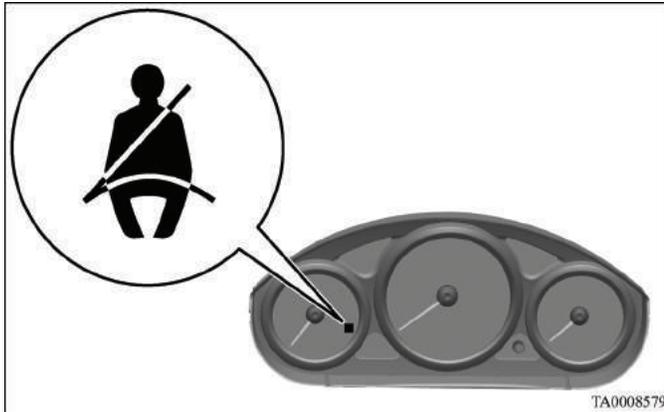
## Seat belt reminder/warning lamp\*

E00409800208

A tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belt.

### NOTE

- For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting on the seat.



When the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, the warning lamp will come on and a tone will sound for about 6 seconds. If the front seat belt remains unfastened approximately 1 minute later, the warning lamp will flash and the tone sound intermittently (each 12 times) while the vehicle is being driven. If the passenger subsequently unfastens the seat belt while driving, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings. And if the seat belt remains unfastened, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a standstill. When the seat belt is fastened, the warnings will stop.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- **In order to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury in an accident, always wear your own seat belt. Do not allow anyone to ride in your vehicle unless he or she is also seated and wearing a seat belt. Children should additionally be restrained in a secure child restraint system.**

### NOTE

- When luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the luggage, cause the warning tone to sound and the warning lamp to come on.

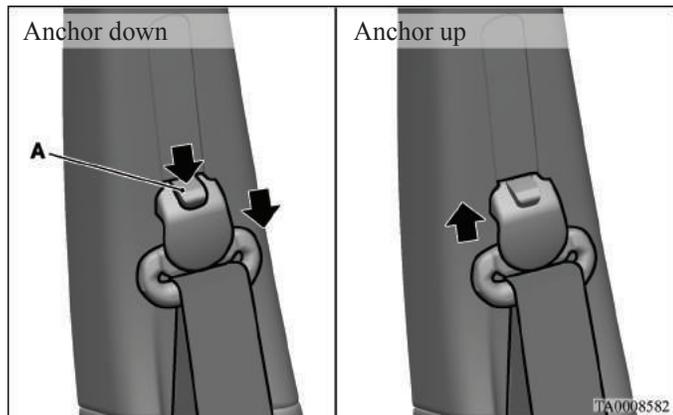
## Seat and seat belts

### Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E0040500055

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).



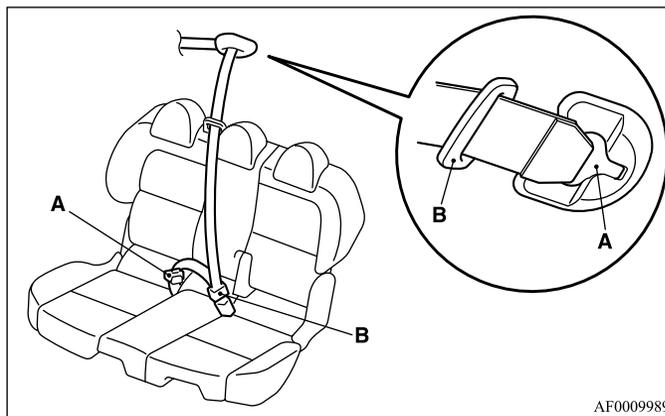
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high to ensure that the belt makes full contact with your shoulder but does not touch your neck.

### Rear-centre 3-point type seat belt (5-door models)

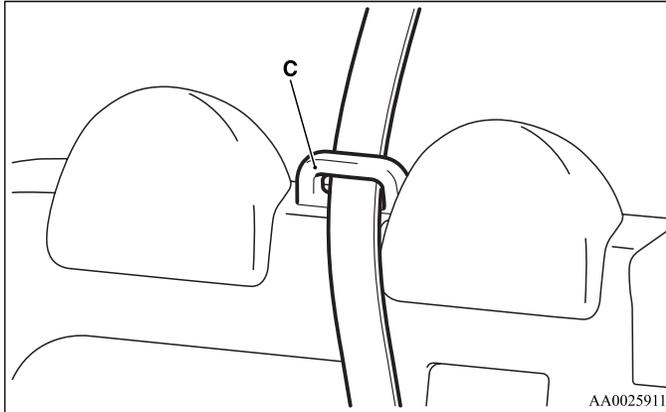
E00405200031

The rear-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.

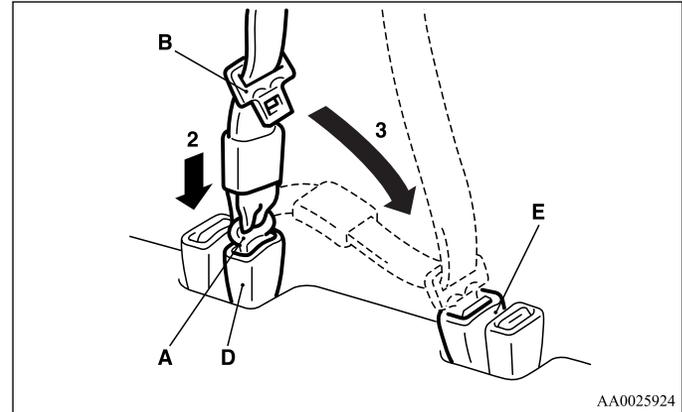


**To fasten**

1. Pass the seat belt through the seat belt guide (C).



2. Pull the seat belt and insert the latch plate (A) into the black buckle (D).
3. Insert the latch plate (B) into the red buckle (E).

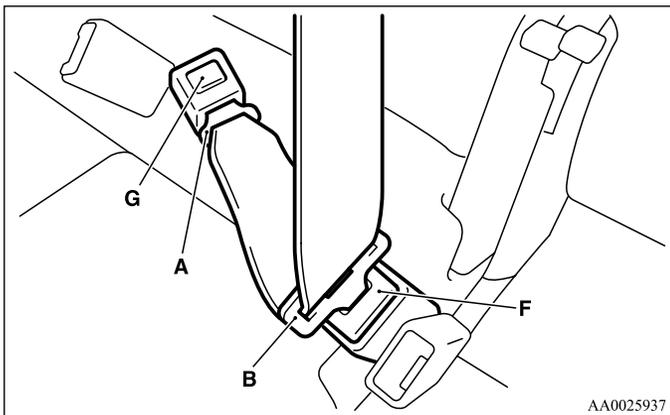


4. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

## Seat and seat belts

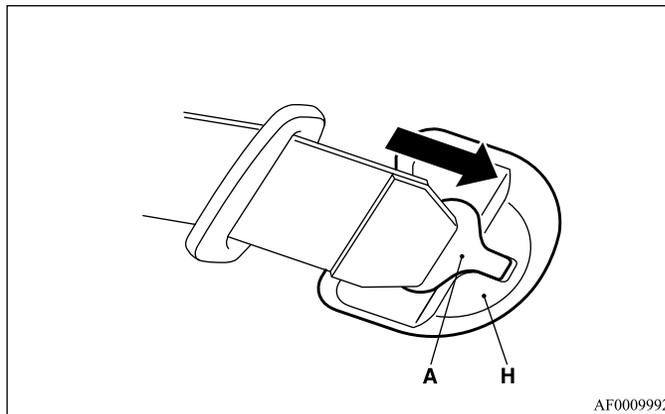
### *To unfasten*

1. Hold the latch plate (B) and push the button (F) on the red buckle.
2. Hold the latch plate (A) and push the button (G) on the black buckle.



### *To store*

When the rear-centre 3-point type seat belt is not being used, insert the latch plate (A) into the holder (H) and stow the tongues as illustrated.



## Pregnant women restraint

E00405600136

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

## Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700010

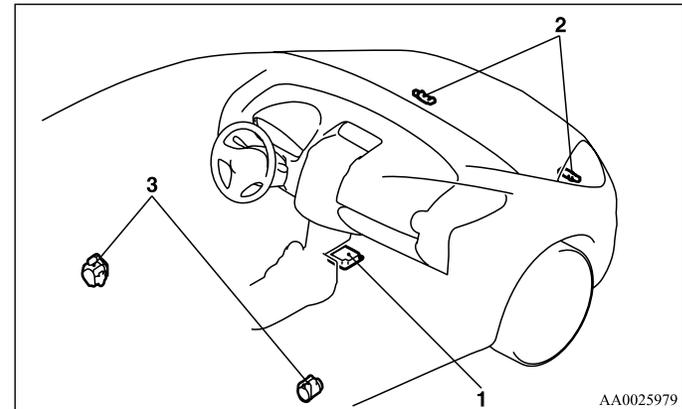
The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

### Pre-tensioner system

E00405800936

The pre-tensioner systems will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

The seat belt pre-tensioner includes the following components:



- 1- Air bag control unit
- 2- Front impact sensors
- 3- Seat belt pre-tensioner

## **WARNING**

- To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you do the following:
  - Adjust the seat to the proper position.  
Refer to “Front seat” on page 2-5.
  - Fasten your seat belt properly.  
Refer to “Seat belts” on page 2-22.

## **CAUTION**

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do this because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injury.

### NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend that you have them replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## SRS warning lamp

E00405900038

This warning lamp is shared by the SRS air bags and the pre-tensioner seat belts.

Refer to “SRS warning lamp” on page 2-70.

## Force limiter system

E00406000049

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt so as to minimize the impact to the passenger.

## Child restraint

E00406401239

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

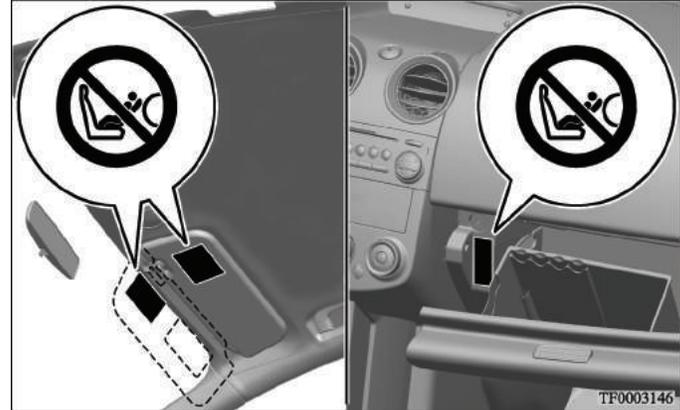
The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics show that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used by only one child.
- When attaching a child restraint to the rear seat, place the front seatbacks in the upright position. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

## Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger air bag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger air bag.



### **⚠ WARNING**

- Extreme Hazard!  
Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!

**⚠ WARNING**

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating air bag could kill or cause serious injury to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.

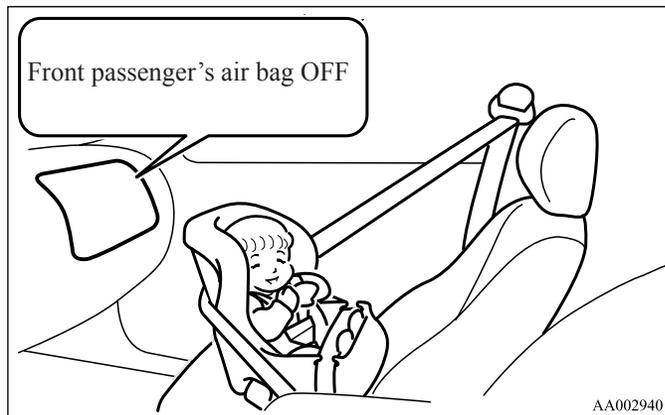
2



NOTE

[Vehicles with front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch]

- If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch before using it. (Refer to "To turn an air bag off" on page 2-54.)

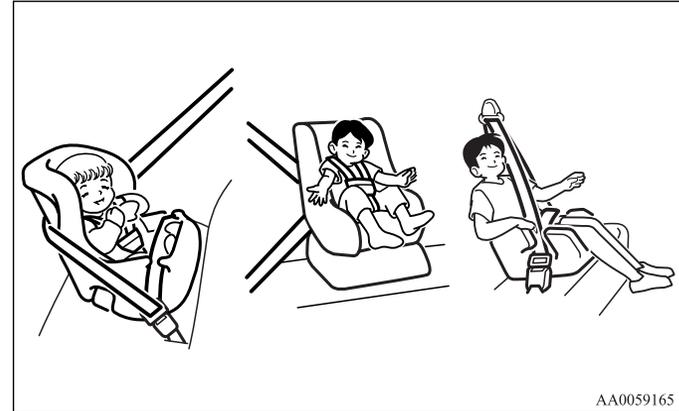


**⚠ WARNING**

- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.

**Infants and small children**

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.

**Instruction:**

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: **THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.**

## Seat and seat belts

- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

## NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:
  - To the lower anchorage in the rear seat **ONLY** if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 2-40).
  - To the seat belt (See page 2-42, 2-45).

2

## **WARNING**

- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child or infant seat secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent injury to your child.**

## Older children

E00406700017

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

### **CAUTION**

- **Children who are not buckled up can be thrown out of the vehicle in an accident.**
- **Children who are not buckled up can strike other people.**
- **A child should never be left unattended in your vehicle. When you leave the vehicle, take the child with you.**

## Suitability for various seating positions

*Vehicles with rear bench seat\**

Mass Group	Seating Position				
	Front Passenger			Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
	Without Air Bag	With Air Bag			
		Activated Air Bag	Deactivated Air Bag* <sup>1</sup>		
0 - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	U	X	U	X	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	U, L* <sup>2</sup>	UF	U, L* <sup>2</sup>	L* <sup>2</sup>	X
I - 9 to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U, L* <sup>3</sup>	UF, L* <sup>3</sup>	U, L* <sup>3</sup>	L* <sup>3</sup>	L* <sup>3</sup>
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)	U	UF	U	L* <sup>4</sup>	X

\*<sup>1</sup>: With front passenger's air bag deactivated by means of front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch

**Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:**

- U - Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF - Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L - Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- B - Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X - Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

**L (Genuine part information)**

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*2	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*3	MZ312745	E1-04301136
	MZ313045	E1-04301133
	MZ313200	
*4	MZ312808	E1-04301148

**NOTE**

- The above suitability table applies to retention of child restraints using seat belts.
- When MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part No. MZ313200 is used on the rear seat, it can also be retained by means of ISO-FIX child restraint mountings.
- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Part for the Mass Group “0-Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes without any prior notification.  
For detailed information, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Seat and seat belts

### *Vehicles with rear separated seat (5-door models)\**

Mass Group	Seating Position				
	Front Passenger			Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
	Without Air Bag	With Air Bag			
		Activated Air Bag	Deactivated Air Bag* <sup>1</sup>		
0 - Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	U	X	U	U	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	U, L* <sup>2</sup>	UF	U, L* <sup>2</sup>	U, L* <sup>2</sup>	X
I - 9 to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U, L* <sup>3</sup>	UF, L* <sup>3</sup>	U, L* <sup>3</sup>	U, L* <sup>3</sup>	L* <sup>3</sup>
II & III - 15 to 36 kg (4-12 years)	U	UF	U	U, L* <sup>4</sup>	X

\*<sup>1</sup>: With front passenger's air bag deactivated by means of front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch

#### ***Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:***

- U - Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF - Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L - Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- B - Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X - Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

**L (Genuine part information)**

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*2	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*3	MZ312745	E1-04301136
	MZ313045	E1-04301133
	MZ313200	
*4	MZ312808	E1-04301148

**NOTE**

- The above suitability table applies to retention of child restraints using seat belts.
- When MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part No. MZ313200 is used on the rear seat, it can also be retained by means of ISO-FIX child restraint mountings.
- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Part for the Mass Group “0-Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes without any prior notification.  
For detailed information, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Seat and seat belts

### Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings)

E00408900228

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



2

### Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

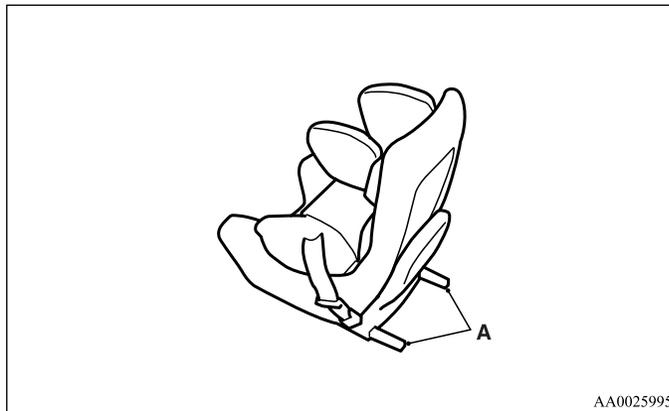
E00409000473

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts. Only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine child restraint system can be used.

Genuine parts No. : MZ313200

ECE No. : E1-04301133



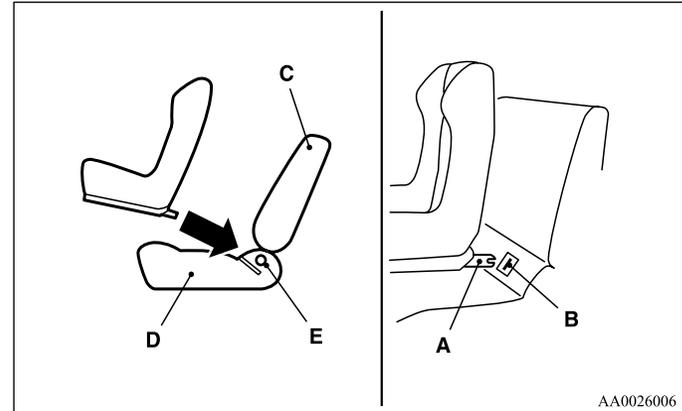
A: Child restraint system connectors

**⚠ WARNING**

- If a child restraint system other than a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine one is used, it may not be properly retained and the child could be seriously injured as a result. Use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine child restraint system.

**To install**

1. Slide the rear seats to the fully backward position. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-9.)
2. Push the child restraint system’s connectors (A) into the slit (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system’s manufacturer.



- A: Connector
- B: Slit
- C: Vehicle seatback
- D: Vehicle seat cushion
- E: Lower anchorage

## Seat and seat belts

3. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is firmly secured.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- If there is any foreign material in or around the connectors, remove it before installing the child restraint system. Make sure the seat belt is away from, not looped through or otherwise interfering with, the child restraint system. If foreign matter is not removed and/or the seat belt interferes with the child restraint system, the child restraint system will not be secured properly and could move forward in the event of sudden braking or a collision, seriously injuring the child and possibly other vehicle occupants.
- When the vehicle is moving, do not adjust the seat where the child restraint system is installed.

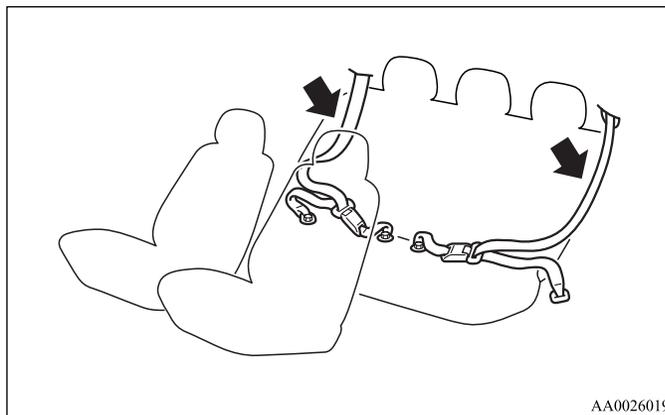
### *To remove*

Remove the child restraint in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

## Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)

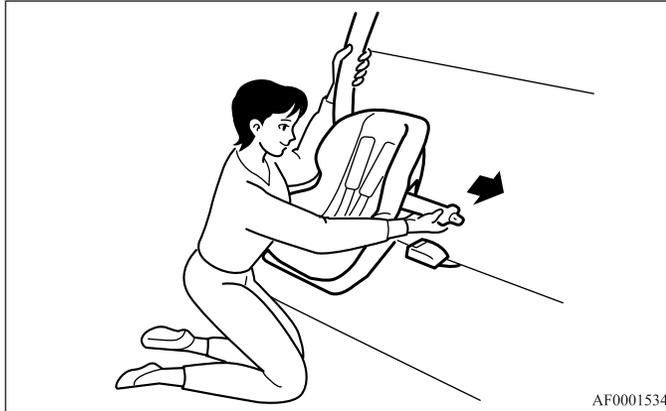
E00407000411

The 3-point type seat belts at the rear seating position can be converted from normal emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode to automatic locking retractor (ALR) mode. It must be so converted, when installing a child restraint system.

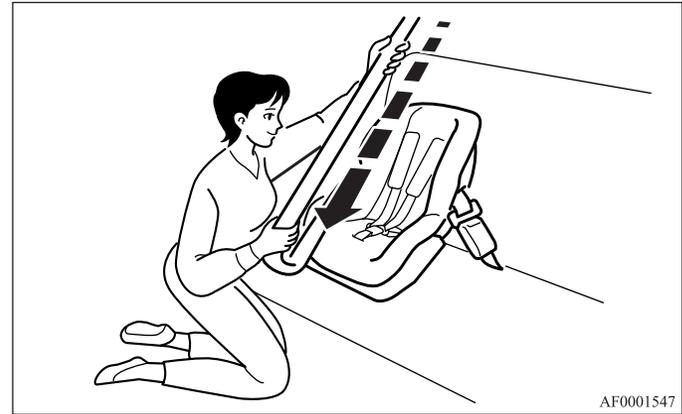


**To install**

1. Place the child restraint system in the rear seating position as shown in the illustration.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.



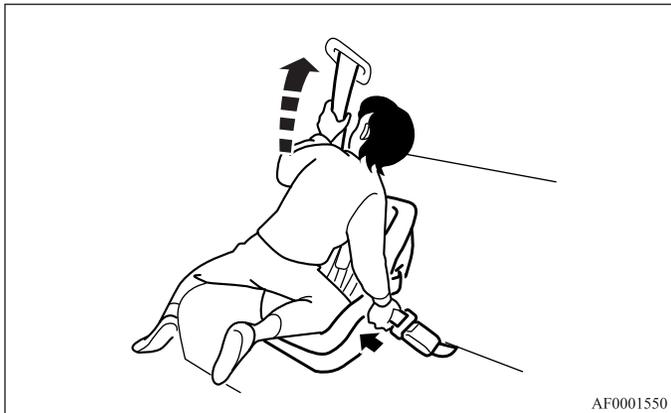
3. To activate the ALR mode, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out until it stops, then let the belt feed back into the retractor.



4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is locked, you will not be able to pull it out. If you can pull the belt out, it is not locked and you will need to repeat these steps.

## Seat and seat belts

5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt. Remember, if the lap part of the belt is not tight, the child restraint will not be secure. It may help to put weight on the child restraint, or push on the seatback while pulling up on the belt.



6. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

### NOTE

- If the seat belt does not lock, rewind it fully then perform step 2 to 6 again.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Before putting the child in the restraint, be absolutely sure to make the conversion of the retractor from the ELR mode to the ALR mode. By doing so, the child restraint system is always tightly secured to the seat by the automatic lock. If the conversion to ALR is not made, the child restraint system could move forward in the event of sudden braking or an accident, seriously injuring the child or other occupants.

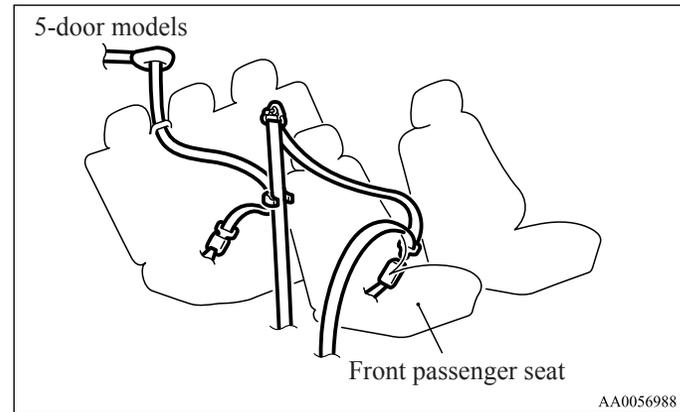
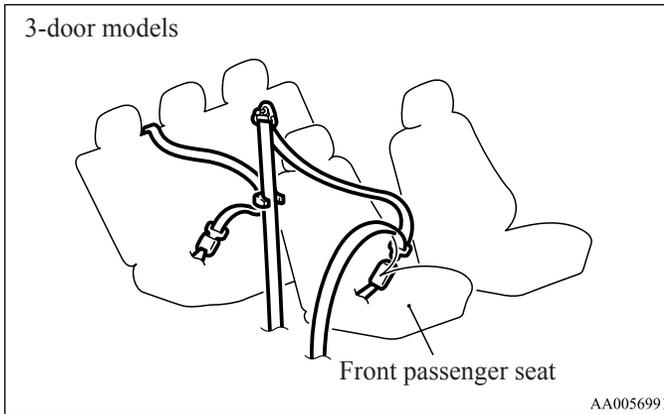
### *To remove*

1. Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.
2. Fully rewind the seat belt to deactivate the ALR mode.

## Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408700301

For safety, you are advised to install the child restraint system using a 3-point type seat belt with emergency/automatic locking mechanism. If you cannot avoid installing it using another type of seat belt, follow the instructions given below.



### Installation:

1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system.  
(For a rear-centre 3-point type seat belt (5-door models), refer to “Rear-centre 3-point type seat belt” on page 2-26.) Make sure you hear a “click” when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.
2. Remove all slack by using the locking clip.
3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to make sure it is secure.

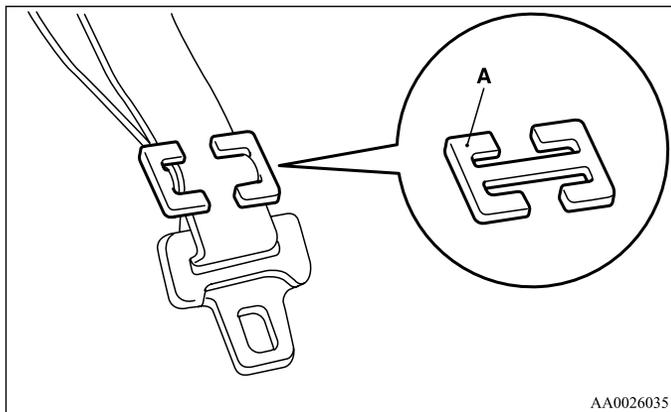
## **⚠ CAUTION**

- For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.

It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.

2



## *Seat belt inspection*

E00406300563

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- We recommend that you have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend that you have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used.  
It must be replaced together with the retractor.

## *Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - air bag*

E00407201436

The information contained in this supplemental restraint system (SRS) section covers important points concerning the driver, front passenger, side and curtain air bags.

The SRS driver and front passenger air bags (if fitted) are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing these occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side air bags (if fitted) are designed to supplement the seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest and abdominal injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS curtain air bags (if fitted) are designed to supplement the seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts; for maximum protection in all types of crashes and accidents, seat belts should ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle. (With infants and small children in child restraints and older children buckled in the rear seat.)

### **WARNING**

● **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT ALWAYS TO WEAR YOUR SEAT BELT CORRECTLY, EVEN IF AN AIR BAG IS FITTED:**

- **Seat belts help to keep the driver and passenger properly positioned, thus reducing the risk of injury in all collisions, and reducing the risk of serious or fatal injury when the air bags inflate.**

**During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained or improperly restrained driver or passenger can move forward into direct contact with or within close proximity to the air bag which may then deploy during the collision.**

**The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful, which could cause serious or fatal injury if the occupant contacts it at this stage.**

- **Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in roll-overs, rear impact collisions, and in lower-speed frontal collisions, because driver's and passenger's air bags are not designed to inflate in these situations.**
- **Seat belts reduce the risk of being thrown from your vehicle in a collision or roll-over.**

## **⚠ WARNING**

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**

A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during air bag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

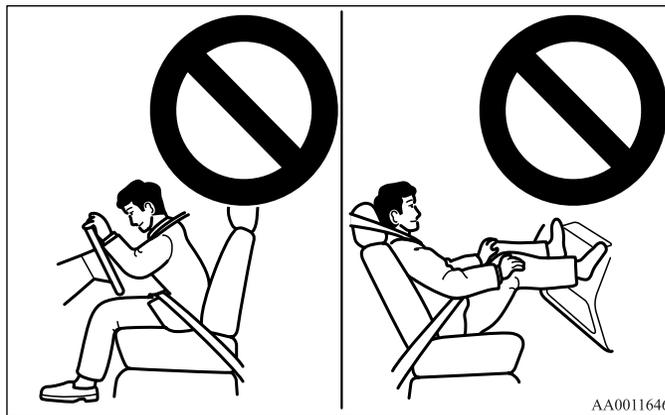
Air bags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the air bags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

- Before driving, adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while still maintaining complete control of the vehicle.
- Before driving, adjust the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Make sure all occupants in the vehicle are properly restrained at all times, using the available seat belts.
- With seat belts properly fastened, the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat, properly restrained with an appropriate child restraint system. The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.

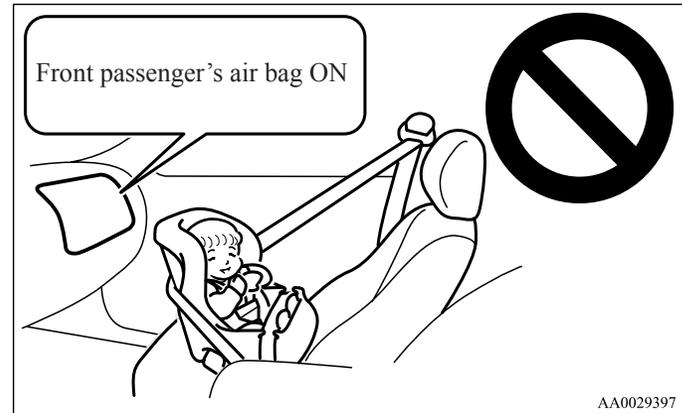


**⚠ WARNING**

- Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the air bag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the “Child restraint” section in this owner’s manual.

**⚠ WARNING**

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger’s air bag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating air bag could kill or seriously injure the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.



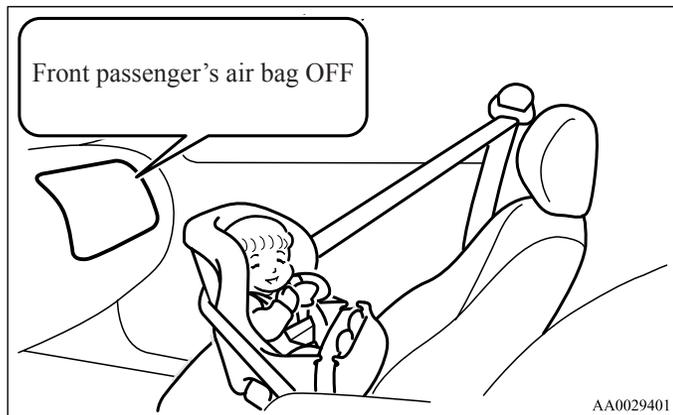
## Seat and seat belts

### NOTE

#### [Vehicles with front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch]

- If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch before using it. (Refer to "To turn an air bag off" on page 2-54.)

2



### **⚠ WARNING**

- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injury to the child.

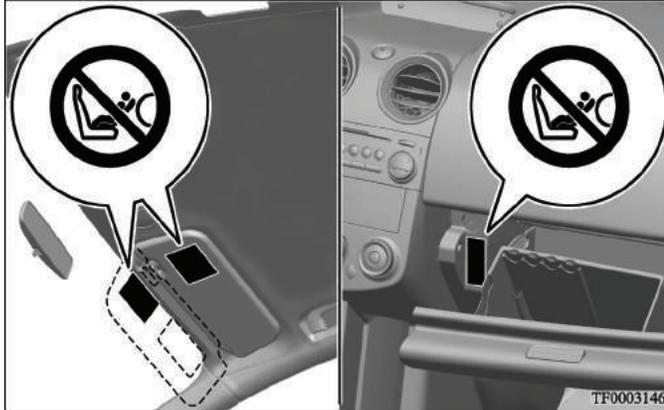


### **⚠ WARNING**

- Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

## Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger air bag

The label shown here is attached to vehicles with a front passenger air bag.



### **⚠ WARNING**

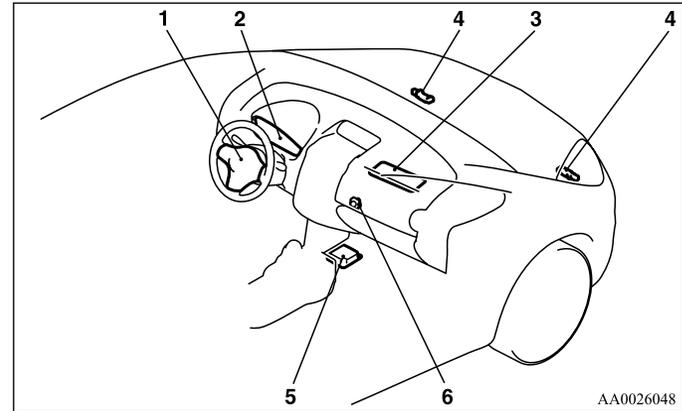
#### ● Extreme Hazard!

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!

## How the supplemental restraint system works

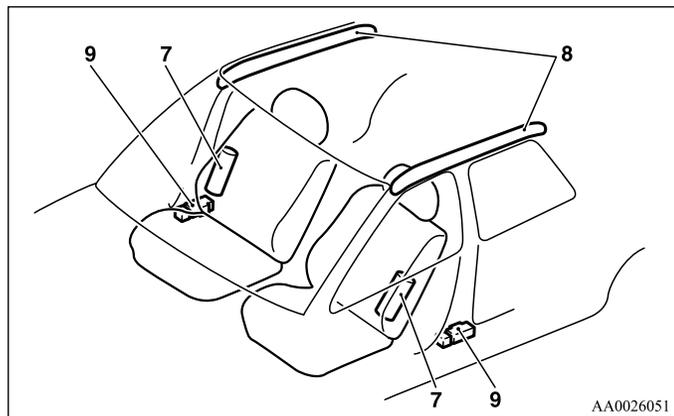
E00407300166

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Air bag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's air bag off indicator lamp\*
- 3- Air bag module (Passenger)\*
- 4- Front impact sensors
- 5- Air bag control unit
- 6- Front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch\*

## Seat and seat belts



- 7- Side air bag modules\*
- 8- Curtain air bag modules\*
- 9- Side impact sensors\*

The air bags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “START” position.

When the impact sensors detect an impact of sufficient frontal or side force, an automated circuit ignites materials in the inflator to generate gas and inflate the air bags.

The deployment of the air bags produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after air bag deployment, if safe to do so.

The air bags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

The time required from the sensors detecting an impact to deflation of the air bags after deployment is shorter than a blink of an eye.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- **Air bags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating air bags can result in light cuts, bruises, and the like.**

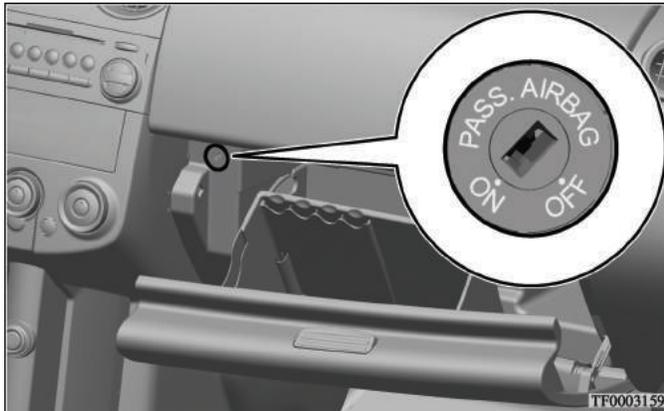
## Front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch\*

E00410100139

The front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's air bag. If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch before using it.

(Refer to "To turn an air bag off" on page 2-54.)

Front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.



## **⚠** WARNING

- **To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury:**
  - Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating an air bag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the air bag performance.
  - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the air bag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch from the "ON" position to the "LOCK" position. The air bag SRS system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the air bag.
  - Be sure that the key is in the "ON" or "OFF" position.
 

Always remove the key from an air bag ON-OFF switch after operating the switch.

Never remove the key, when the key-position is between "ON" and "OFF".

Neglecting to do so could lead to an inaccurate key-position of the air bag ON-OFF switch.

## Seat and seat belts

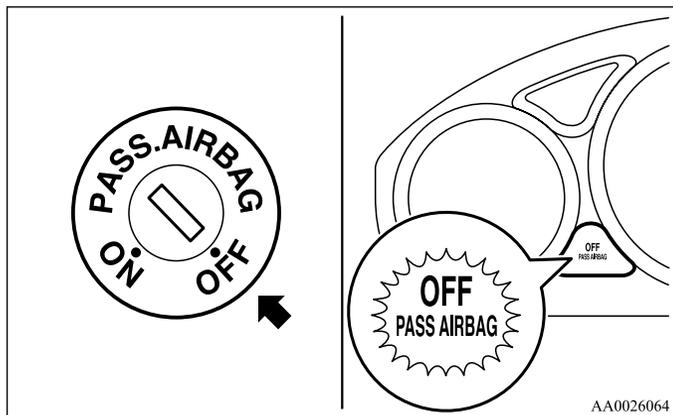
### To turn an air bag off

E00410600121

To turn an air bag off, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the key opening of the air bag ON-OFF switch, push the key inwards until stopped by a touch and then turn the key from the “ON” to the “OFF” position (anticlockwise).
2. Be sure that the key is in the “OFF” position before removing the key from the key opening of the air bag ON-OFF switch.
3. Insert the key into the ignition switch, and turn the ignition to the “ON” position.

2



The air bag off indicator lamp, with the word “OFF PASS AIR BAG” (depending on which air bag has been turned off) should illuminate. This tells you that the air bag is OFF and will NOT deploy. (Refer to “Front passenger’s air bag off indicator lamp” on page 2-56.)

The air bag will remain OFF, and will NOT deploy, until it is turned ON again.

### **⚠ WARNING**

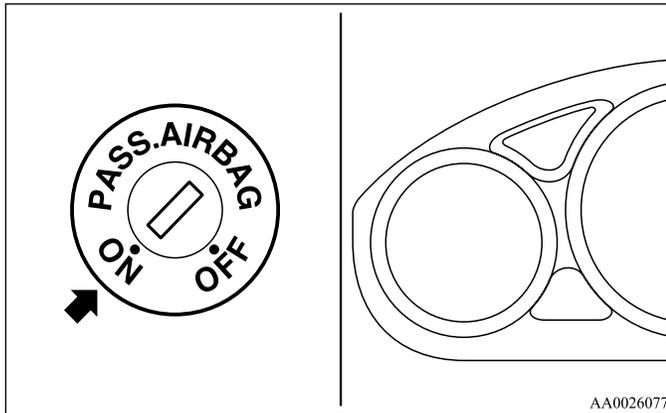
- To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury:
  - If the indicator does not come on when the front passenger’s air bag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a rearward facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  - Do not turn OFF the front passenger’s air bag ON-OFF switch except when a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.

**To turn an air bag on**

E0041070092

To turn an air bag on, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the key opening of the air bag ON-OFF switch, push the key inwards until stopped by a touch and then turn the key from the “OFF” to the “ON” position (clockwise).
2. Be sure that the key is in the “ON” position before removing the key from the key opening of the air bag ON-OFF switch.
3. Insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition to the “ON” position.



The air bag off indicator lamp, with the word “OFF PASS AIR BAG” (depending upon which air bag has been turned back on) should not illuminate.

The air bag will remain ON, and will be ready to deploy, until it is turned OFF again.

**⚠ WARNING**

- To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury:
  - Turn ON the front passenger’s air bag ON-OFF switch immediately after removing a rearward facing child restraint system from the front passenger seat.
  - If the indicator remains on when the front passenger’s air bag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat.

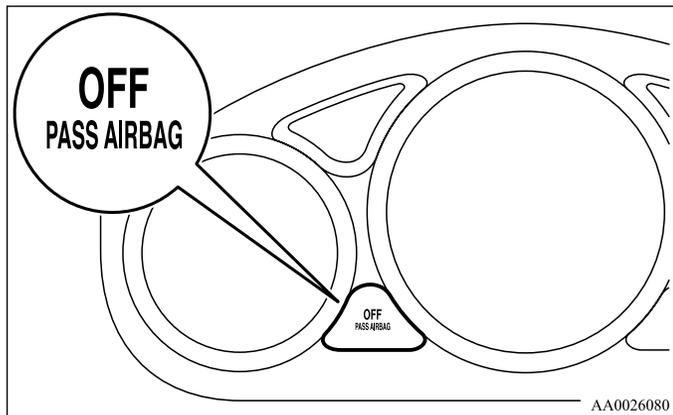
## Seat and seat belts

### Front passenger's air bag off indicator lamp\*

E00410200169

When the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indicator will stay on to show that the front passenger's air bag is not operational.

When the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the indicator goes off to show that the front passenger's air bag is operational.



### **⚠ WARNING**

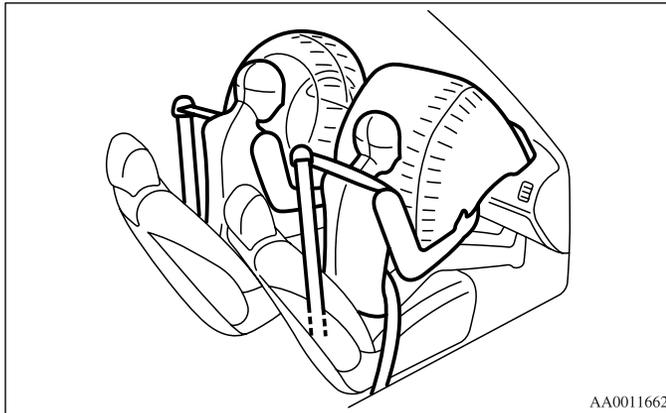
- If the indicator behaves in any of the following ways, there may be a fault in the air bag system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.
  - The indicator does not come on when the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF.
  - The indicator stays on when the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is turned ON.

## Driver's and passenger's front air bag system

E00407400213

The driver's air bag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's air bag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.

The driver's air bag and the front passenger's air bag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.

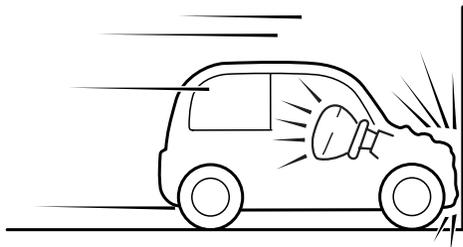


## Deployment of front air bags

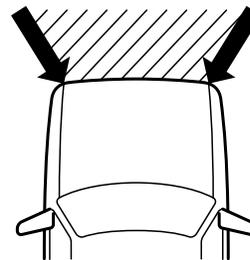
E00407501077

### *The front air bags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...*

A head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher



Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows



AA1001637

The front air bags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. A typical condition is shown in the illustration.

The front air bags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to a collision at approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front air bags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

As frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important always to wear the seat belts correctly. Your seat belt will help to keep you at a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of air bag deployment. The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful, and may cause a serious or fatal injury. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all the occupants, make sure that the seat belts are always worn correctly.

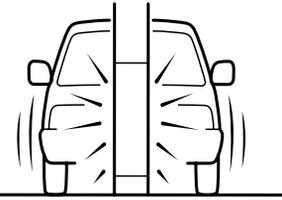
***The front air bags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...***

In certain types of frontal collisions; the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb a shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front air bags may not deploy, irrespective of the deformation and damage to the body of the vehicle.

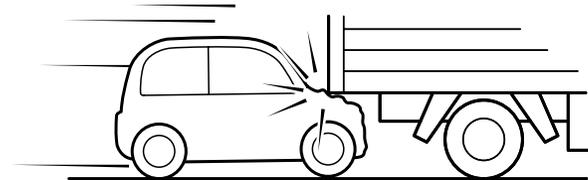
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

As the front air bags do not protect the occupants in all types of frontal collisions, be sure always to wear your seat belts properly.

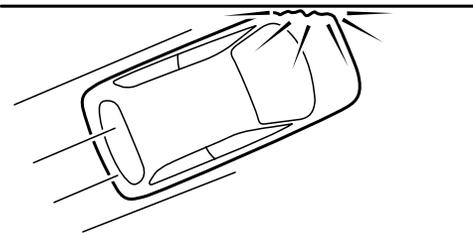
Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow objects



Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck



Oblique frontal impacts



AA2000709

## Seat and seat belts

### ***The front air bags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...***

The front air bags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

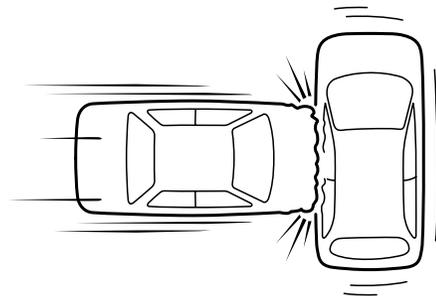
Because the front air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, make sure that you always wear your seat belt correctly.

2

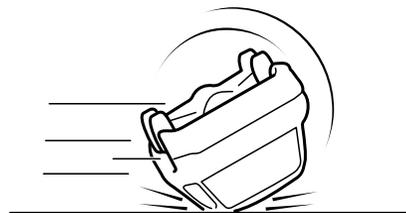
Rear end collisions



Side collisions



Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof



AA2000712

***The front air bags MAY DEPLOY when...***

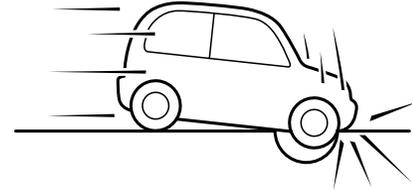
The front air bags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage). Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

As the front air bags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts that can easily move you out of position, as shown in the illustration, it is important always to wear your seat belt correctly. Your seat belt will help to keep you at a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of air bag deployment. The initial stage of air bag inflation is the most forceful and may cause serious or fatal injury if you contact it at this stage.

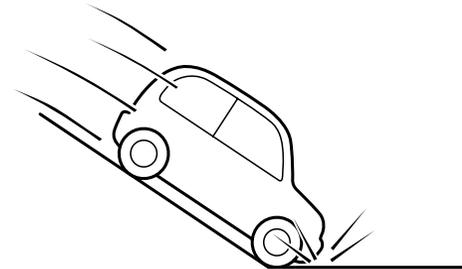
Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb



Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole



Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground



AA2000725

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. It might strike and injure the occupant if the air bag inflates.
- On vehicles with a front passenger air bag, do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure the occupant if the air bag inflates.

2



**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict air bag inflation, or strike and injure the occupant if the air bags inflate.

**⚠ WARNING**

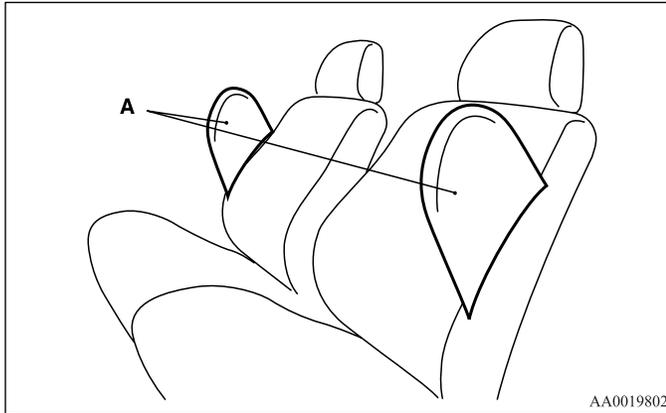
- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the air bags and the driver or front passenger, as this could affect air bag performance, or cause injury when the air bag inflates.
- Immediately after air bag inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you could be burned.
- The air bag system is designed to work only once. Once the air bags have been deployed, they will not work again. They must be replaced promptly, and we recommend that you have the entire air bag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Side air bag system\*

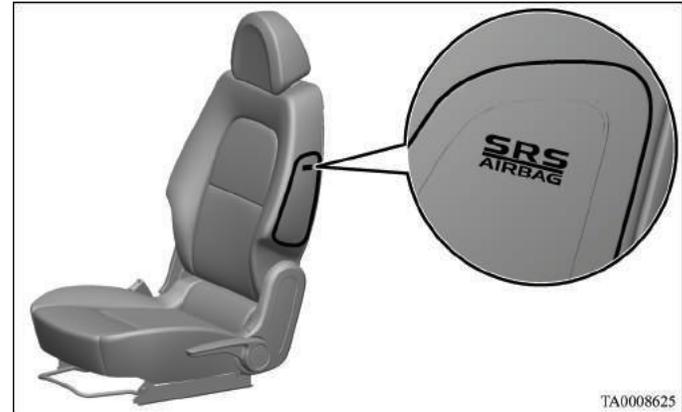
E00407600084

The side air bags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

The side air bag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side air bag.

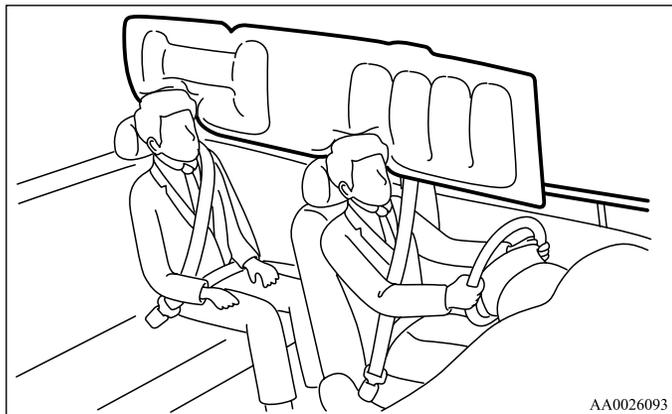


## Seat and seat belts

### Curtain air bag system\*

E00409100067

The curtain air bags are contained in the front pillars, rear pillars and roof side rail. The curtain air bag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.



2

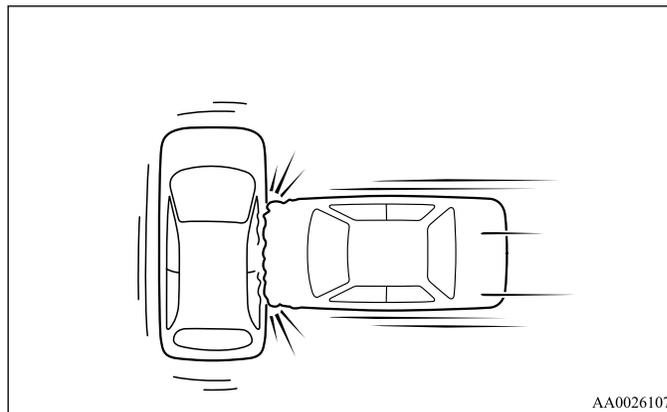
### Deployment of side air bags and curtain air bags

E00407700652

***The side air bags and curtain air bags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...***

The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

A typical situation is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, make sure that you always wear your seat belts correctly.

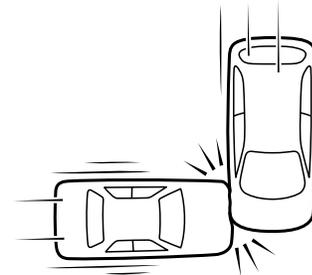
***The side air bags and curtain air bags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...***

In certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side air bags and curtain air bags may not deploy, irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Because the side air bags and curtain air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, make sure that you always wear your seat belt correctly.

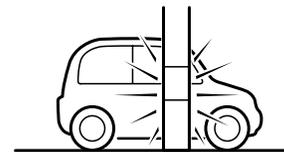
Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment



Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of the vehicle



Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

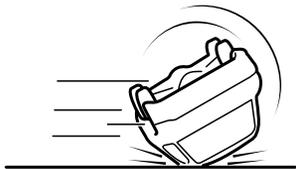


AA2000738

Oblique side impacts



Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

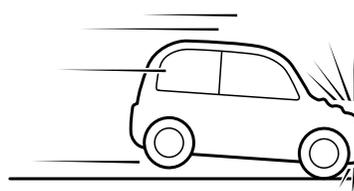


AA3001152

***The side air bags and curtain air bags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...***

The side air bags and curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Head-on collisions



Rear end collisions



AA3001165

Because the side air bags and curtain air bags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure always to wear your seat belts properly.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out of the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce the risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side air bags and curtain air bags.



**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not allow a child to kneel on the passenger seat facing the passenger's side door, since the side air bags and curtain air bags inflate with great force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

2

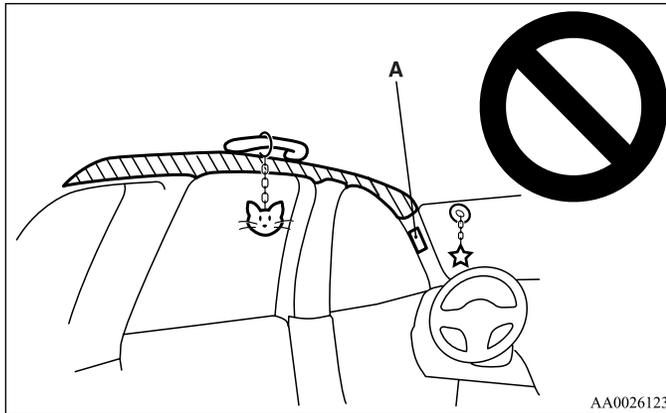


**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce the risk of injury from the deploying side air bags. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side air bag inflation, and also cause injury if thrown free by side air bag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side air bag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side air bags. Do not re-cover seats that have side air bags. This could interfere with proper side air bag inflation.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain air bags activate, such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain air bags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain air bags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain air bag is activated, such items could be propelled away with great force and prevent the curtain air bag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without the use of a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow children close to or to lean against the front door, even if the child is seated in a child restraint system. The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side air bags and curtain air bags are located. This is dangerous if the side air bags and curtain air bags inflate. Failure to follow all these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.
- We recommend work around and on the side air bags and curtain air bags system to be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Improper work could result in inadvertent deployment of side air bags and curtain air bags, or could render side air bags and curtain air bags inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.

## Seat and seat belts

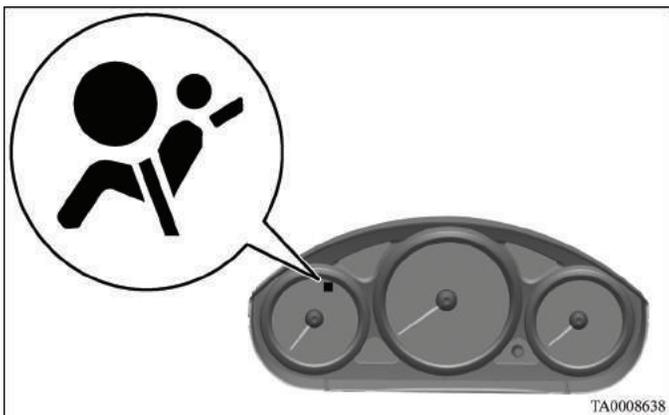
### SRS warning lamp

E00407800826

There is a supplemental restraint system (“SRS”) warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself and the lamp tells you if there is a problem. When the ignition key is turned to the “ON” or “START” position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out. This means the system is ready. If an SRS air bags or pre-tensioner seat belt is not operating properly, the warning lamp comes on and stays on and a buzzer sounds.

2 The SRS warning lamp is shared by the following:

- Driver’s air bag
- Front passenger’s air bag\*
- Side air bags\*
- Curtain air bags\*
- Seat belt pre-tensioners
- Front passenger’s air bag ON-OFF switch\*



### **⚠ WARNING**

- If any of the following conditions occurs, the SRS and/or seat belt pre-tensioners are not working properly, and we recommend you to have it inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
  - The SRS warning lamp does not illuminate when you start the vehicle.
  - The SRS warning lamp does not go out after several seconds.
  - The SRS warning lamp illuminates while driving.

## SRS servicing

E00407900784

**⚠ WARNING**

- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the air bags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.

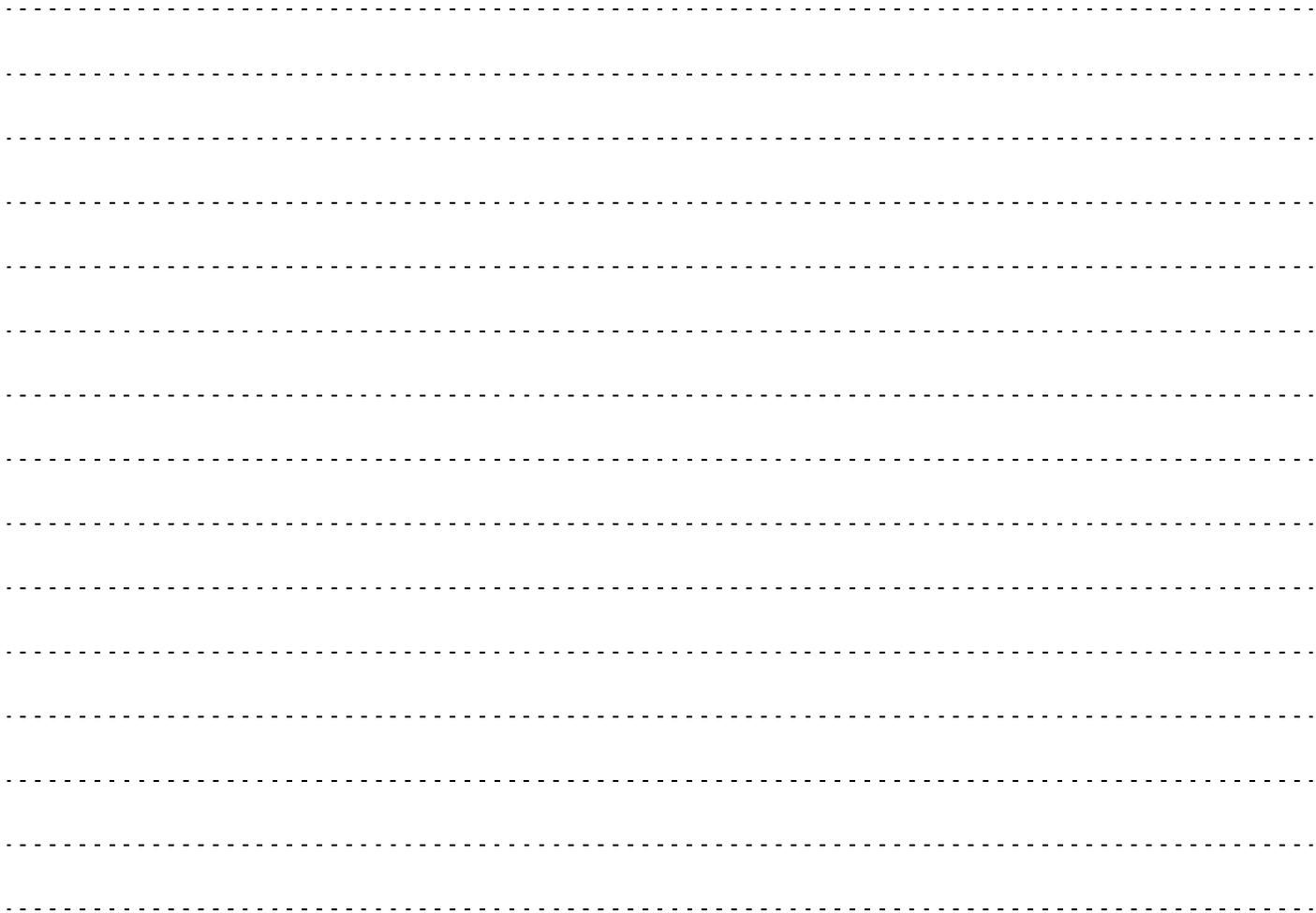
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- On vehicles with the side air bags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console. It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

Also, if you have found any tear or open seam in the seat fabric at the portion near the side air bag, we recommend you to have the seat inspected.

- On vehicles with the curtain air bags, if you have found any scratch, crack or damage to the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If you junk or scrap the vehicle, we urge you to first take the vehicle to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point so that the SRS can be rendered safe.

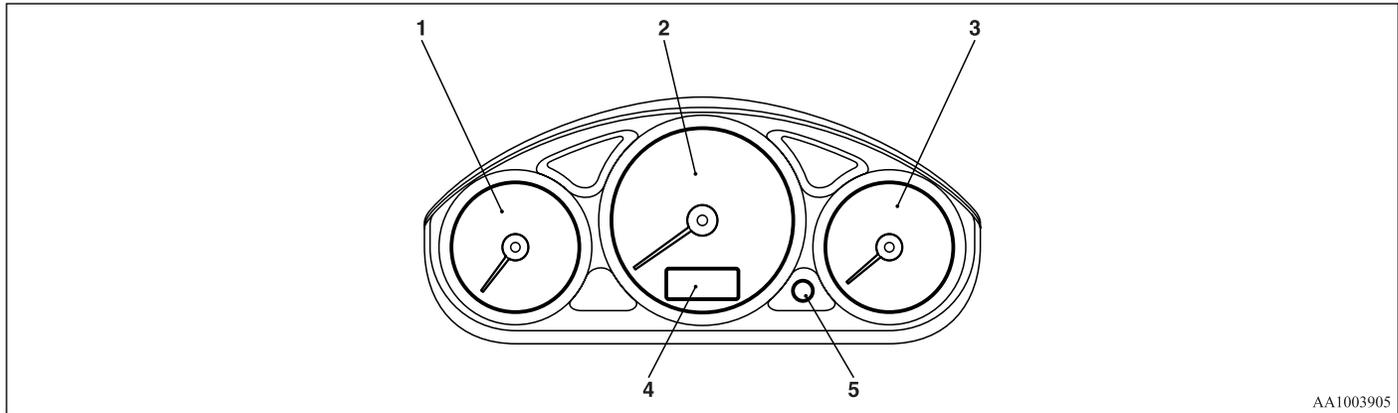


## *Instruments and controls*

Instruments . . . . .	3-	2
Indicator and warning lamps . . . . .	3-	7
Indicator lamps . . . . .	3-	8
Warning lamps . . . . .	3-	9
Multi-centre display . . . . .	3-	14
Combination headlamps and dipper switch . . . . .	3-	31
Headlamp levelling switch . . . . .	3-	34
Turn-signal lever . . . . .	3-	36
Hazard warning flasher switch . . . . .	3-	37
Front fog lamp switch* . . . . .	3-	37
Rear fog lamp switch . . . . .	3-	38
Wiper and washer switch . . . . .	3-	39
Rear window demister switch . . . . .	3-	45
Horn switch . . . . .	3-	46

## *Instruments*

E00500100384



AA1003905

3

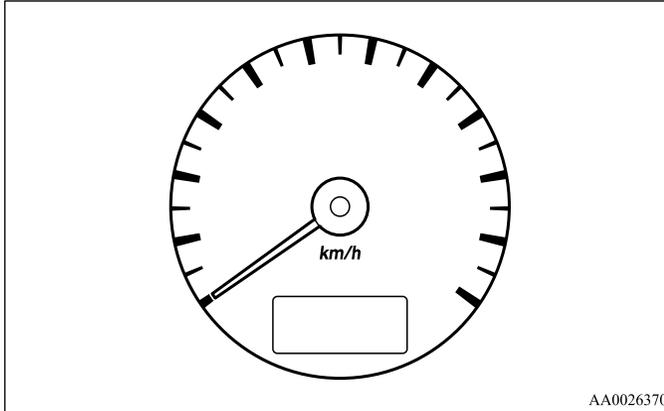
- 1- Fuel gauge
- 2- Speedometer
- 3- Tachometer
- 4- Odometer/Tripmeter
- 5- Tripmeter reset button

## Speedometer

E00500200516

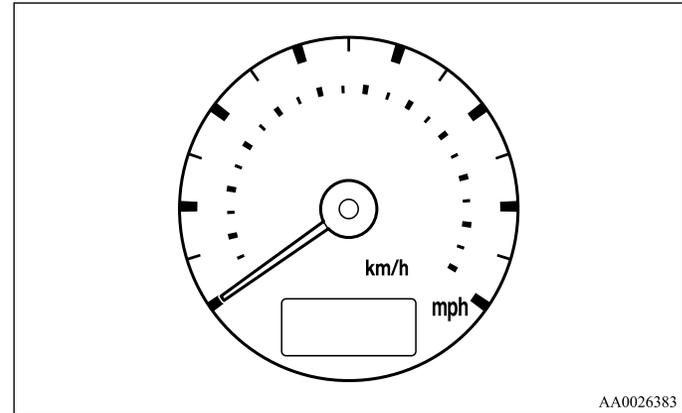
### *Indication for km/h*

The speedometer indicates the vehicle's speed in kilometers per hour (km/h).



### *Indication for km/h and mph*

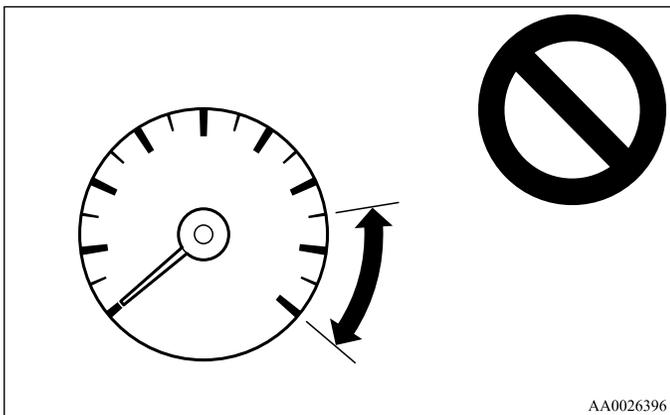
The speedometer indicates the vehicle's speed in miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).



## Tachometer

E00500300142

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds.



3

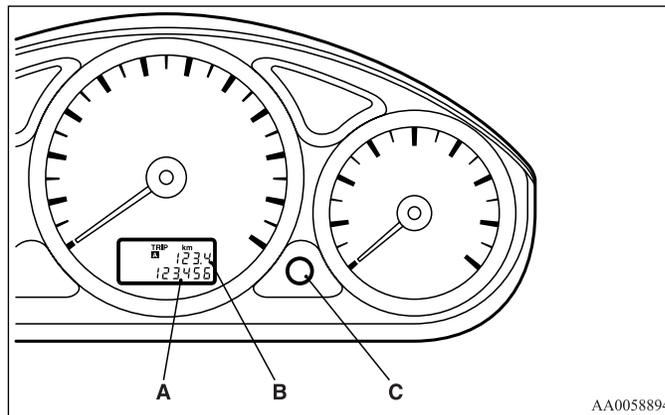
### **CAUTION**

- When during, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

## Odometer/Tripmeter

E00500600060

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, odometer and tripmeter indications are given.



- A- Odometer
- B- Tripmeter
- C- Reset button

### **Odometer**

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has travelled.

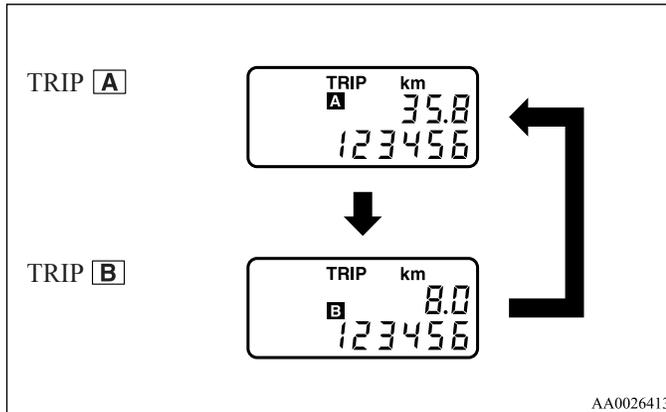
### Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled during a particular trip or period.

There are two tripmeter displays: TRIP **A** and **B**.

TRIP **A** can be used to measure the distance travelled since the current trip began. At the same time, TRIP **B** can be used to measure the distance from an intermediate location.

Every time the reset button (C) is pressed lightly (less than 1 second), tripmeter indications (TRIP **A** and **B**) are changed.



### To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to “0”, press the reset button (C) for more than 1 second. Only the currently displayed value will be reset. If TRIP **A** is displayed, for example, only TRIP **A** will be reset.

### NOTE

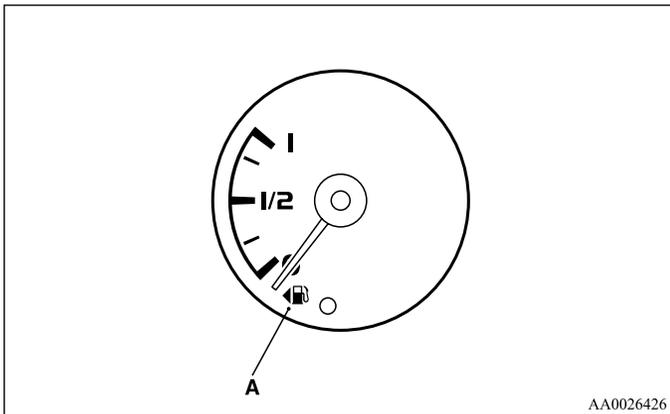
- Display TRIP **A** and **B** each have a maximum distance of 9999.9 km or mile.
- Even when the engine has been stopped, the odometer/trip odometer indication is given for about 30 seconds if any of the following steps is taken.
  - The ignition key is turned to the “OFF” position.
  - Any door is opened.
  - The odometer/trip odometer reset button is pressed.
- When disconnecting the battery terminal for a long time, the memory of tripmeter display TRIP **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to “0”.

## Instruments and controls

### Fuel gauge

E00500700162

The fuel gauge indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.



- 1- Full
- 0- Empty

### **CAUTION**

- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.

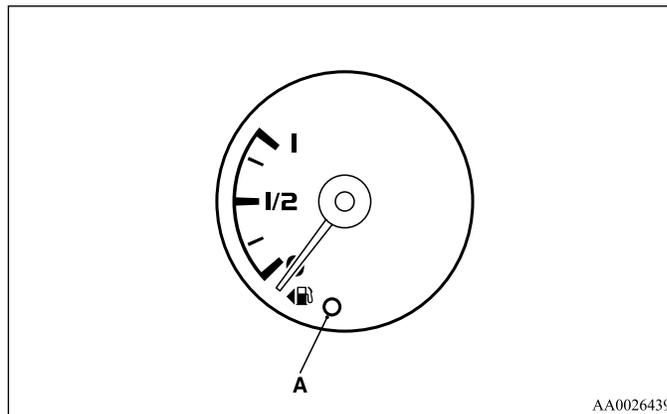
### Fuel lid mark

The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle (Refer to “Filling the fuel tank” on page 3).

### Low fuel warning lamp

E00508100117

If the remaining fuel level becomes low with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the low fuel warning lamp (A) comes on and a buzzer sounds. Refuel as soon as possible.

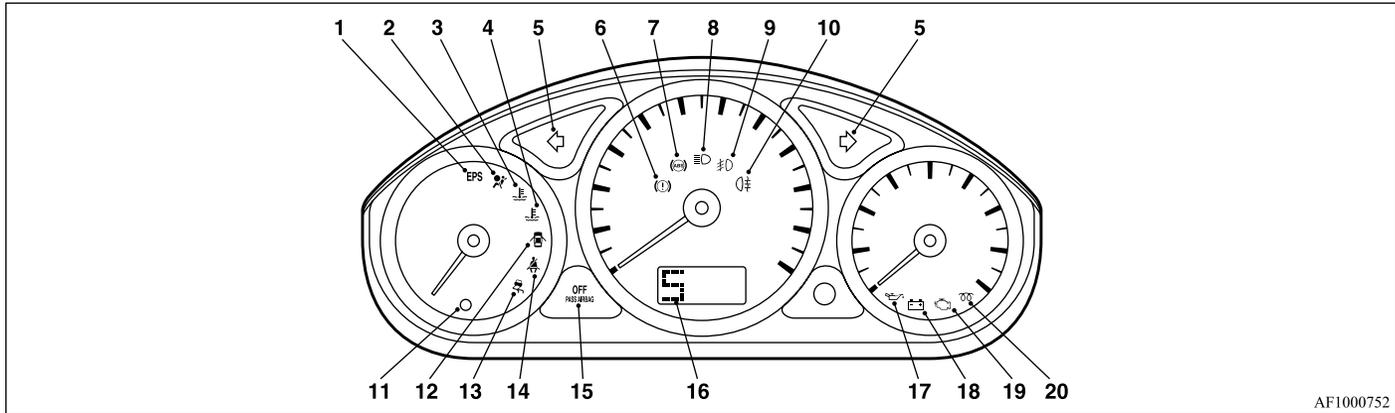


### NOTE

- On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel warning lamp may indicate incorrectly.

## Indicator and warning lamps

E00501501324

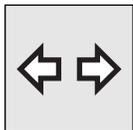


AF1000752

- 1- Electric power steering warning lamp → P. 4-41
- 2- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P. 2-70
- 3- High coolant temperature warning lamp → P. 3-13
- 4- Low coolant temperature indicator lamp → P. 3-8
- 5- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P. 3-8
- 6- Brake warning lamp → P. 3-9
- 7- Anti-lock brake (ABS) warning lamp → P. 4-38
- 8- High-beam indicator lamp → P. 3-8
- 9- Front fog lamp indicator lamp\* → P. 3-8
- 10- Rear fog lamp indicator lamp → P. 3-8
- 11- Low fuel warning lamp → P. 3-6
- 12- Door-ajar warning lamp → P. 3-13
- 13- Traction control system (TCL)/Active stability control system (ASC) indicator lamp\* → P. 4-44
- 14- Seat belt warning lamp\* → P. 2-25
- 15- Front passenger's air bag off indicator lamp\* → P. 2-56
- 16- Allshift indicator display (vehicles with automated manual transmission) → P. 4-26
- 17- Oil pressure warning lamp → P. 3-12
- 18- Charge warning lamp → P. 3-12
- 19- Check engine warning lamp → P. 3-11
- 20- Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → P. 3-9

## Indicator lamps

E00501600012



### Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

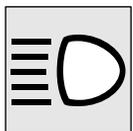
E00501700042

These indicator lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

#### NOTE

- If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a faulty turn-signal connection or a blown lamp bulb.

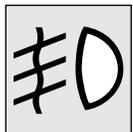
When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



### High-beam indicator lamp

E00501800072

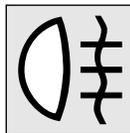
This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



### Front fog lamp indicator lamp\*

E00501900158

This indicator lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



### Rear fog lamp indication lamp

E00502000084

This indication lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.



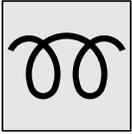
### Low coolant temperature indicator lamp

E00502200028

When the engine coolant temperature is low, this indicator lamp illuminates and then goes out when the temperature rises to roughly 40 °C or more.

#### NOTE

- When the indicator lamp goes out, this should be used as a rough indication of when the heating starts working.
- If the indicator lamp stays illuminated, there may be a fault in the temperature sensor or other component. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.



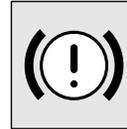
### Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300029

This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

#### NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the switch to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.



### Brake warning lamp

E00502400017

E00502501099

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and the lamp goes off after a few seconds. Always make sure that the lamp goes off before beginning to drive. With the ignition switch “ON”, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.

With the ignition switch “ON”, the brake warning lamp illuminates and a buzzer sounds under the following conditions:

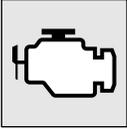
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h with the parking brake applied.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If either of the situations described below occurs, there is a risk of reduced brake effectiveness. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
  - The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
  - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- If the brake warning lamp comes on at the same time as the ABS warning lamp, the brake force distribution function may be not working so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you consult a **MITSUBISHI MOTORS** Authorized Service Point.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and slowly pull the parking brake lever to park your vehicle.Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp (brake lamp) to alert the vehicles behind you.



## Check engine warning lamp

E00502600918

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine and automated manual transmission control systems. If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates and a buzzer sounds.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. If it does not go off after a few seconds, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

### **CAUTION**

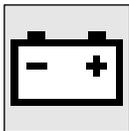
- **Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.**
- **If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend you to have the system checked.**

### **CAUTION**

- **If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and we recommend you to have the system checked. During vehicle operation with the lamp illuminated, the vehicle may not accelerate when you depress the accelerator pedal.**

### NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored. This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.



## Charge warning lamp

E00502700036

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and the lamp goes off after the engine has started.

In the event of a fault in the charging system, the warning lamp comes on and a buzzer sounds.

### **CAUTION**

- If the warning lamp illuminates and a buzzer sounds while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.



## Oil pressure warning lamp

E00502800053

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and the lamp goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates and a buzzer sounds while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.

If the warning lamp illuminates while the engine is running, turn the engine off and have it inspected.

### **CAUTION**

- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil in the crankcase. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

### NOTE

- The oil pressure warning lamp should not be treated as an indication of the engine’s oil level. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.



## High coolant temperature warning lamp

E0050300023

This lamp illuminates and a buzzer sounds if the coolant temperature becomes excessively high.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the lamp illuminates during vehicle operation, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Continued driving could make the engine fail. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take appropriate action. (Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 6-6.)

### NOTE

- The high coolant temperature warning lamp may illuminate when the vehicle has been driven at high speeds or on hilly roads. This flashing does not necessarily indicate a problem. It should stop if you keep the engine running for a while or continue driving the vehicle.



## Door-ajar warning lamp

E00503300215

This lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is either open or incompletely closed. A buzzer sounds if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h with a door or the tailgate ajar.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

## *Multi-centre display*

E00503600061

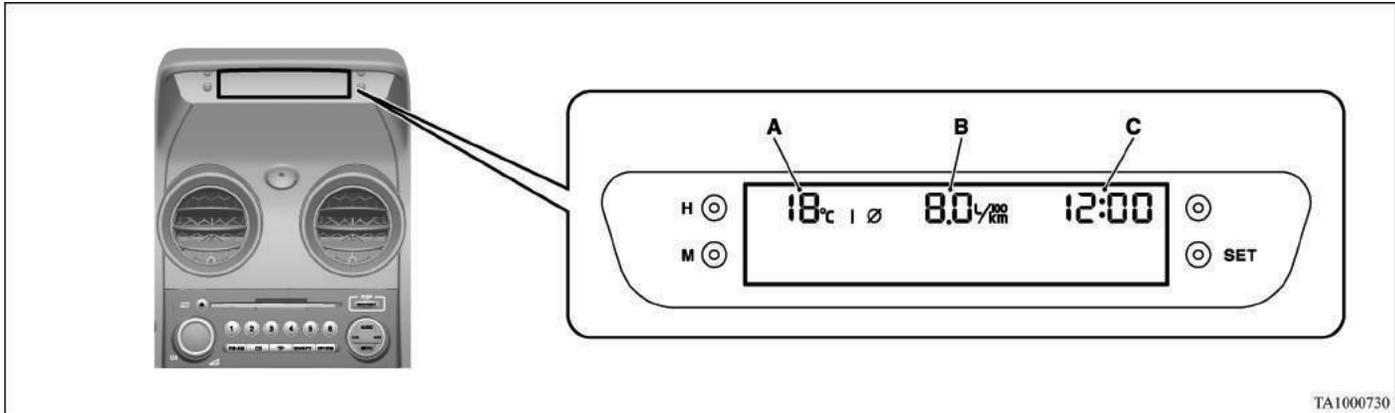
### **WARNING**

- When operating the system for a prolonged period, make sure the vehicle is parked in a well ventilated area to avoid the accumulation of toxic fumes inside and outside of the passenger compartment.

### **CAUTION**

- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.
- When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.

When the ignition switch is in the “ACC” position, the digital clock is displayed in the Multi-centre display. When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the momentary fuel consumption and outside temperature are displayed alongside the digital clock.



TA1000730

3

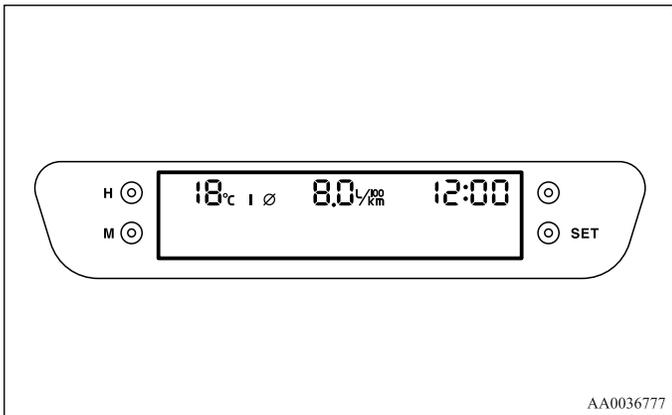
- A- Outside temperature → P. 3-19
- B- Driving information → P. 3-20
- C- Digital clock → P. 3-16

#### NOTE

- The display unit (ex. km or mile) and brightness can be changed as desired. (Refer to “Display brightness adjustment” on page 3-26 and “Display unit selection” on page 3-28.) When the system cannot provide a definite value for momentary fuel consumption/average fuel consumption/driving range/average speed, it is displayed as “---”.
- The figure on the display varies according to the conditions under which a vehicle is travelling (road conditions, the manner in which the vehicle is being driven, etc.).  
Observe the display for reference because the figure on the display may differ from the actual figure.

## Digital clock

E00503700091



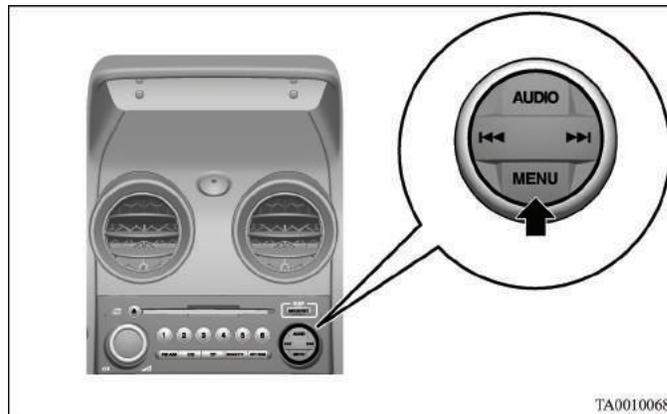
3

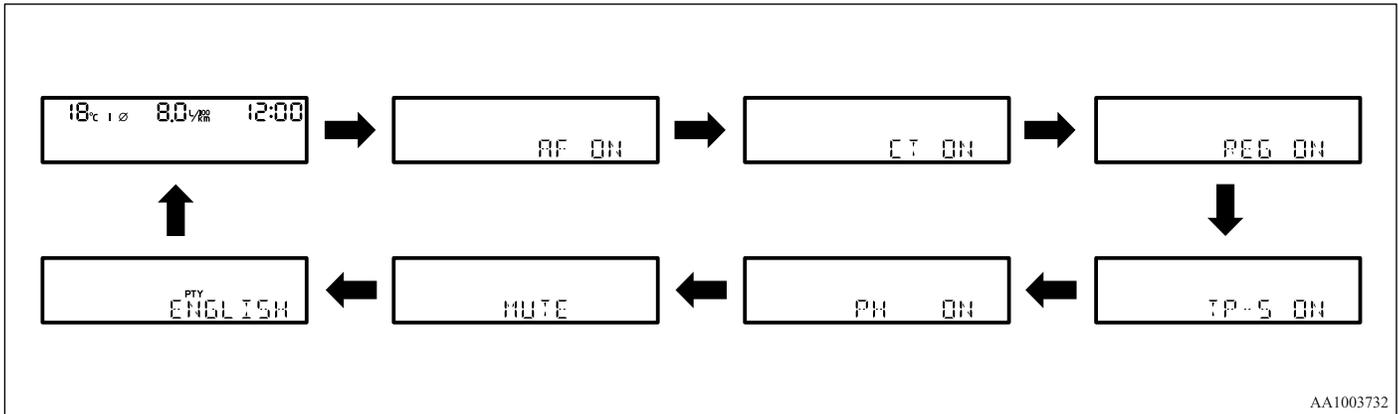
Following modes are available for digital clock adjustment:

- For vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio automatic mode and manual mode
- Except for vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio manual mode only

Select the automatic mode or the manual mode by performing the following operations:

1. Enter the function setup mode by pushing the “MENU” button.





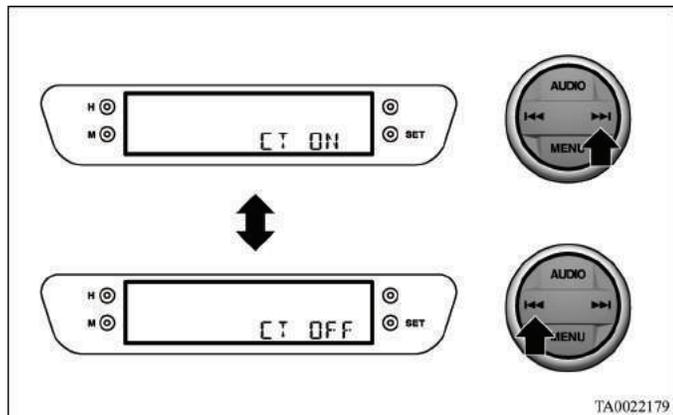
2. Press the “MENU” button repeatedly to select the CT (Clock Time) mode.  
 The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PH → MUTE (With PH OFF, this mode is not displayed.) → Language of PTY display → Function setup mode OFF (Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-38, 5-38.)

## NOTE

- Although “PH” and “MUTE” appear on the display, the PH and MUTE functions are inoperative.

## Instruments and controls

3. Make your selection by pressing the “▶▶” button or the “◀◀” button.



▶▶ - CT ON (Automatic mode)

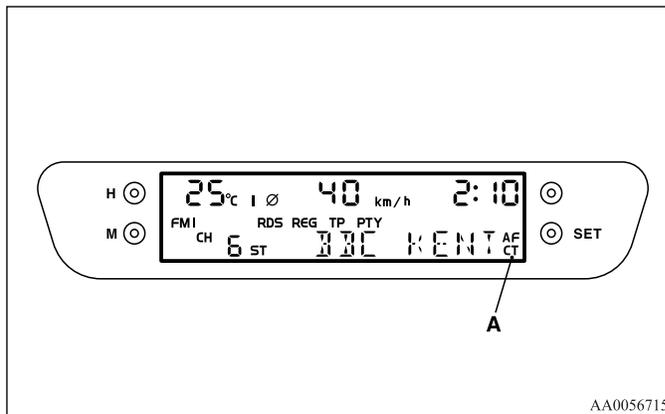
◀◀ - CT OFF (Manual mode)

### NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
  - Press the “MENU” button for at least 2 seconds.
  - Make no entry for 7 seconds.

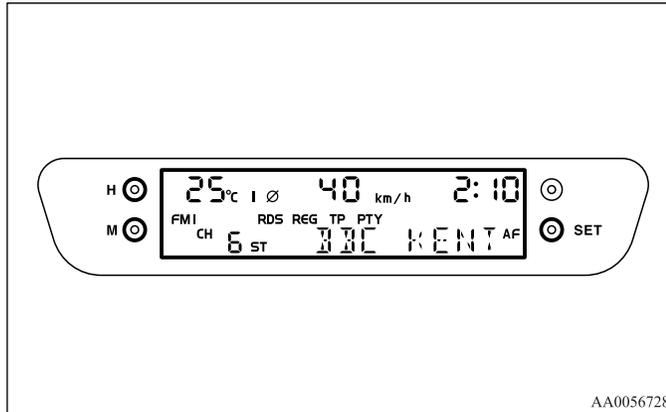
### *Automatic mode (For vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio)*

The automatic mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, CT (A) is shown in the display. Refer to “Radio data system (RDS)” on page 5-32, 5-32.



### Manual mode

The manual mode is also available in case the “Automatic mode” shows the incorrect time when the adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone. Refer to “Radio data system (RDS)” on page 5-32, 5-32.



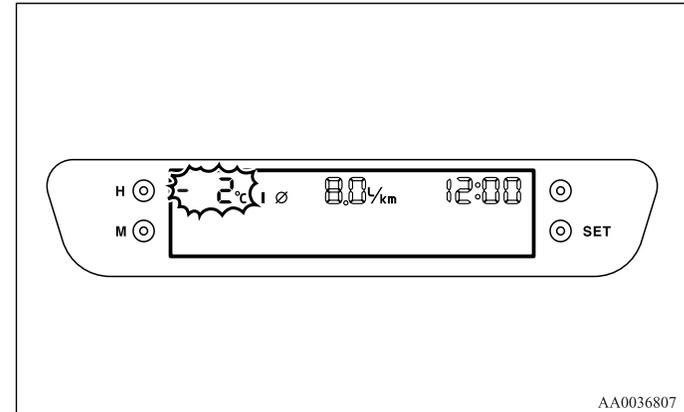
Set the time by pressing the various buttons as described below.

- H- To adjust the hour
- M- To adjust the minutes
- SET- To reset the minutes to zero
  - 10:30-11:29...Changes to 11:00
  - 11:30-12:29...Changes to 12:00

### Outside temperature

E00503900048

This value shows the outside temperature of the vehicle. If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C, the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature figure flashes for about 10 seconds.



### **CAUTION**

- There is a danger the road might be icy, even when the outside air temperature figure is not flashed, so please take care when driving.

### NOTE

- The outside temperature can be displayed from -40 °C to 50 °C.
- The outside temperature displayed may differ from the actual temperature on account of surrounding conditions, driving conditions, etc.
- When the outside temperature is below -40 °C or over 50 °C, the display will remain -40 °C or 50 °C.

## Driving information

E00509000054

### *For vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio*

The momentary fuel consumption, average fuel consumption, driving range and average speed can be displayed.

When the ignition switch is turned “ON”, the display shows the 4 items sequentially and returns to the original display that is shown before the ignition switch was last turned “OFF”.

### NOTE

- If the “DISP” button is pressed while the display is scrolling through the sequence mentioned above, the display stops scrolling and shows the item that was shown before the ignition switch was last turned to the “OFF” position.

### *Except for vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio*

Only the momentary fuel consumption can be displayed. Refer to “Momentary fuel consumption” on page 3-21.

**Change of driving information**  
**(For vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio)**

E00509100055

Every time the “DISP” button is pressed lightly (less than 5 seconds), the display can be changed.

Momentary fuel consumption → Average fuel consumption → Driving range → Average speed

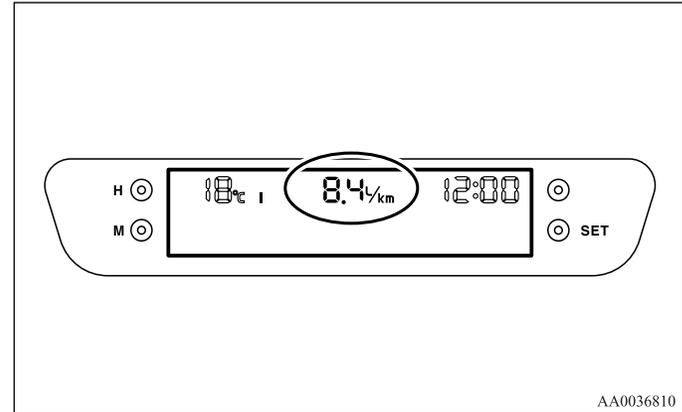


TA0010055

**Momentary fuel consumption**

E00509200030

This value shows the momentary fuel consumption (in L/100km, km/L or mpg). Calculation and indication of the value begin when the vehicle speed rises above 6 km/h (4 mph).



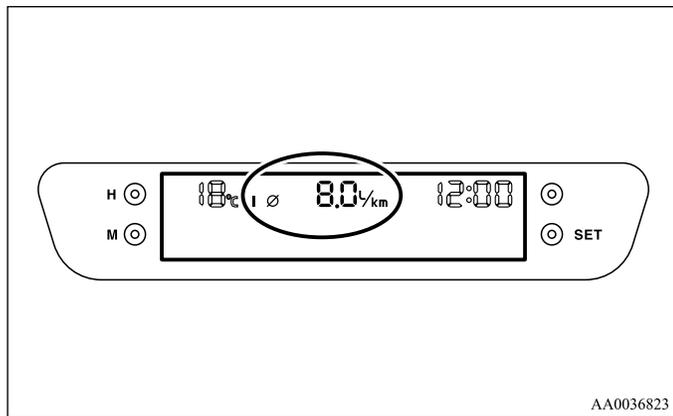
AA0036810

## Instruments and controls

### Average fuel consumption

E00509300057

This value shows the average fuel consumption (in L/100km, km/L or mpg).



3

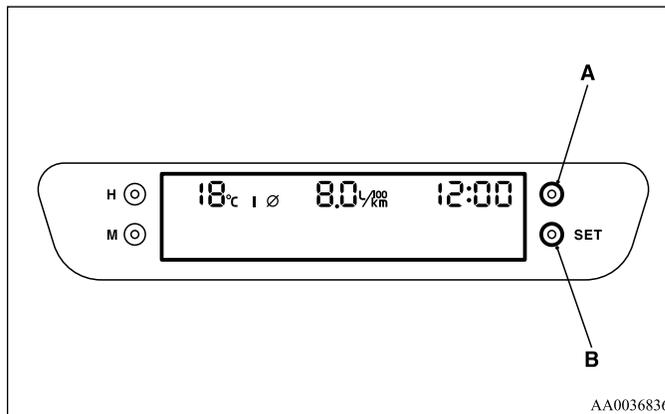
#### NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned on, the average fuel consumption which was being displayed when the ignition switch was previously turned off will be displayed once again.
- Average fuel consumption varies according to the conditions under which a vehicle is travelling (road conditions, the manner in which the vehicle is being driven, etc.). Observe this display for reference because the fuel consumption display may differ from the actual fuel consumption.

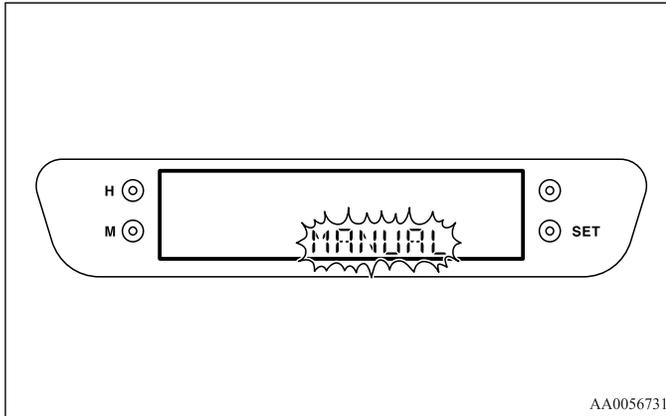
### To reset the display

You can switch from the automatic reset mode to the manual reset mode by performing the following operations:

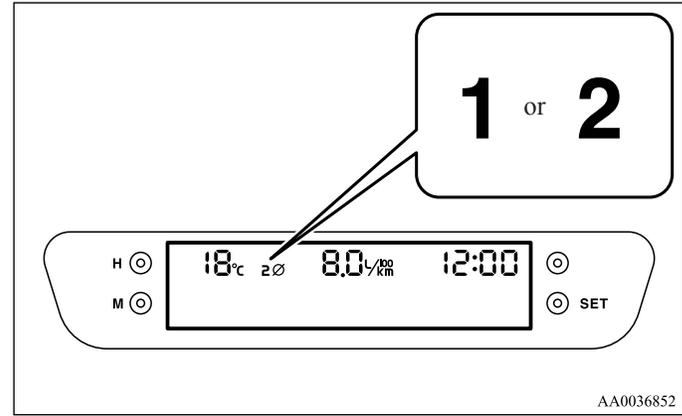
1. Press and hold down button (A), then press the “SET” button (B) within 1 second, and a buzzer will sound and the reset mode will be changed.



2. The name of the newly selected mode will flash, then the display will return to its original indications.



3. The status of the selected mode will be shown on the display.

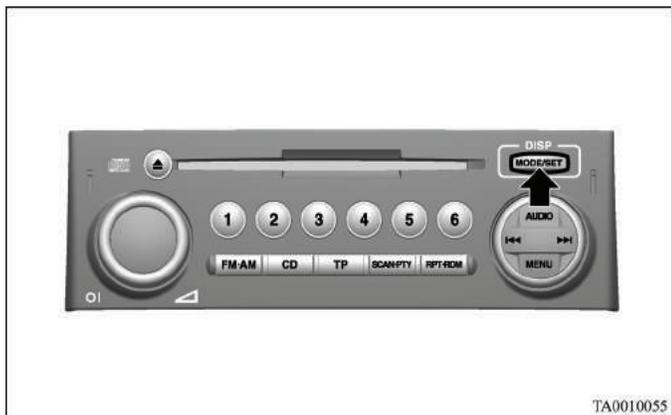


- 1- Automatic reset mode
- 2- Manual reset mode

## Instruments and controls

- Automatic reset mode  
When 4 hours have passed after the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” or “ACC” position, the display is automatically reset. It then shows “---”.
- Manual reset mode  
If you reset the display at the time when you want to start the measurements, average fuel consumption from that point of time can be displayed.  
Push the “DISP” button for more than 5 seconds.

3



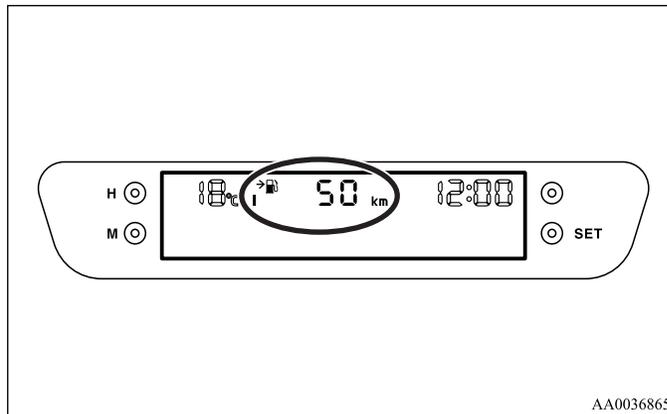
### NOTE

- While the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the automatic reset mode is permanently selected. If you wish to make continuous measurements, select the manual mode.

## Driving range

E00509400045

This value shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank.



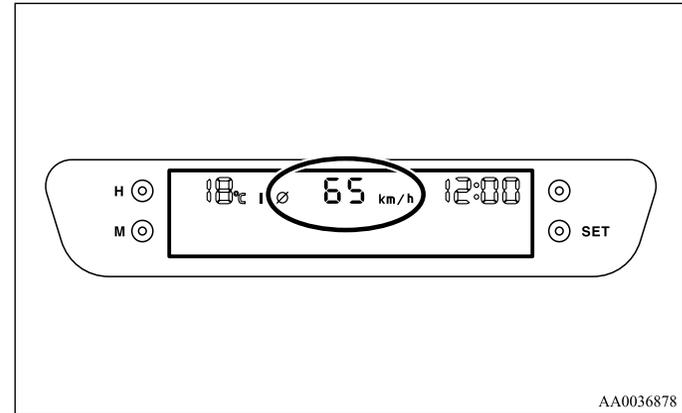
## NOTE

- If the driving range drops below 50 km (30 miles) while the driving range is displayed, the display shows “---”. When this occurs, top up the fuel tank as soon as possible.
- The driving range varies depending on road conditions, the manner of driving and other related factors. Consequently, the display should be used only as a guide. It is recommended that you add fuel as soon as the low fuel warning lamp in the instrument cluster illuminates. (Refer to “Low fuel warning lamp” on page 3-6.)
- Refueling will update the driving range indication.
- The driving range displayed is based on previous fuel consumption data. Disconnecting the battery cable will result in the deletion of existing fuel consumption data, which will affect the unit’s calculations.
- The driving range figure can occasionally increase if the vehicle is stopped on an incline. This is because the fuel has moved in the tank because of the incline and is not considered to be a fault.

*Average speed*

E00509500059

This value shows the average speed (in km/h or mph) since the display was reset. Refer to “To reset the display” on page 3-22.



AA0036878

## Instruments and controls

### ● Automatic reset mode

When 4 hours have passed after the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” or “ACC” position, the display is automatically reset. It then shows “---”.

### ● Manual reset mode

If you reset the display at the time when you want to start the measurements, average speed from that point of time can be displayed.

To reset the display, push the “DISP” button for about 5 seconds or more.

3



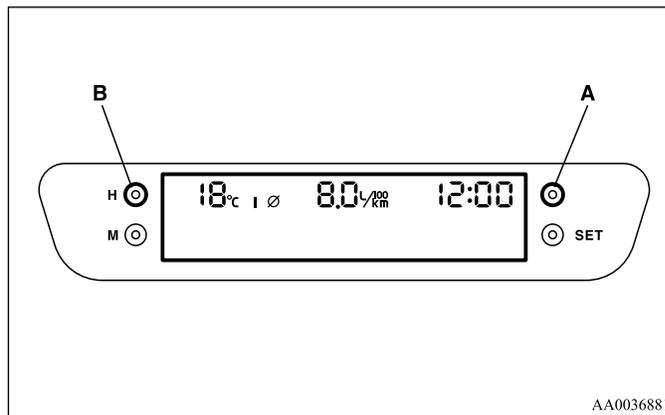
## NOTE

- While the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the automatic reset mode is permanently selected. If you wish to make continuous measurements, select the manual mode.

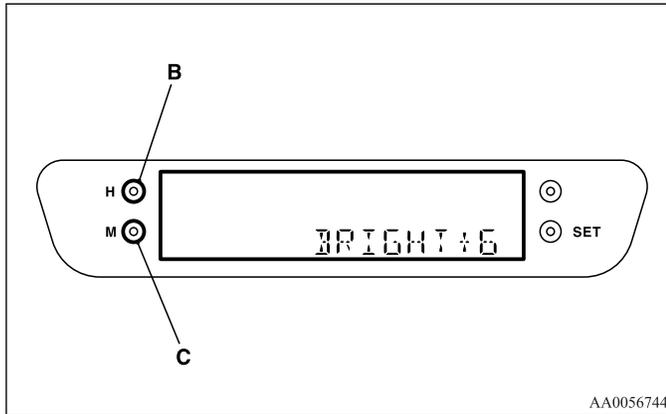
## Display brightness adjustment

E00509600050

1. Press and hold down button (A), then press the “H” button (B) within 1 second. A buzzer will sound, and the system will allow adjustment of the display brightness.

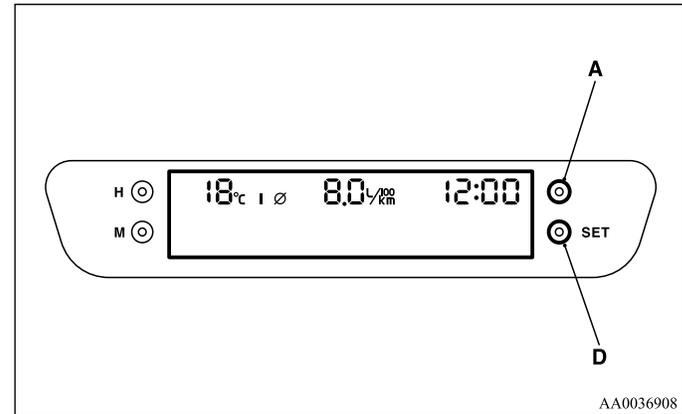


2. Adjust the brightness by pressing the “H” button (B) or “M” button (C).



H- Increase brightness  
M- Decrease brightness

3. Press the “SET” button (D) to determine the setting. The display will return to the original display item.



#### NOTE

- To cancel the brightness adjusting procedure before completion, press the button (A).
- If the “SET” button (D) is not pressed for about 15 seconds or longer in the middle of the adjustment, the currently selected brightness is set automatically. Then, the display returns to the original display item.

## Instruments and controls

### Display unit selection

E00509700064

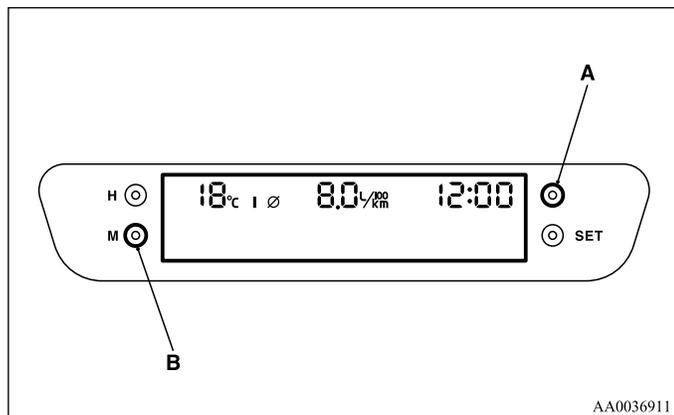
It is possible to change the units in which distance, fuel consumption, and time are displayed.

#### NOTE

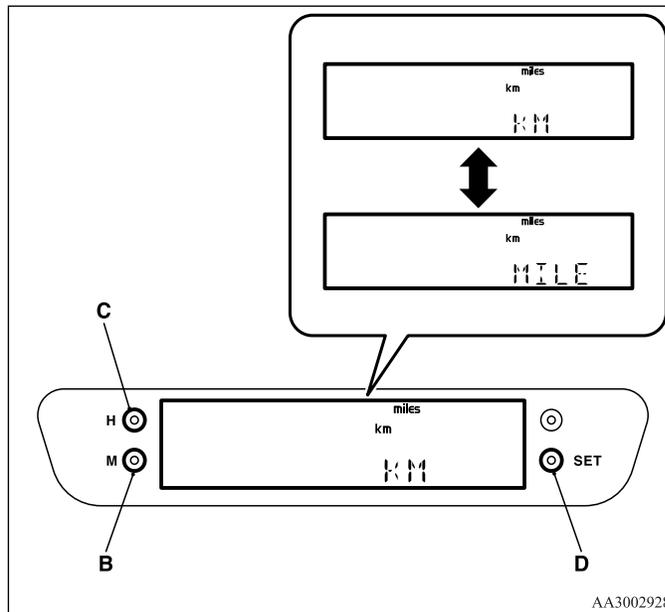
● Except for vehicles with MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine audio, only the unit of momentary fuel consumption can be changed to km or miles.

1. Press and hold down button (A), then press the “M” button (B) within 1 second. A buzzer will sound, and the system will allow units to be changed.

3



2. Use the “H” button (C) or “M” button (B) to select the desired speed unit, then press the “SET” button (D) to enter the setting.

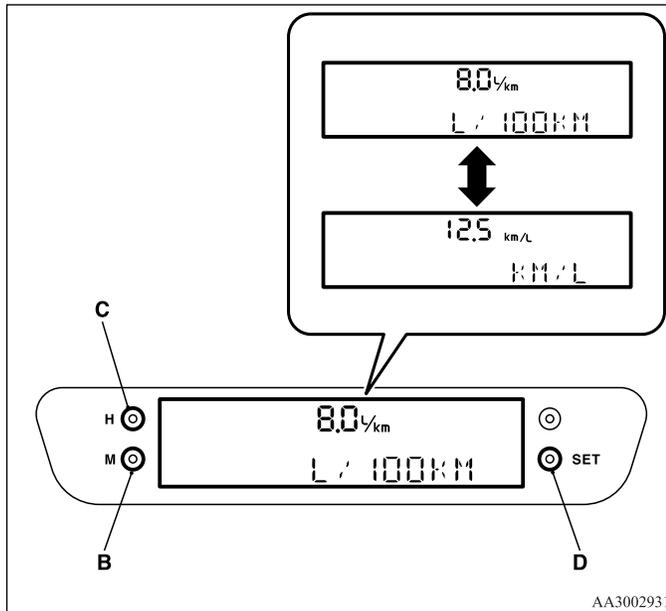


H - km  
M - mile

- If the km unit was selected in step 2, the fuel consumption unit must be subsequently selected using the “H” button (C) or “M” button (B).

Use the “H” button (C) or “M” button (B) to select the desired fuel consumption unit, then press the “SET” button (D) to enter the setting.

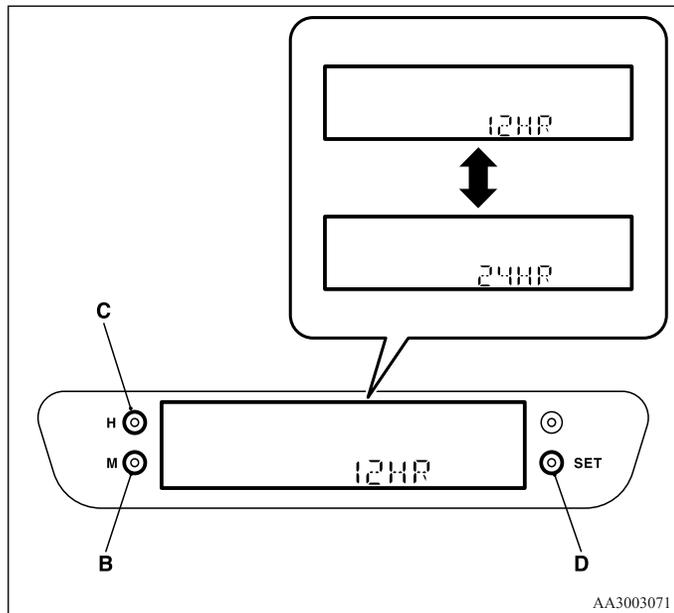
- When you have finished setting the fuel consumption unit (or if you selected miles in step 2), the system will require you to proceed to select, using the “H” button (C) or “M” button (B), whether times should be displayed in the 12-hour format or in the 24-hour format. The currently selected format will be displayed.



H - L/100km  
M - km/L

## Instruments and controls

Use the “H” button (C) or “M” button (B) to choose your desired time display format, and then press the “SET” button (D) to enter the setting.

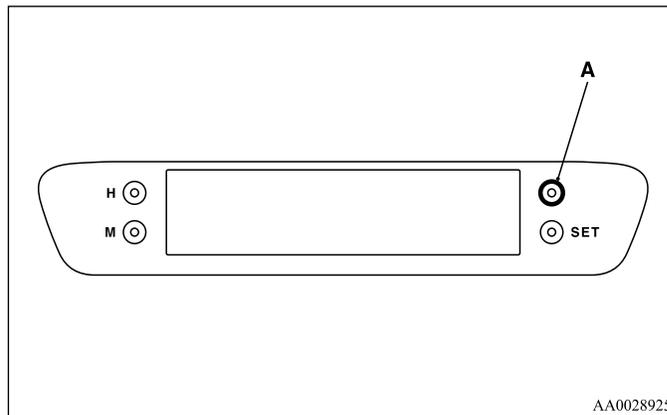


H - 12-hour format  
M - 24-hour format

5. The display will return to the original display item.

### NOTE

- If you selected the mile unit in step 2, the speed and fuel consumption units will be as follows.
  - Speed: mph (miles per hour)
  - Fuel consumption: mpg (miles per gallon)
- To cancel the unit setting procedure before completion, press the button (A).



- The outside temperature and digital clock are not shown during the unit selecting procedure.
- If the “SET” button is not pressed for about 15 seconds or longer in the middle of the selection, the currently selected unit is set automatically. Then, the display returns to the original display item.

## Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506000923

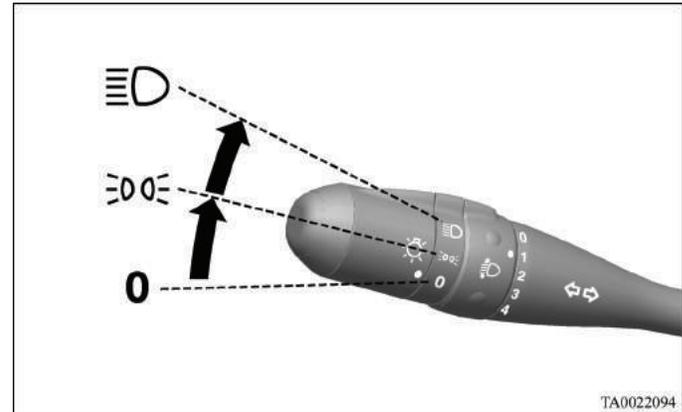
### Headlamps

#### NOTE

- Do not leave the headlamps and other lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

#### Type 1

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

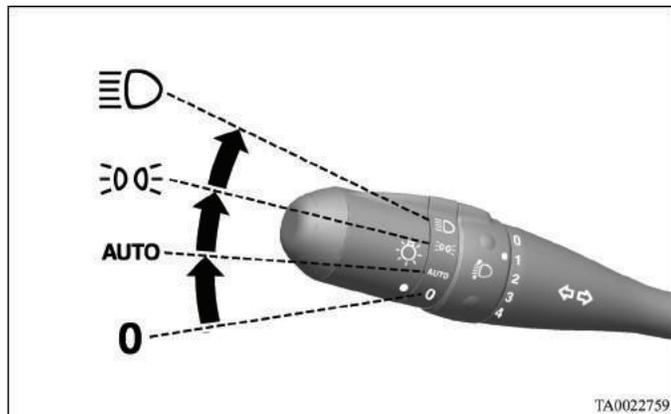


0	All lamps off
≡00≡	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≡D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

## Instruments and controls

### Type 2

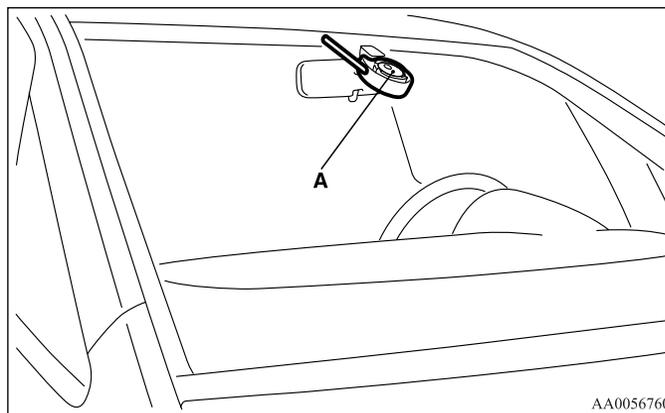
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



0	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to “OFF” position.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

### NOTE

- If the front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on when they are supposed to with the switch in the “AUTO” position, the lamps turn off automatically with the engine switch off.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen.



- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the “AUTO” position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

### ***[Vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp]***

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the lamp switch is set to the “0” (OFF) position, the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc., will illuminate.

## Lamp monitor buzzer

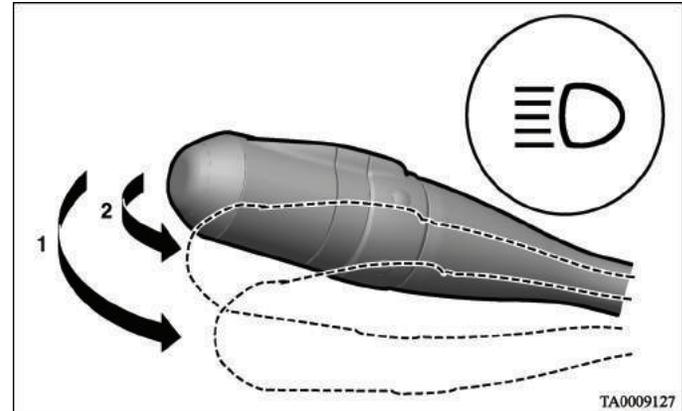
E00506100067

If the driver's door is opened when the ignition key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps. Turn off the lamp switch to stop the buzzer.

## Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200127

When the lamp switch is in the "☰D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled to (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



## Headlamp flasher

E00506300043

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly to (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.

### NOTE

- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam illumination, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the “☰” position.

3

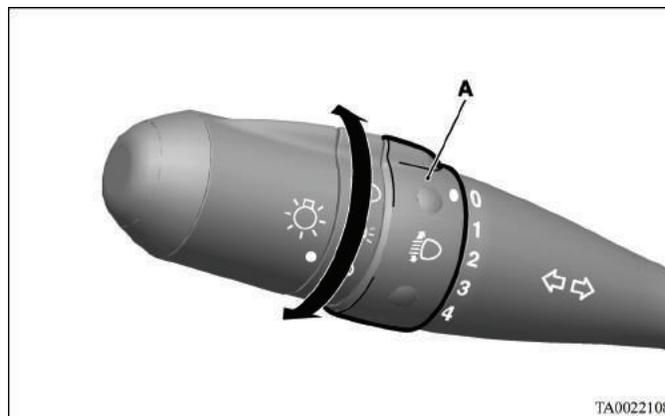
## Headlamp levelling switch

E00506400581

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch (A) can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract the drivers of approaching vehicles.

Set the switch (referring to the following table) to the appropriate position according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle.



**3-door models**

Vehicle condition				
Switch position	“0”	“2”	“2”	“3”

•:1 person

▨:Full luggage load

Switch position 0 - Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2 - 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 2 - 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage load

Switch position 3 - Driver + Full luggage load

**5-door models**

Vehicle condition				
Switch position	“0”	“2”	“3”	“3”

•:1 person

▨:Full luggage load

Switch position 0 - Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2 - 5 passengers (including driver)

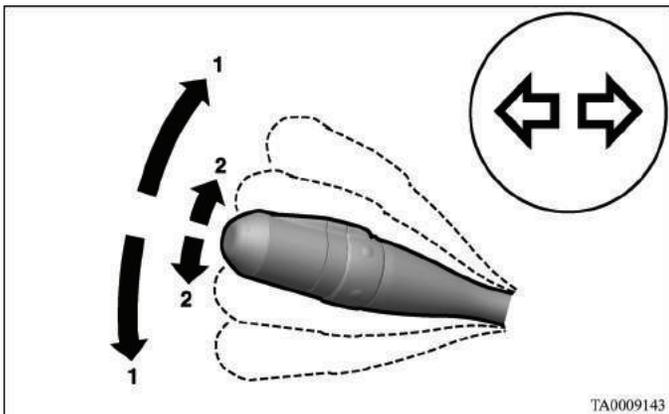
Switch position 3 - 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage load

Switch position 3 - Driver + Full luggage load

## Turn-signal lever

E00506500537

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated (with the ignition switch in the “ON” position). At the same time, the turn signal indicator lamp flashes.



3

### 1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

There are times when the lever will not return after cornering. This occurs when the steering wheel is turned only slightly.

In such cases, return the lever by hand.

### 2- Lane-change signals

When changing lane, gently move the lever once to position (2). The turn-signal lamps and the indicator lamp in the meter will flash three times.

### NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to change the number of times the turn-signal lamps flash for a lane-change. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

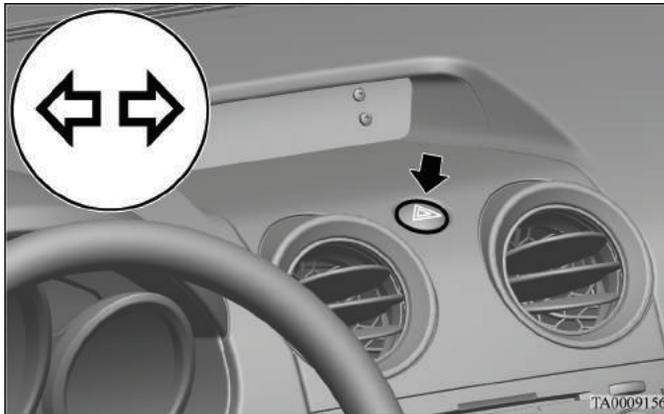
## Hazard warning flasher switch

E0050660088

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency. The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers; push the switch again to turn them off.

When this switch is operated, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously, as do the turn-signal indicator lamps in the instrument cluster.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

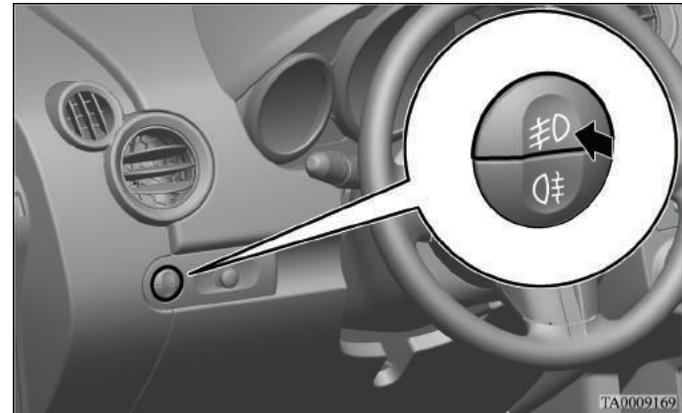
- If the lamps are kept flashing for a long time, the battery will be discharged, resulting in difficulty or inability to start the engine.

## Front fog lamp switch\*

E00506800543

The front fog lamps illuminate only when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on. Push the switch to turn on the front fog lamps, and push the switch again to turn them off.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the front fog lamps are on.



### NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps and tail lamps turn off. To turn on the front fog lamps again, push the switch again when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the “0” (OFF) position, because the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc. illuminate when the ignition key is at the “ON” position.

## Rear fog lamp switch

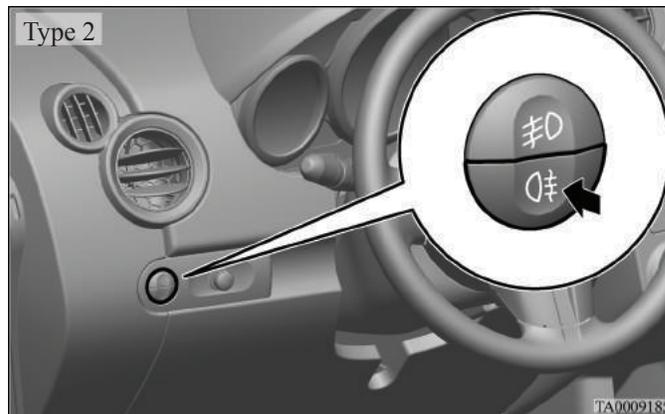
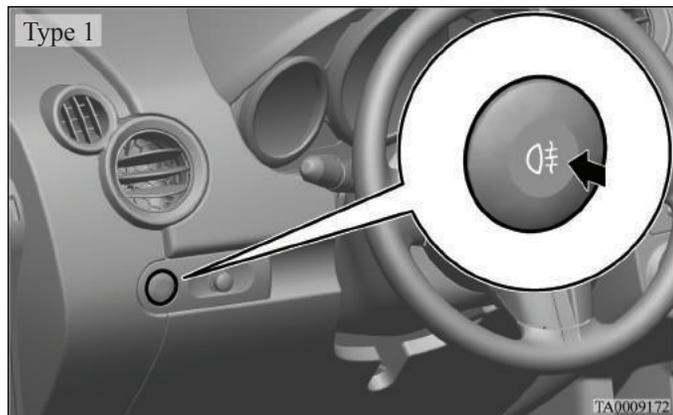
E00506900238

The rear fog lamps illuminate only when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

Push the switch to turn on the rear fog lamp, and push the switch again to turn it off.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the rear fog lamp is on.

3



### NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps and front fog lamps (if so equipped) turned off. To turn on the rear fog lamp again, push the switch again when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the rear fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the “0” (OFF) position, because the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc. illuminate when the ignition key is at the “ON” position.

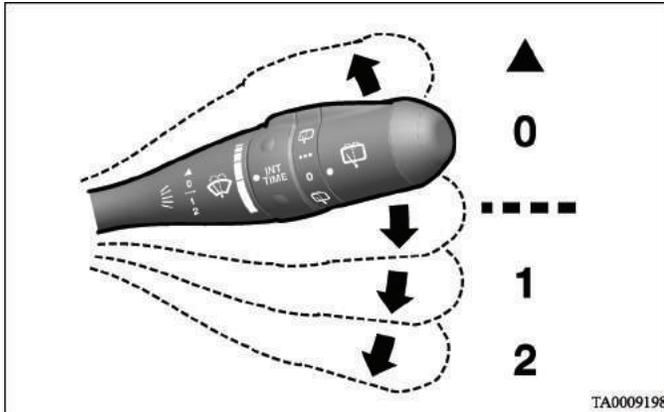
## Wiper and washer switch

E00507100820

### Windscreen wipers

E00516900013

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position. Move the switch to operate the windscreen wipers.



TA0009198

- ▲ - Misting function  
The wipers will operate once.

#### NOTE

- When, in a vehicle with rain sensor, the intermittent interval is changed from 2 (lower sensitivity to rain) to 1 (higher sensitivity to rain), the wipers operate once. (Refer to “To adjust intermittent intervals” on page 3-41.)

- 0 - Off

- - Speed sensitive intermittent operation  
Interval between wipers varies in accordance with vehicle speed.

#### Rain sensor\*

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windshield.

- 1 - Slow
- 2 - Fast

#### NOTE

- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.  
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

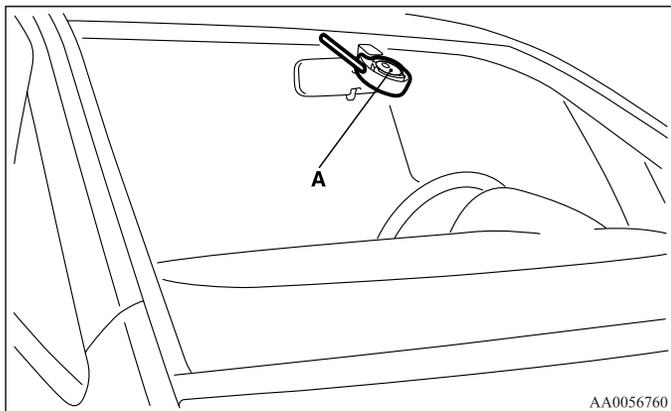
## Instruments and controls

### Rain sensor\*

E0051700011

The rain sensor can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. With the lever in the “---” position, the rain sensor (A) detects the extent of rain and automatically activates the wipers accordingly. Snow, other fluids, and dust on the windscreen are sensed in the same way as rain.

Depending on the extent of precipitation (including snow, other fluids, and dust), the wipers will operate once or continuously (at low or high speed).



### To active the rain sensor

E00517100012

1. Place the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
2. Place the lever in the “---” position.
3. The wipers will operate once to indicate that the rain sensor is working. (To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is 5 °C or lower.)

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Before washing the windscreen or driving into an automatic car wash, place the lever in the “0” (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- With the ignition switch in the “ON” position and the lever in the “---” position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below. Be careful not to let your hands get trapped. Otherwise you could suffer injuries and the wipers could malfunction.
  - The windscreen is touched on top of the rain sensor.
  - The windscreen is wiped with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
  - A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
  - A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

## NOTE

- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- If the rainfall varies but the wipers keep working at a constant interval, the rain sensor may be faulty. In such a situation, set the wiper switch manually. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.  
If the rain sensor malfunctions, automatic wiper operation will stop and the wipers will switch to intermittent operation even if the lever is in the “---” position.
- The wipers may automatically operate when mud or other foreign matter gets stuck to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is iced up. If the wiper operation does not remove the stuck-on material from the windscreen, the wipers will stop. Remove the stuck-on material from the windscreen by some other means before using the rain sensor wipers again.

*To adjust intermittent intervals*

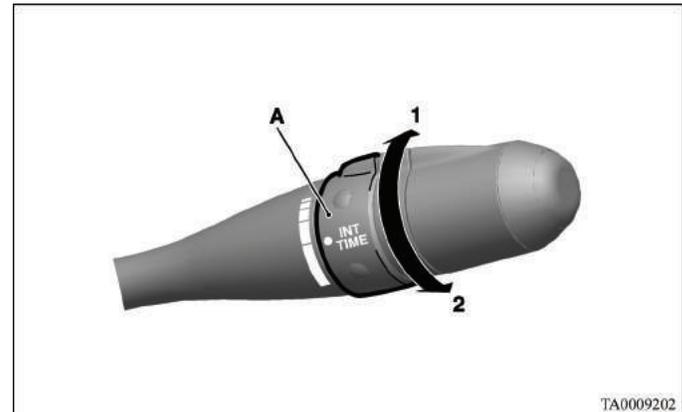
E00517200013

**<Vehicles with speed sensitive intermittent operation>**

With the lever in the “---” (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).

**<Vehicles with rain sensor>**

With the lever in the “---” (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (A).



TA0009202

**<Vehicles with speed sensitive intermittent operation>**

- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

**<Vehicles with rain sensor>**

- 1- Higher sensitivity to rain
- 2- Lower sensitivity to rain

## Instruments and controls

### NOTE

- When, in a vehicle with rain sensor, the intermittent interval is changed from 2 (lower sensitivity to rain) to 1 (higher sensitivity to rain), the wipers operate once. (This function can be used as a misting function.)
- It is possible change functions as listed below. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - The vehicle-speed-sensitive function can be disabled.
  - The wiper interval during vehicle-speed-sensitive operation can be changed.

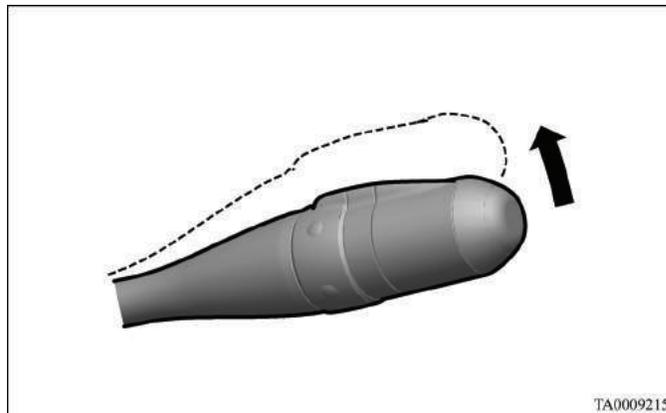
### *Misting function*

E00517300014

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, and the wipers will operate once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

If the lever is held in the upward position (▲), the wipers continue operating until the lever is released.

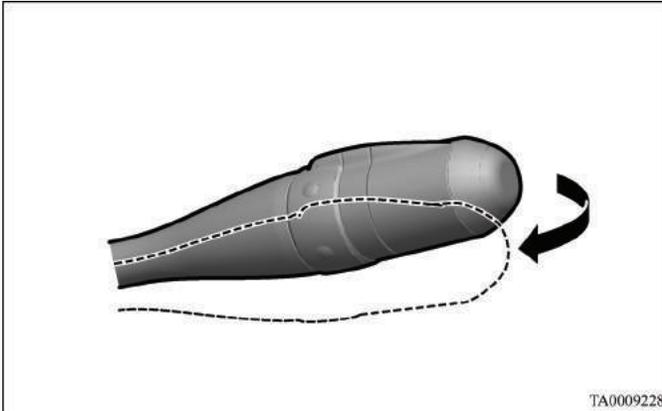


## Windscreen washer

E00507200342

The windscreen washer can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

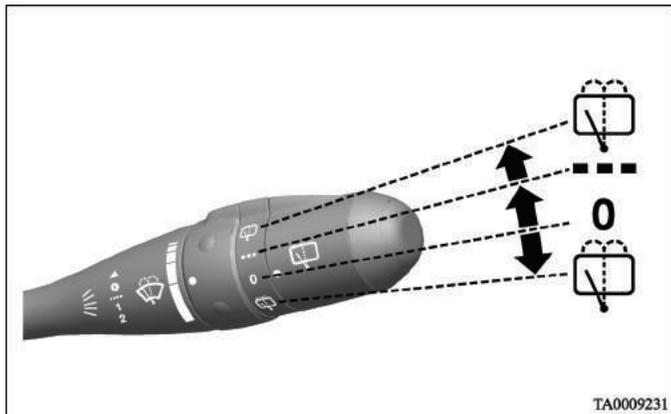
### NOTE

- It is possible to disable the function that causes the wipers to operate when washer fluid is sprayed. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Rear window wiper and washer

E00507300532

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position. Turn the knob, and the rear window wiper and washer will operate.



3

- - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds.
- 0 - Off
-  - The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

### NOTE

- It is possible to change the behaviour of functions as detailed below. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - It is possible to disable the function that causes the wipers to operate every time washer fluid is sprayed.
  - It is possible to change the operating interval for intermittent operation of the rear wiper.

## Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

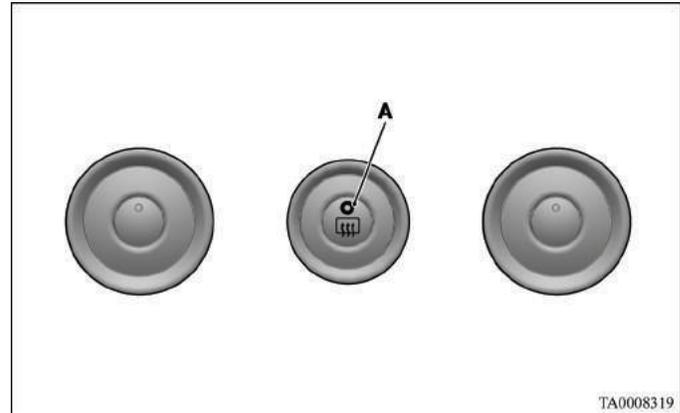
E00507600014

- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface or the blades may prematurely wear out.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

## Rear window demister switch

E00507900192

The rear window demister switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position. Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again. The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



### NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with heated mirrors, these operate in conjunction with the demister. Refer to “Heated mirror” on page 4-13.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

3

## *Horn switch*

E00508000103

Pressing the “” mark on the steering wheel, causes the horn to sound.



TA0009257

# *Starting and driving*

Economical driving . . . . .	4- 2
Driving, alcohol and drugs . . . . .	4- 3
Safe driving techniques . . . . .	4- 3
Running-in recommendations . . . . .	4- 5
Parking brake . . . . .	4- 6
Parking . . . . .	4- 8
Steering wheel height adjustment . . . . .	4- 9
Inside rear-view mirror . . . . .	4- 10
Outside rear-view mirrors . . . . .	4- 10
Ignition switch . . . . .	4- 14
Steering wheel lock . . . . .	4- 15
Starting . . . . .	4- 16
Manual transmission . . . . .	4- 22
Automated manual transmission . . . . .	4- 25
How to drive a vehicle with automated manual transmission . . . . .	4- 30
Braking . . . . .	4- 35
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) . . . . .	4- 36
Electric power steering system . . . . .	4- 40
Traction control system (TCL) /Active stability control system (ASC)* . . . . .	4- 42
Cargo loads . . . . .	4- 45
Trailer towing . . . . .	4- 46

## Starting and driving

### *Economical driving*

E00600100763

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend that you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are greatly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

#### **Starting**

Avoid rapid acceleration and sudden starts; such operation will result in higher fuel consumption.

#### **Shifting**

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.

#### **City traffic**

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

#### **Idling**

The vehicle consumes fuel even when idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

#### **Speed**

The higher the vehicle speed, the more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

#### **Tyre inflation pressure**

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

#### **Load**

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving, where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Avoid driving with unnecessary luggage, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

#### **Cold engine starting**

Starting a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine has started, commence driving as soon as possible.

#### **Air conditioning\***

The use of the air conditioning will increase fuel consumption.

## *Driving, alcohol and drugs*

E00600200012

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

### **⚠ *WARNING***

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**

**Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.**

## *Safe driving techniques*

E00600300390

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

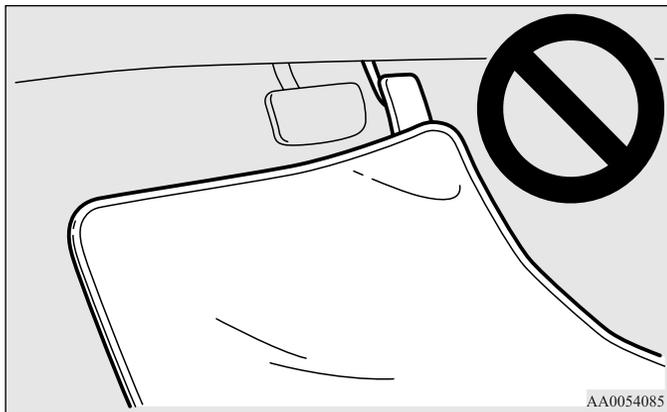
### **Seat belts**

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

## Floor mats

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle. To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook, etc. Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



## Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in the event of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is highly dangerous to allow children to play there while the vehicle is moving.

## Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of the seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also because the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

## Running-in recommendations

E00600401170

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.  
Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

#### Petrol-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit			
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models	
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger
1st gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
2nd gear	50 km/h (31 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)
3rd gear	80 km/h (50 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	90 km/h (56 mph)

Shift point	Speed limit			
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models	
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger
4th gear	110 km/h (68 mph)	115 km/h (71 mph)	115 km/h (71 mph)	120 km/h (75 mph)
5th gear	135 km/h (84 mph)	140 km/h (87 mph)	140 km/h (87 mph)	150 km/h (93 mph)

#### Diesel-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit	
	1.5L DI-D 50 kW (68PS)	1.5L DI-D 70 kW (95PS)
1st gear	25 km/h (16 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
2nd gear	40 km/h (25 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)
3rd gear	65 km/h (40 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)
4th gear	95 km/h (59 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)
5th gear	125 km/h (78 mph)	125 km/h (78 mph)

## Starting and driving

### Vehicles with automated manual transmission

Shift point	Speed limit	
	Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles
1st gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
2nd gear	50 km/h (31 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)
3rd gear	80 km/h (50 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)
4th gear	105 km/h (65 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)
5th gear	130 km/h (81 mph)	125 km/h (78 mph)
6th gear	155 km/h (96 mph)	155 km/h (96 mph)

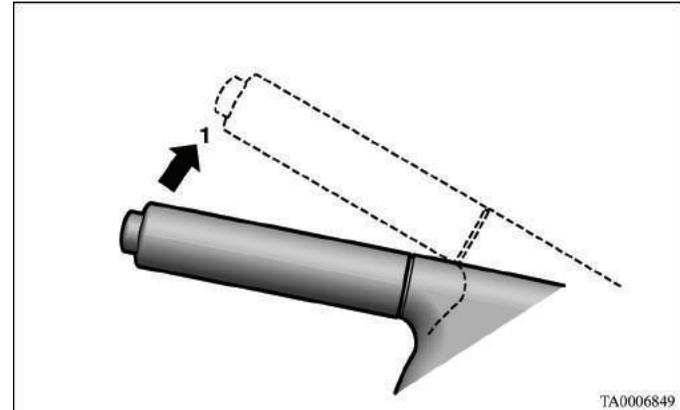
4

## *Parking brake*

E00600500679

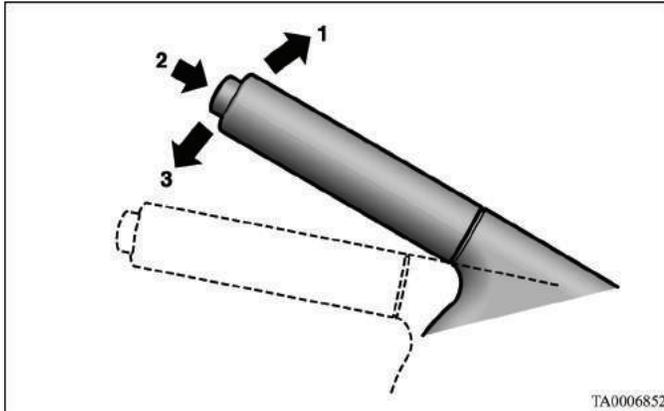
To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st (on an uphill) or “R” (Reverse) position (on a downhill), for vehicles with manual transmission, or move the allshift lever to “S” (Stand by) position (on uphill) or “R” (Reverse) position (on a downhill) on automated manual transmission vehicles.

### To apply



- 1- Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of the hand grip.

## To release



- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of the hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake and turn the front wheels towards the kerb on a downhill grade, away from the kerb on an uphill grade.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off. If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable.
- If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be abnormal. For details, refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-9.

## Parking

E00600600869

### Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling into the street, follow these procedures:

#### *Parking on a downhill*

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the “R” (Reverse) position (with manual transmission) or the allshift lever into the “R” (Reverse) position (with automated manual transmission).

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

#### *Parking on an uphill*

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position (with manual transmission) or the allshift lever into the “S” (Stand by) position (with automated manual transmission).

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

#### NOTE

- If your vehicle has an automated manual transmission, place the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) position or “R” (Reverse) position before stopping the engine.

If you move the allshift lever after stopping the engine, a gearshift will not take place.

### Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place. Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (manual transmission) or the allshift lever (automated manual transmission) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.

### Where you park

Your front bumper can be damaged if you scrape it over kerbs or parking stop blocks. Be careful when travelling up or down steep slopes where your bumper can scrape the road.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

### When leaving the vehicle

Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

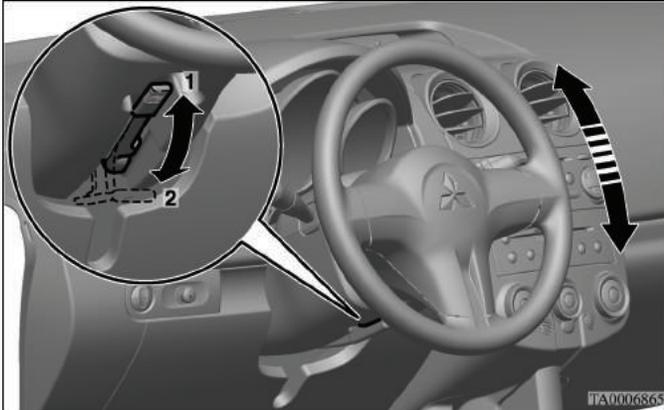
Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

## Steering wheel height adjustment

E0060070088

To adjust the steering wheel height, release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel by hand, and raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired height.

After adjustment, securely lock the lever by pulling it upwards.



1- Locked

2- Release

### **⚠ WARNING**

- After adjusting to the desired height, check to be sure that the lever is locked.
- Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

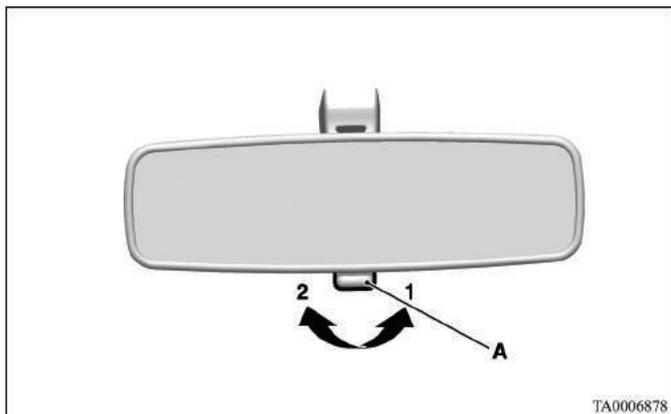
### **⚠ WARNING**

- When releasing the tilt lock lever, move it to the release position (2) and hold the steering wheel by hand to prevent it falling to the lowest position.

## Inside rear-view mirror

E0060080047

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

### **⚠ WARNING**

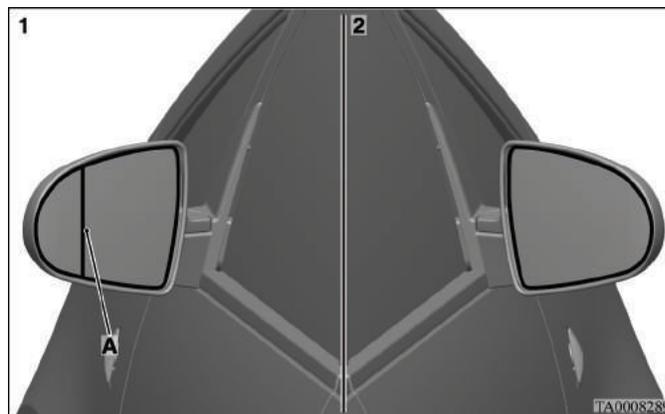
- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirrors before driving.

## Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900442

### Compound curved-surface mirror (LHD vehicles only)

On the driver's seat side, a compound curved-surface mirror is used, while on the front passenger's seat side, a single curved-surface mirror is used.



- 1- Compound curved-surface mirror
- 2- Single curved-surface mirror

While the single curved-surface mirror has a fixed curvature, the compound curved-surface mirror has different curvatures between the inner and outer sides of the boundary line (A). The inner side of the boundary line provides the same vision as that available from an ordinary door mirror.

However, the outer side of the boundary line provides a wider vision than an ordinary door mirror.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- The sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the inner side of the mirror boundary line differs from the sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the outer side. An object you see on the outer side of the boundary line of the mirror will look farther away than actually is (farther away than if you see in a normal flat mirror) as compared with an object you see on the inner side.

## To adjust the mirror position

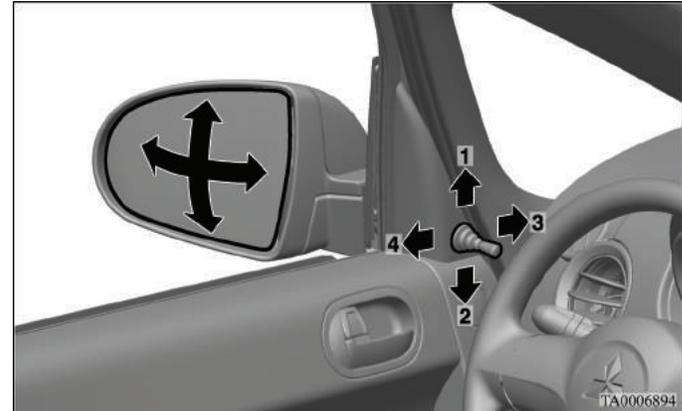
E00601000147

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration. Objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and further away compared to a normal flat mirror. Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

## *Manual remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors\**

Adjust the mirror position by operating the lever as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left

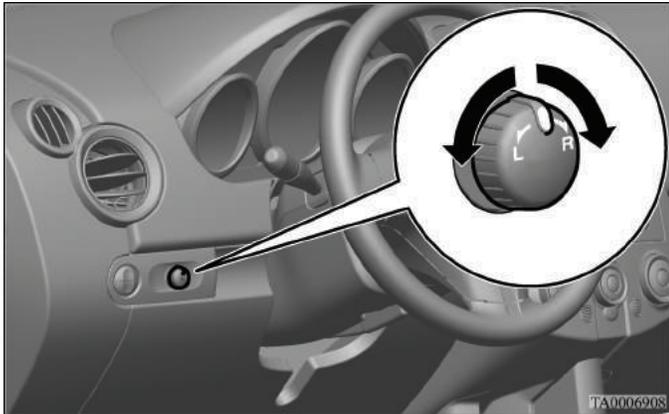
## Starting and driving

### *Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors\**

E00610900041

The electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

1. Turn the switch to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.

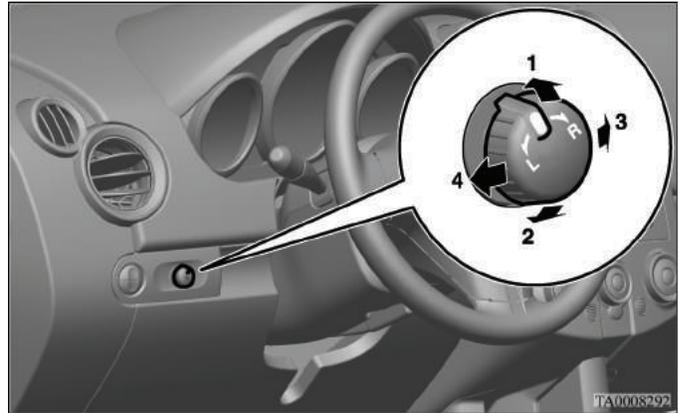


L- Left outside mirror adjustment  
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

#### NOTE

- After adjustment, return the switch to centre position.

2. Adjust the mirror by moving the switch left, right, up or down.

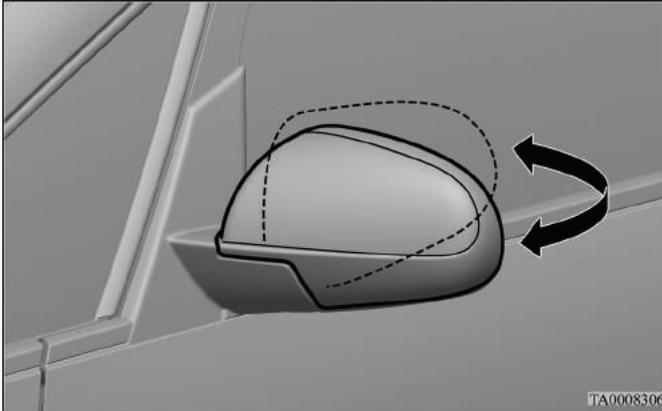


- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left

## To fold the mirror

E00601100454

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.



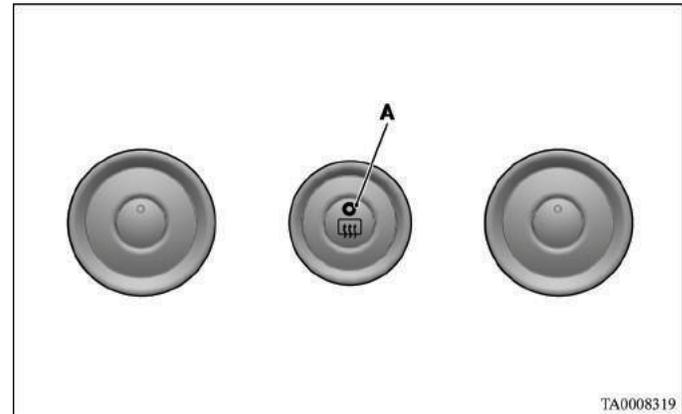
TA0008306

## Heated mirror\*

E00601200279

When the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are demisted or defrosted. Current will flow through the heater element inside the mirrors, thus clearing away frost or condensation.

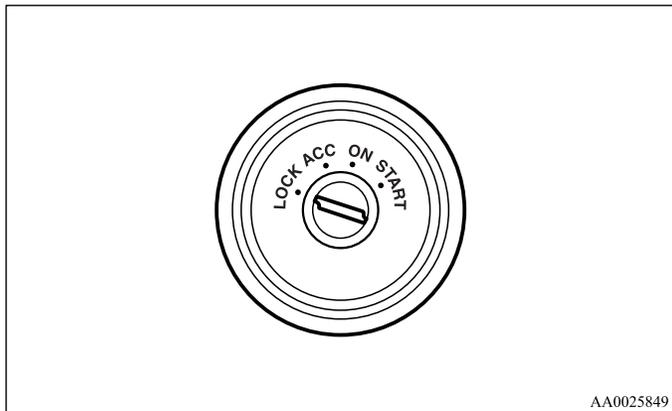
The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on. The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.



TA0008319

## Ignition switch

E00601401164



AA0025849

4

### LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed when the switch is in this position.

### ACC

The engine is stopped, but the radio, accessory socket and other electrical devices can be operated.

### ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

### START

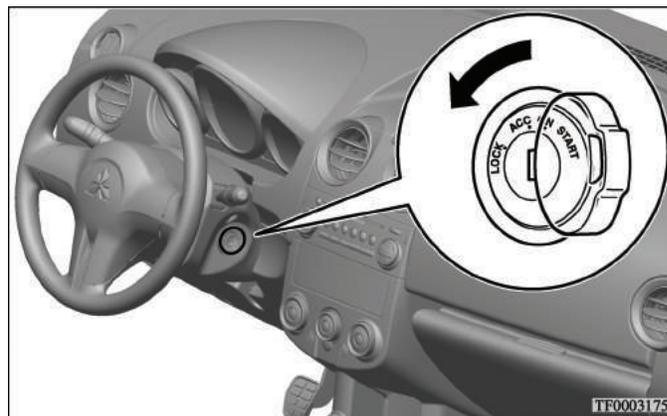
The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

### NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Daytime Running Lamp, when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the headlamp low beams etc. are turned on. Refer to "Headlamps" on page 3-31.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer, to start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to page 1-3.)

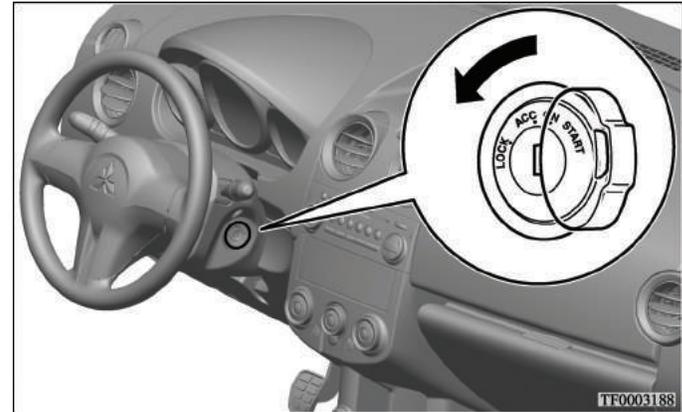
### To remove the key

When removing the key, turn the key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.



## Steering wheel lock

E00601500445



4

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the “ON” position for a long time when the engine is not running, as doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the “START” position when the engine is running, as doing so could damage the starter motor.

### **To lock**

Remove the key at the “LOCK” position.  
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

### **To unlock**

Turn the key to the “ACC” position while moving the steering wheel slightly.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.

## Starting and driving

### NOTE

- If the front wheels are turned, the anti-theft lock may sometimes make it difficult to turn the key from “LOCK” to “ACC”. Firmly turn the steering wheel to the left or to the right as you turn the key.

## Starting

E00601600707

### Tips for starting

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously for anything longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to “LOCK”, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, refer to the “Emergency starting” section for instructions on starting the engine.
- The engine is well warmed up with the engine speed decreases. Extended warming-up will result in excessive fuel consumption.

### **WARNING**

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is necessary to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle. This can be very dangerous.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

**Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)**

E00601701255

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system which is automatically controlled. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.

The starting procedure is as follows:

**Vehicles with manual transmission**

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal.
5. Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.



TA0008348

## Starting and driving

6. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position and make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

### NOTE

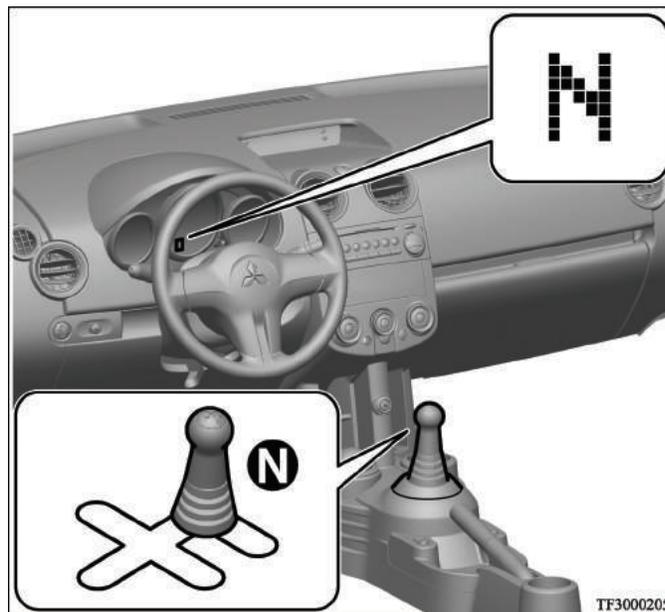
- A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running. If the ticking noise continues after the engine has warmed up, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked.
- If the engine won't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When starting the engine, make sure you depress the brake pedal. If you start the engine with the accelerator pedal depressed, move your foot to the brake pedal as soon as the engine has started.

### Vehicles with automated manual transmission

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position and make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly.
5. Place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position and confirm that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display. Refer to “Moving the allshift lever” on page 4-27.



TF3000205

- Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

## NOTE

- For safety, the vehicle is designed so that the engine will not start unless the allshift lever is in the “N” (Neutral) position. Place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position before starting the engine.
- If you turn the ignition key to the “START” position when the gearshift is not in the “N” (Neutral) position, the allshift indicator display will behave as follows to indicate that the engine will not start.
  - Gearshift in “S” (Stand by) position: An “A” or “1” will flash several times.
  - Gearshift in “R” (reverse) position: An “R” will flash several times.
 Confirm that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display.
- If the engine won’t start, depress the accelerator pedal fully while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

**⚠ CAUTION**

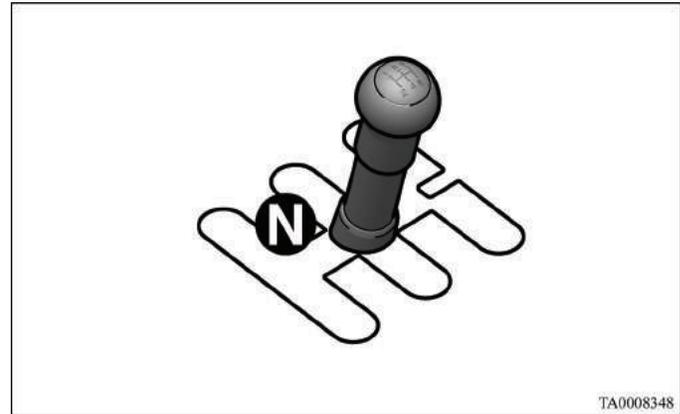
- When starting the engine, make sure you depress the brake pedal. If you start the engine with the accelerator pedal depressed, move your foot to the brake pedal as soon as the engine has started.

## Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00601800073

### Vehicles with manual transmission

- Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.



TA0008348

## Starting and driving

6. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.  
The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

### NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will be on for a longer time.
  - If the engine has not started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp has gone out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

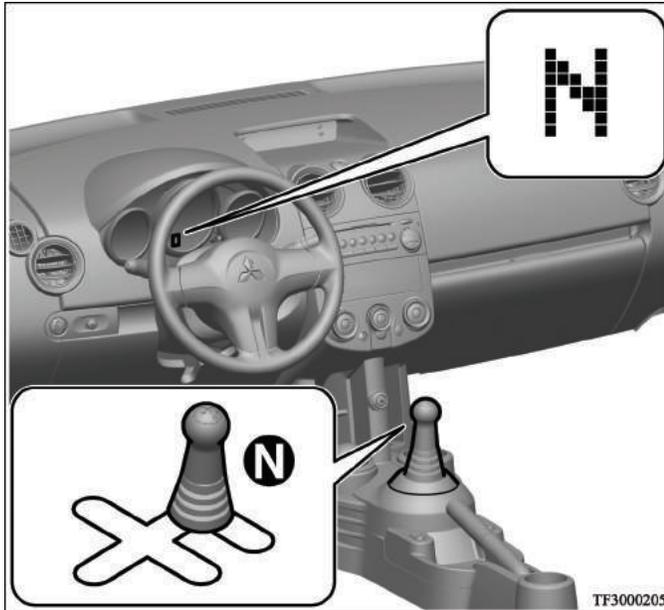
## Vehicles with automated manual transmission

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.  
The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

### NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will be on for a longer time.
- If the engine has not started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.

5. Place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position and confirm that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display. Refer to “Moving the allshift lever” on page 4-27.



6. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

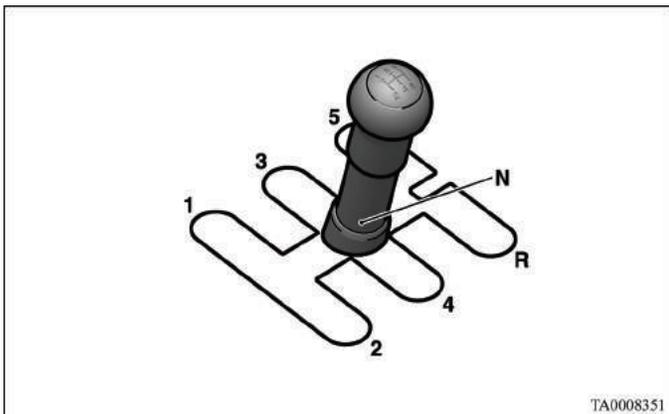
- For safety, the vehicle is designed so that the engine will not start unless the allshift lever is in the “N” (Neutral) position. Place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position before starting the engine.
  - If you turn the ignition key to the “START” position when the gearshift is not in the “N” (Neutral) position, the allshift indicator display will behave as follows to indicate that the engine will not start.
    - Gearshift in “S” (Stand by) position: An “A” or “1” will flash several times.
    - Gearshift in “R” (reverse) position: An “R” will flash several times.
- Confirm that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display.

## Starting and driving

### *Manual transmission*

E00602000232

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



4

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not move the gearshift lever into reverse while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.

### NOTE

- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- To shift into reverse from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position, and then shift it into reverse.
- To avoid grinding noises when shifting into reverse, wait approximately 3 seconds with the clutch depressed when the vehicle is stationary.

### Changing gears

E00610600022

Always use care to change the gear with the vehicle speed matched to the engine speed. Proper shifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

## Economical driving speed

E00610700573

The following shift points are recommended to assist fuel economy. The driver may vary these points to suit driving conditions and load.

### *Petrol-powered vehicles*

Shift point	Speed limit			
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models	
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbo-charger
1st gear to 2nd gear	25 km/h (16 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
2nd gear to 3rd gear	40 km/h (25 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)
3rd gear to 4th gear	65 km/h (40 mph)	80 km/h (50 mph)	80 km/h (50 mph)	75 km/h (47 mph)
4th gear to 5th gear	85 km/h (53 mph)	105 km/h (65 mph)	105 km/h (65 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)

### *Diesel-powered vehicles*

Shift point	Speed limit	
	1.5L DI-D 50kW (68PS)	1.5L DI-D 70kW (95PS)
1st gear to 2nd gear	10 km/h (6 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)
2nd gear to 3rd gear	20 km/h (12 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
3rd gear to 4th gear	35 km/h (22 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)
4th gear to 5th gear	50 km/h (31 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)

## Starting and driving

### Possible driving speed

E00610800734

#### *Petrol-powered vehicles*

Shift point	Speed limit			
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models	
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbo-charger
1st gear	45 km/h (28 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)
2nd gear	80 km/h (50 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)
3rd gear	120 km/h (75 mph)	130 km/h (81 mph)	130 km/h (81 mph)	135 km/h (84 mph)
4th gear	165 km/h (100 mph)	170 km/h (110 mph)	170 km/h (110 mph)	180 km/h (110 mph)

#### *Diesel-powered vehicles*

Shift point	Speed limit	
	1.5L DI-D 50 kW (68PS)	1.5L DI-D 70 kW (95PS)
1st gear	35 km/h (22 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
2nd gear	65 km/h (40 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)
3rd gear	100 km/h (62 mph)	100 km/h (62 mph)
4th gear	145 km/h (90 mph)	145 km/h (90 mph)

5th gear is an overdrive ratio and its use reduces engine speed below that of the 4th gear. Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

## Automated manual transmission

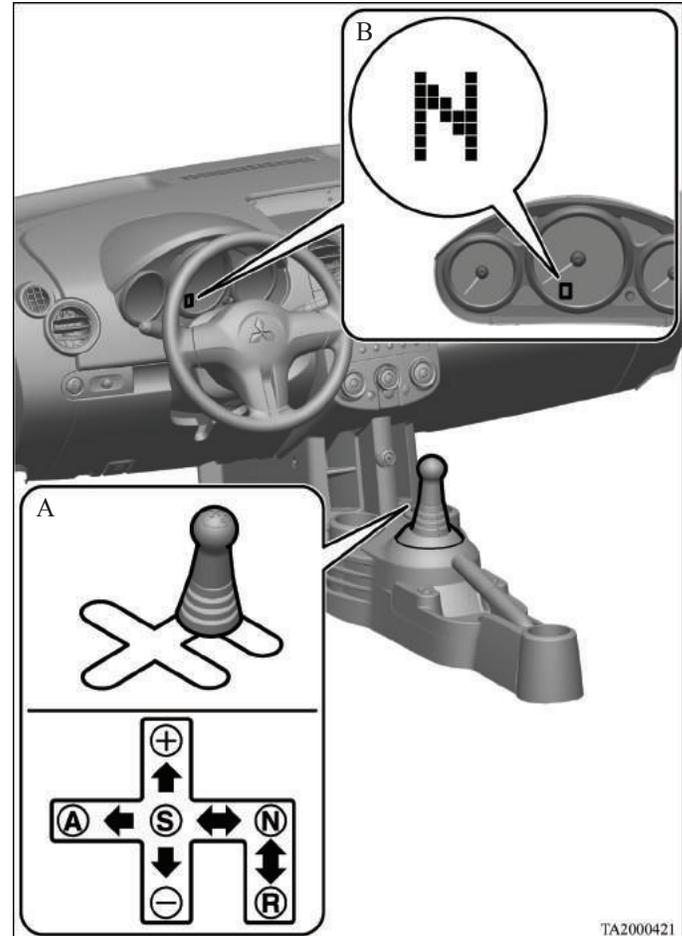
E00612500025

An automated manual transmission is a transmission in which operation of the clutch and shifting of gears are performed automatically under electronic control. The transmission has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

It is possible to choose between an automatic mode and a manual mode by using the allshift lever (A).

- Manual mode: The driver effects gearshifts using the allshift lever, and the clutch is controlled automatically.
- Automatic mode: Gearshifts take place automatically in accordance with the vehicle speed, and the clutch is controlled automatically.

The currently selected shift position, manual mode or automatic mode is indicated on the allshift indicator display (B).



TA2000421

## Allshift lever position and allshift indicator display

E00612600042

Allshift indicator display	Allshift lever position		Description	
	N (Neutral)		Power is not transmitted. This is the only position in which the engine can be started.	
	R (Reverse)		This position is used for reversing.	
	S (Stand by)	automatic mode*	Gearshifts are performed automatically at all vehicle speeds (from a standing start right up to highway speeds).	
		manual mode*	+ (UP SHIFT) Shift up	Gearshifts can be performed from 1st gear to 6th gear using the allshift lever.
		- (DOWN SHIFT) Shift down		
	S (Stand by)		The indicator shows the recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving.	
	N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) or S (Stand by)		If you do not depress the brake pedal when moving the selector lever from the “N” (Neutral) position to the “S” (Stand by) position (or vice versa) or from the “N” (Neutral) position to the “R” (Reverse) position (or vice versa), the indicator will show that a gearshift has not taken place.	

\*: When the allshift lever is moved from the “S” (Stand by) position to the “A” (Auto) position, the transmission switches to the automatic mode or to the manual mode.

## Moving the allshift lever

The allshift lever is operated as follows;

***Moving the allshift lever between “N”(Neutral) position  
↔ “S”(Stand by) position, “N”(Neutral) position ↔  
“R”(Reverse) position***

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

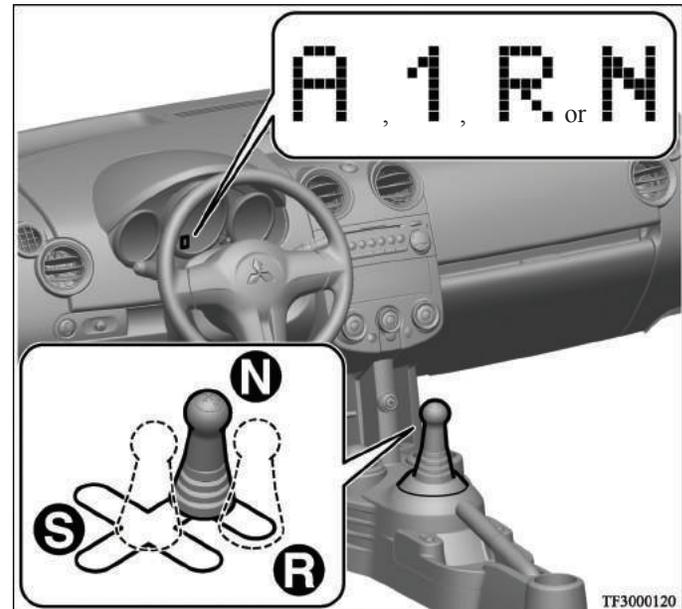
E00612700014

E00613700040

2. While depressing the brake pedal, place the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) position, “R” (Reverse) position or “N” (Neutral) position.

The allshift indicator display will be shown as follows;

- “S” (Stand by) position: “A” (automatic mode) or “1” (manual mode)
- “R” (Reverse) position: “R”
- “N” (Neutral) position: “N”



## Starting and driving

### NOTE

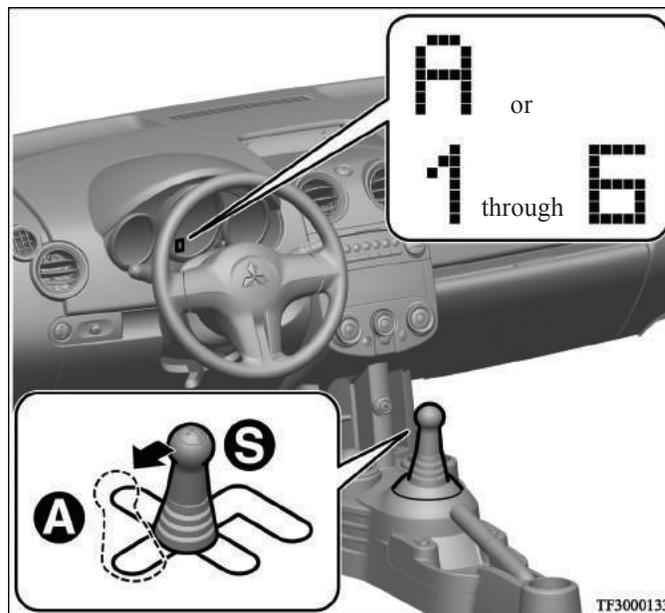
- You must have the brake pedal firmly depressed when moving the allshift lever. If you only move the allshift lever (without depressing the brake pedal), a gearshift will not take place. At this time, a “0” will appear on the allshift indicator display to show that a gearshift has not taken place. Depress the brake pedal to cause the gearshift to take place. The allshift indicator display will show the selected gearshift position.

### Choosing between automatic mode and manual mode

E00612800044

Automatic mode or manual mode can be selected whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion.

When the allshift lever is placed in the “A” (Auto) position from the “S” (Stand by) position, the transmission switches from automatic mode to manual mode or vice versa and the currently selected mode is indicated on the allshift indicator display. In automatic mode, “A” is shown, and in manual mode, “1 through 6” is shown on the allshift indicator display.



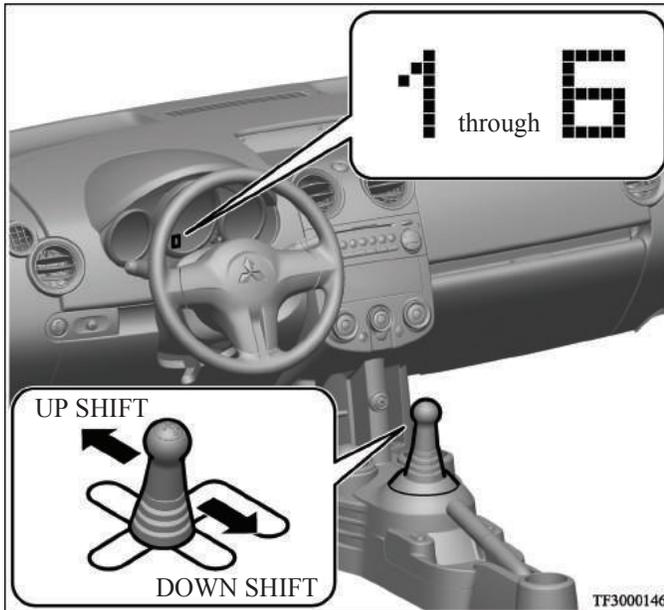
### NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, the mode selection used up to that point will be erased. When you subsequently turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position, a mode will automatically be selected as follows:
  - 1500 models (5-door models, petrol-powered vehicles): automatic mode
  - Except for 1500 models (5-door models, petrol-powered vehicles): manual mode

**Performing gearshifts (manual mode)**

E00612900058

1. Select manual mode using the allshift lever. Refer to “Choosing between automatic mode and manual mode” on page 4-28.
2. While holding the accelerator pedal steady, move the allshift lever in the + (UP SHIFT) or - (DOWN SHIFT) direction. The currently selected gear is indicated on the allshift indicator display.

**+ (UP SHIFT)**

Push the allshift lever forward once to shift up one gear.

**- (DOWN SHIFT)**

Push the allshift lever backward once to shift down one gear.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the allshift lever is moved to the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving the engine, the lever is moved to the “- (SHIFT DOWN)” position at certain vehicle speeds.
- Hard engine braking and sharp acceleration can cause the tyres to slip on the road surface. Perform downshifts in a manner appropriate for the current road conditions and vehicle speed.

**NOTE**

- During vehicle operation, the transmission automatically shifts down when the vehicle speed decreases. It selects 1st gear just before the vehicle reaches a standstill.

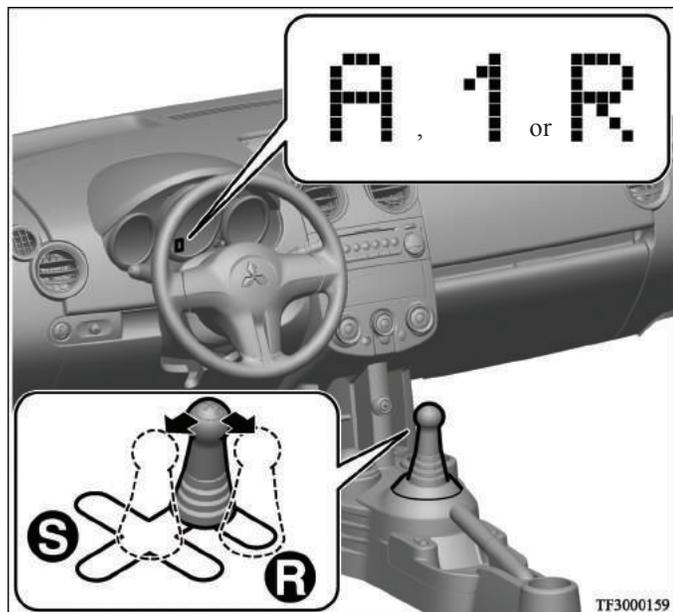
## *How to drive a vehicle with automated manual transmission*

E00613000014

### Starting from a standstill

E00613100057

1. Depress the brake pedal with your right foot.
2. Place the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) position if you wish to drive forward and in the “R” (Reverse) position if you wish to reverse. Confirm that either an “A”, a “1” or an “R” is shown by the allshift indicator display.



### NOTE

- If the brake pedal is not depressed when the allshift lever is moved, a gearshift will not take place. At this time, the driver is notified by a “0” on the allshift indicator display. Depress the brake pedal to cause the gearshift to take place. The allshift indicator display will show the selected gearshift position.
3. Choose between automatic mode and manual mode with the allshift lever. Refer to “Choosing between automatic mode and manual mode” on page 4-28.
  4. Confirm safety around the vehicle, then release the parking brake.
  5. Start moving by gradually easing off the brake pedal while gently applying pressure to the accelerator pedal.

### NOTE

- When driving away on a slippery road, push the allshift lever forward into the “+ (UP SHIFT)” position from the “S” (Stand by) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. At this time, the allshift indicator display shows “2”. Push the allshift lever to the “- (DOWN SHIFT)” side to shift back to the 1st gear.

### *Starting from a standstill on an uphill slope*

1. To prevent unwanted movement of the vehicle, release the brake pedal while leaving the parking brake applied.
2. Gently apply pressure to the accelerator pedal. As you feel the vehicle starting to move, release the parking brake and pull away.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When pulling away from a standstill on an uphill slope, be sure to start with the parking brake applied. If you release the brake pedal without applying the parking brake, the vehicle will roll backward, possibly causing an accident.

### **Driving**

E00613200045

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- Never move the allshift lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you will lose engine braking.

#### *Automatic mode*

Drive with the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) position. Gearshifts will take place automatically in accordance with the vehicle speed.

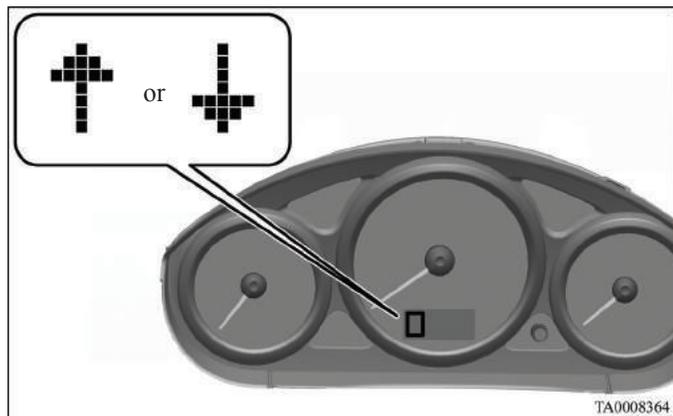
#### *Manual mode*

Select appropriate gears using the allshift lever. Always select the gear that suits the speed at which you wish to drive.

## Starting and driving

### NOTE

- The allshift indicator display shows recommended gear-shift points for fuel-efficient driving. It shows a “↑” when an upshift is recommended, and it shows a “↓” when a downshift is recommended.



### Passing acceleration

- Automatic mode: Depress the acceleration pedal to the floor.
- Manual mode: Use the allshift lever to shift to an appropriate gear before depressing the accelerator pedal to accelerate.

### Driving downhill

When driving downhill, shift down to an appropriate gear in order to use engine braking.

On long downward slopes, repeated use of the brake pedal can cause the brake system to overheat, resulting in reduced braking performance. Be sure to use engine braking as well as the brake system.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Hard engine braking can cause the tyres to slip on the road surface, possibly leading to a serious accident.

## Waiting

E00613300046

1. With the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) position, firmly depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, apply the parking brake.

### **CAUTION**

- On an uphill slope, the transmission’s creep effect may not stop the vehicle from rolling backward if the brakes are not applied. There is no creep effect while 2nd gear is selected. When stopping, be sure to depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake.
- Do not attempt to hold the vehicle in place on an uphill road in 1st gear by depressing on the accelerator pedal. The transmission could malfunction if you do.

3. When you are stationary for a long period (for example, when stuck in a traffic jam), place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.

### **CAUTION**

- Continue to pay attention to the vehicle while stationary. If you allow your attention to wander and the allshift lever is in any position other than “N” (Neutral), the vehicle could move suddenly and unexpectedly.

4. When you are ready to start moving again, first confirm that the allshift lever is in the “S” (Stand by) position or “R”(Reverse) position and that an “A”, “1”, or “R” is shown on the allshift indicator display.

### NOTE

- During vehicle operation, the transmission automatically shifts down when the vehicle speed decreases. It selects 1st gear just before the vehicle reaches a standstill.

### **CAUTION**

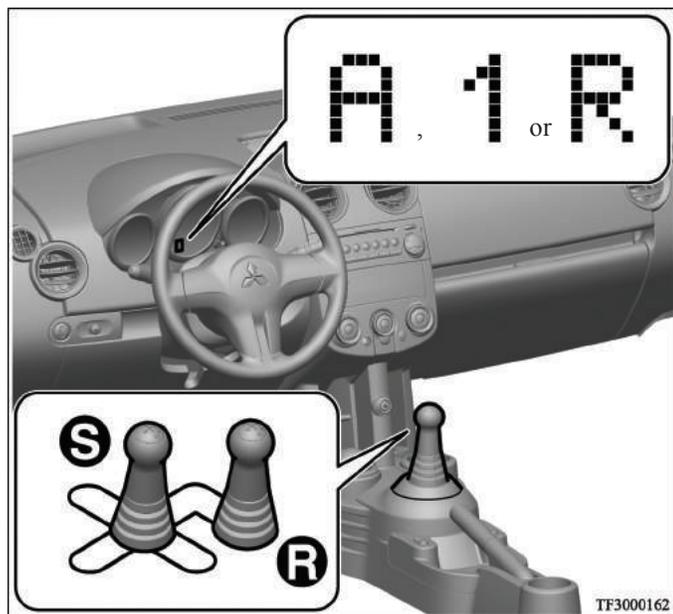
- The actions described below cause rapid clutch wear and can cause clutch damage. Do not perform them.
  - Depressing the brake and accelerator pedals at the same time.
  - Holding the vehicle in place on an uphill road by depressing the accelerator pedal (and not depressing the brake pedal) with 1st gear selected.

## Starting and driving

### Parking

E00613400021

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, securely apply the parking brake.
3. Move the allshift lever into the “S” (Stand by) position when parking on an uphill grade, and into the “R” (Reverse) position when parking on a downhill grade. Confirm that there is an “A”, “1” or “R” in the allshift indicator display.



4. Stop the engine.

### **CAUTION**

- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to stop the engine and remove the key from the ignition switch. If you leave the engine running with the allshift lever in the “S” (Stand by) or “R” position, the transmission’s creep effect could cause the vehicle to move by itself. The vehicle could also suddenly move if you accidentally pressed the accelerator pedal when getting back into the vehicle.

### NOTE

- Sit in the correct position for driving even if you plan to move just a short distance. Make sure you are able to depress the brake pedal and accelerator pedal properly.
- Reversing involves twisting to look backwards in a position that makes operation of the pedals more difficult. Make sure you are able to depress the brake pedal.

## Braking

E00607000947

All parts of the brake system are critical for safety. We recommend that you have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

### **CAUTION**

- Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This causes brake overheating and fade.

### Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits so that if one brake circuit fails, the other one is available to stop the vehicle. In this situation, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

### Power brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with power brakes for more braking force with less brake pedal effort.

Your brakes are designed to operate at full capacity, even if the power assist is not being used.

If the power assist is not being used, the effort needed to press the brake pedal is greater.

If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work.

If the power brake unit or either of the two brake hydraulic systems stops working properly, the rest of the brake system will still work, but the vehicle will not slow down as quickly.

You will know this has happened if you find you need to press the brake down further or harder when slowing down or stopping, or if the brake warning lamp comes on.

### **WARNING**

- Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power brake booster will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

### Warning lamp

The brake warning lamp will illuminate to indicate a fault in the braking system. Read “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-9.

### When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs or brake drums and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle has been washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

## Starting and driving

### When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

### Brake pads and linings

- With new brake pads or linings, avoid where possible sudden full application of the brakes for the first 200 km (120 miles) of driving.
- The disc brakes are fitted with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their limit.  
If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced.

#### **WARNING**

- Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

### *Anti-lock brake system (ABS)*

E00607100791

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

### Driving hints

- When using the anti-lock brake system (sudden braking), steering is slightly different from normal driving conditions. Use the steering wheel carefully.
- Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.

Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.

- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over man-holes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a characteristic noise. Also at this time, it may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.

**In this situation, to let the ABS work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.**

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.  
If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function properly.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

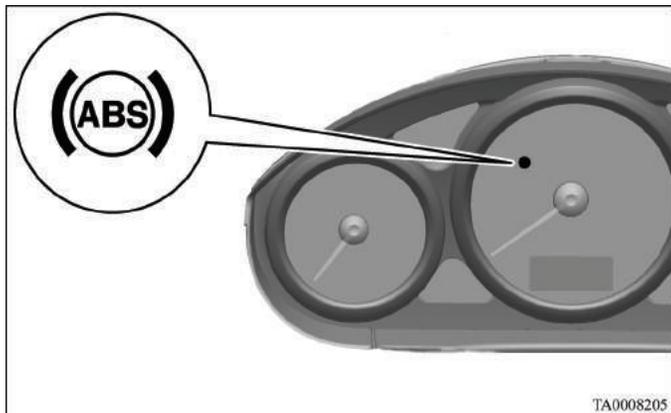
- **Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts, as the ABS may not function properly.  
We recommend to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

## Starting and driving

### ABS warning lamp

E00607200718

The ABS warning lamp comes on and a buzzer sounds in the event of a malfunction in the anti-lock brake system. It will also come on as a self-check for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. The lamp goes out after a few seconds. Always make sure that the lamp goes out before starting to drive.



4

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when you start the vehicle, it indicates that the ABS is not functioning and that only the standard brake system is in operation. (In this condition the standard hydraulic brake system will still function.) We recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### If the warning lamp illuminates while driving

E00607300881

#### *If only the ABS warning lamp illuminates*

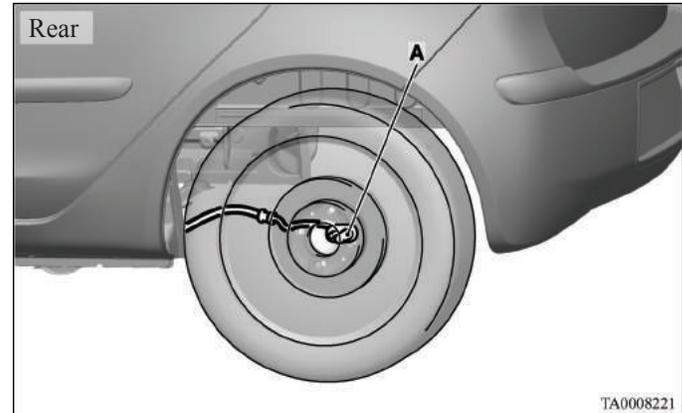
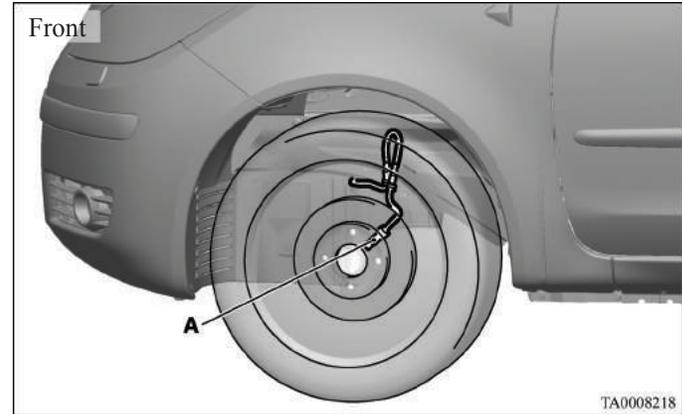
- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.  
Restart the engine and check to see if the lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving; if it remains off during driving, there is no problem.  
However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- The ABS warning lamp can illuminate if there is insufficient battery voltage when the engine is started. In this case, it does not indicate an ABS fault.  
Charge the battery by allowing the engine to idle for a while.  
If the battery has been charged but the ABS warning lamp continues to illuminate or illuminates intermittently, we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### *If the ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time*

- The brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.  
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## NOTE

- Immediately after the vehicle starts moving after engine start-up, the whining sound of a motor is heard from the engine compartment. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, a pulsating brake pedal is felt. This whining sound and pulsation are due to the self-diagnostic operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.
- After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may adhere to the wheel areas. When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.



## Starting and driving

- The ABS becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

## *Electric power steering system*

E00607400026

The electric power steering system reduces the effort required to turn the steering wheel. It operates while the engine is running.

### **CAUTION**

- **Do not stop the engine while driving. With the engine stopped, the steering action would become extremely heavy and an unexpected accident might occur.**

### NOTE

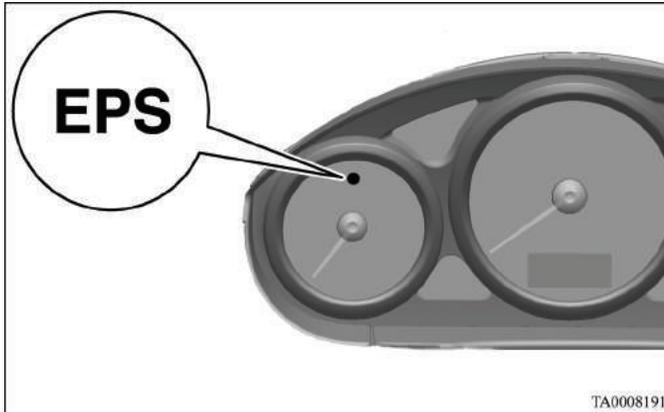
- If you repeatedly turn the steering wheel fully to either side (while parking, for example), a protective function that prevents the system from overheating will be activated, making the steering action gradually heavier. In this event, turn the steering wheel as little as possible for a while. When the system's temperature decreases, the steering action will return to normal.
- If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with its headlamps on, the headlamps may grow dim. This phenomenon does not indicate a fault. The headlamps will return to their original brightness after a short while.

## Electric power steering warning lamp

E0061240011

The electric power steering warning lamp comes on and a buzzer sounds in the event of a control abnormality in the electric power steering system.

When the system is normal, the electric power steering warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off after a few seconds.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the electric power steering warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving, the steering action may become heavy.

## If the warning lamp illuminates while driving

E0061360049

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position. If the electric power steering warning lamp comes on then goes off after a few seconds, there is no abnormality. However, if the lamp does not go off, or if it comes on again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the power steering inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## ***Traction control system (TCL)/Active stability control system (ASC)\****

E00611700033

The traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control system and active stability control system to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control system and active stability control system.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → P. 4-36

Traction control system (TCL) → P. 4-43

Active stability control system (ASC) → P. 4-43

4

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not over-rely on the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC). Even when the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) is operating, there are limits to the system and its ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.**
- **Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, there is a possibility that the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) will not work properly.**

### NOTE

- Immediately after the vehicle starts moving after engine start up, a whining sound of a motor will be heard from the engine compartment. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, a brake pedal pulsating is felt. This whining sound and pulsation are due to the self-diagnosis operation of the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) and does not indicate a malfunction.
- Some vibration will be felt in the vehicle body and a whining sound of a motor will be heard from the engine compartment when the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) functions. This is a normal result of the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) operation, and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC) does not operate while the ABS warning lamp is illuminated.

## Traction control system (TCL)

E00611800021

On slippery surfaces, the traction control system (TCL) prevents the drive wheels from excessive spinning, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stop. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns at accelerated speeds.

### **CAUTION**

- When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

#### NOTE

- When moving out of mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase.

## Active stability control system (ASC)

E00612000020

The active stability control system (ASC) is designed to help maintain the vehicle's control in slippery conditions, or during rapid steering manoeuvres. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

#### NOTE

- The active stability control system (ASC) functions at speeds of approximately 10 km/h or higher.

## Traction control system (TCL)/Active stability control system (ASC) indicator lamp

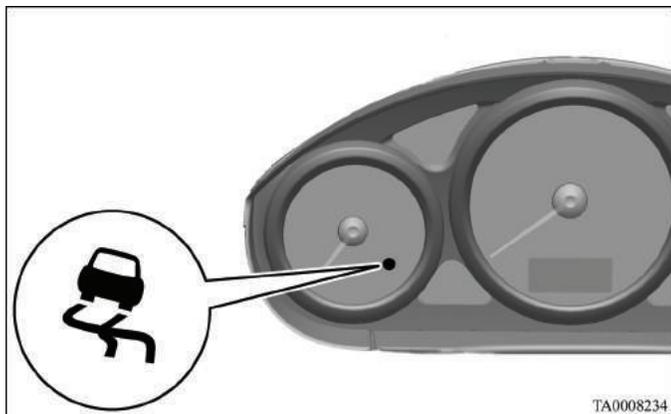
E00612100092

The traction control system (TCL) and active stability control system (ASC) share the same indicator lamp.

The indicator lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and should go off after a few seconds. Always make sure that the lamp goes off before beginning to drive.

If the indicator lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

⚠ indicator lamp blinks when the traction control system (TCL) or active stability control system (ASC) is operating.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When ⚠ the indicator lamp blinks, the traction control system (TCL) or active stability control system (ASC) is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are slipping excessively. If this happens, drive more slowly with less accelerator input.
- If a malfunction occurs in the device, the ⚠ indicator lamp will illuminate continuously. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Then start the engine again and check whether the ⚠ indicator lamp goes out.

If the ⚠ indicator lamp remains on even after your vehicle is driven a short distance after starting the engine, we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## Cargo loads

E00609900168

### Cargo load precautions

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels are raised off the ground, the traction control system (TCL) may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “ACC” position. Refer to “Towing” on page 6-36.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seat-back. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having either the rear view blocked, or your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.



AA0024682

## Starting and driving

### Trailer towing

E0061000260

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, have a trailer towing device mounted that meets all the relevant regulations in your area. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the regulations in each area.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

##### ● Danger of Accident!

A tow bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

4

#### NOTE

- If you are going to tow a trailer, pay careful attention to the following points.

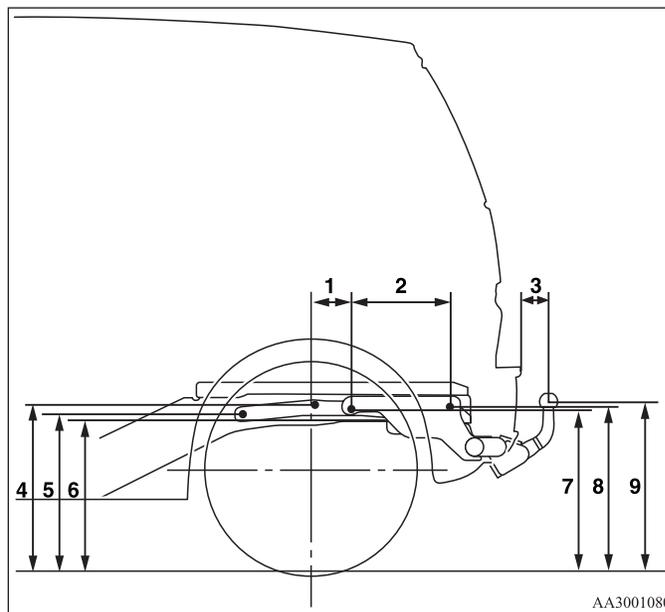
#### Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications. (Refer to page 9-9.)

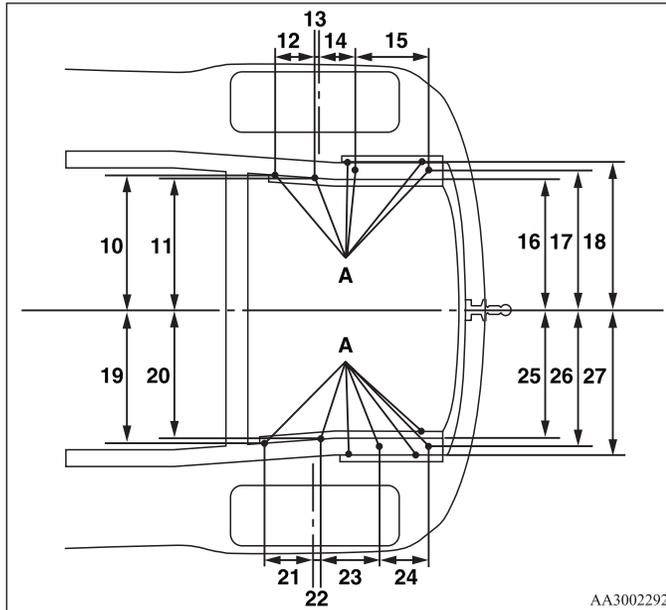
If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to the decrease in atmospheric pressure.

### Tow bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the tow bar.



## 3-door models



1	111 mm	15	214 mm
2	195 mm	16	435 mm
3	66.5 mm	17	470 mm
4	451 mm	18	505 mm
5	424 mm	19	458 mm
6	408 mm	20	442 mm
7	442 mm	21	193 mm
8	448 mm	22	9 mm
9	466 mm (unladen) 350 mm (laden)	23	223 mm
10	456 mm	24	110.5 mm
11	445 mm	25	435 mm
12	150 mm	26	470 mm
13	13 mm	27	505 mm
14	137 mm		

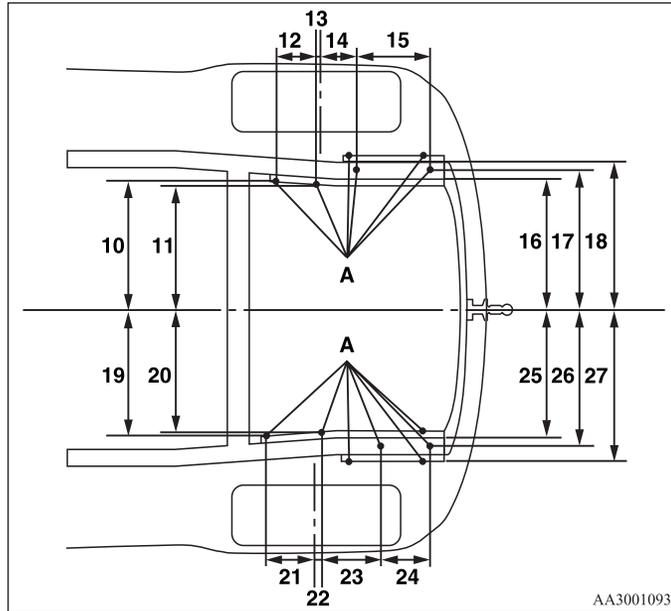
Item 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8: at kerb weight

## NOTE

- The value of item 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 applies to unladen vehicles. This value can also vary depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

## Starting and driving

### 5-door models



4

1	111 mm	15	278 mm
2	275 mm	16	437 mm
3	72.5 mm	17	470 mm
4	453 mm	18	504 mm
5	428 mm	19	458 mm
6	411 mm	20	442 mm
7	444 mm	21	193 mm
8	452 mm	22	9.5 mm
9	467 mm	23	222.5 mm
10	456 mm	24	183 mm
11	445 mm	25	436 mm
12	150 mm	26	470 mm
13	13 mm	27	504 mm
14	137 mm		

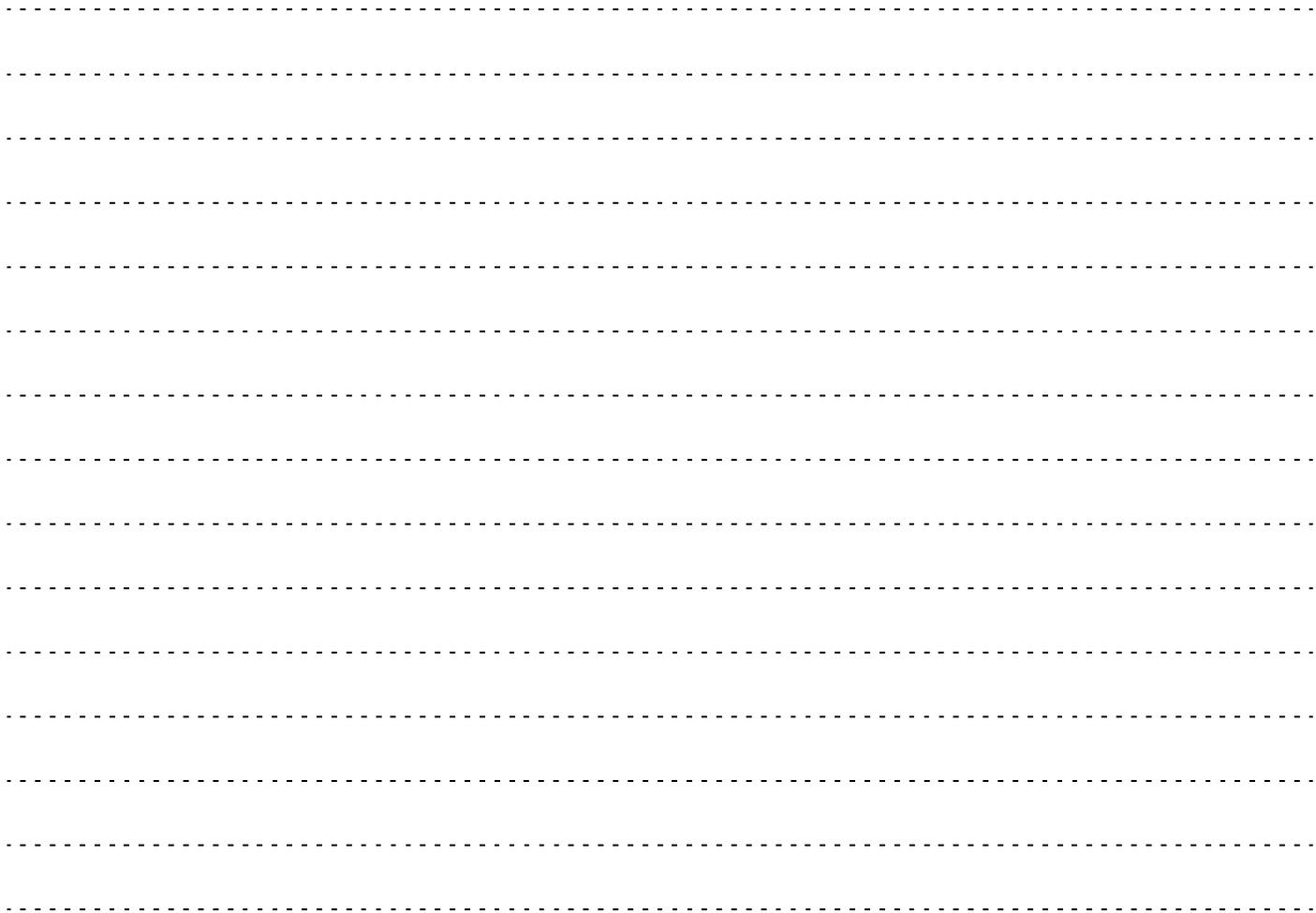
Item 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9: at kerb weight

#### NOTE

- The value of item 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9 applies to unladen vehicles. This value can also vary depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

## Operating hints

- Do not let the clutch slip and do not increase the engine speed more than necessary when starting.
- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed the 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation.  
It is also recommended that you comply with the local regulations if the driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- To prevent shocks from an overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.
- The body, brakes, clutch, and chassis will be under additional strain when towing a trailer.
- The heavier weight and higher rolling and air resistance will increase fuel consumption.



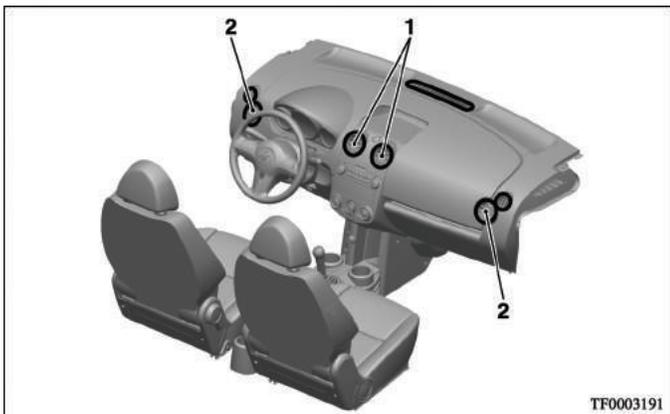
## *For pleasant driving*

Ventilators . . . . .	5-	2
Heater* . . . . .	5-	7
Automatic air conditioning* . . . . .	5-	13
Important operation tips for the air conditioning . . . . .	5-	22
Air purifier . . . . .	5-	23
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player* . . . . .	5-	24
Steering wheel remote control switch* . . . . .	5-	52
Error codes . . . . .	5-	54
Handling compact discs . . . . .	5-	56
Antenna . . . . .	5-	59
Sun visors . . . . .	5-	59
Vanity mirror . . . . .	5-	60
Accessory socket . . . . .	5-	60
Interior lamps . . . . .	5-	61
Storage spaces . . . . .	5-	64
Cup holder . . . . .	5-	69
Rear shelf panel* . . . . .	5-	70
Coat hooks* . . . . .	5-	72
Luggage hooks (5-door models)* . . . . .	5-	72
Luggage net (5-door models)* . . . . .	5-	73

For pleasant driving

## Ventilators

E00700100474



TF0003191

- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators

5

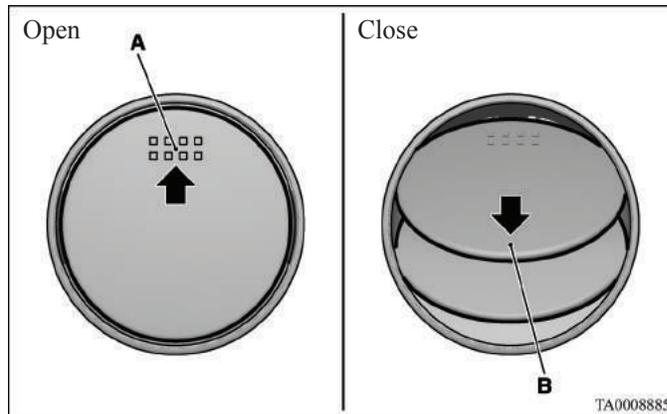
### NOTE

- Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

## Air flow and direction adjustments

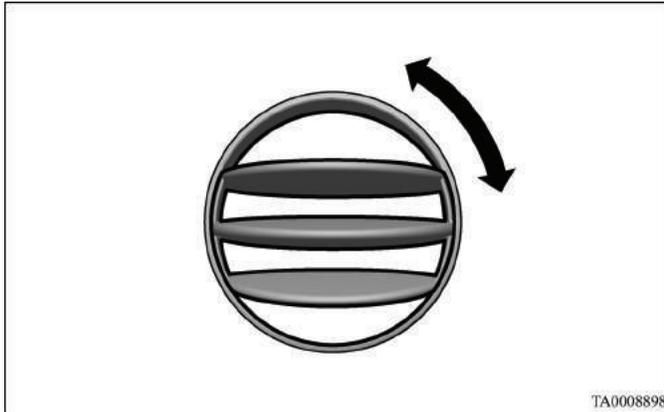
E00700200127

Push the section (A) of the ventilator to open it up.  
Close the ventilators by pushing section (B).



TA0008885

Change the direction of the airflow by turning the ventilator itself.



#### NOTE

- On an air conditioned vehicles, the cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

## Changing the mode selection

E00700300913

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to “Mode selection dial” on page 5-8, 5-15)

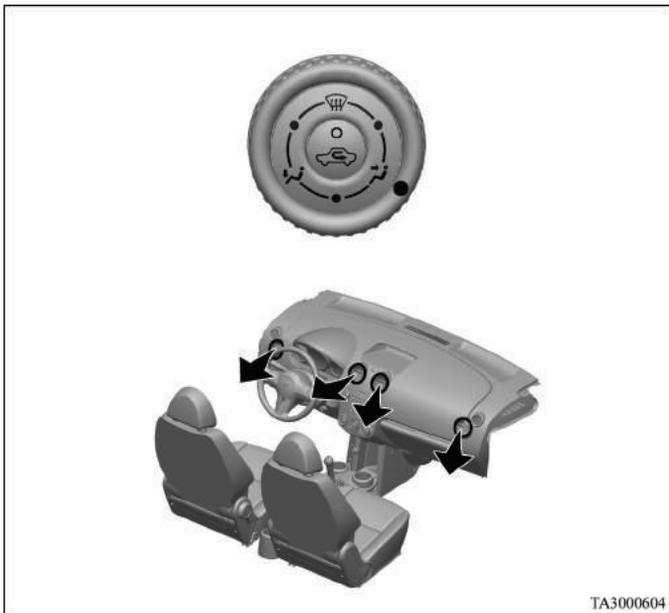
These symbols are used in the following illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

- : Small amount of air from the ventilators
- ➔ : Medium amount of air from the ventilators
- ➔➔ : Large amount of air from the ventilators

For pleasant driving

### Face position

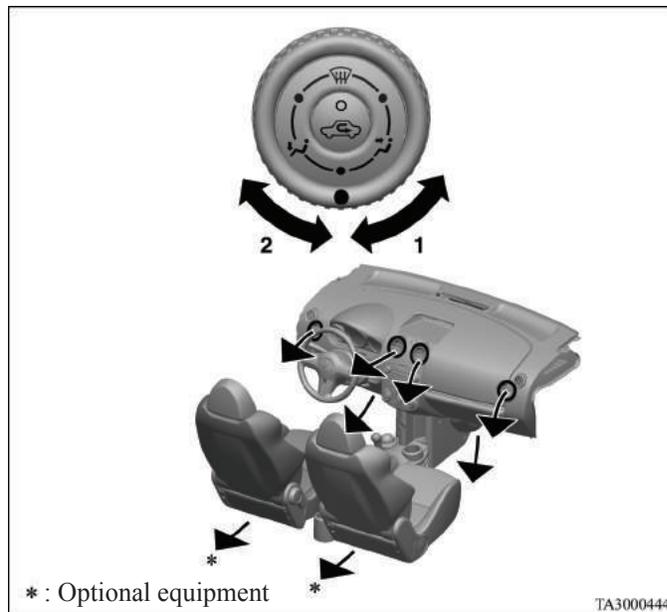
Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



5

### Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

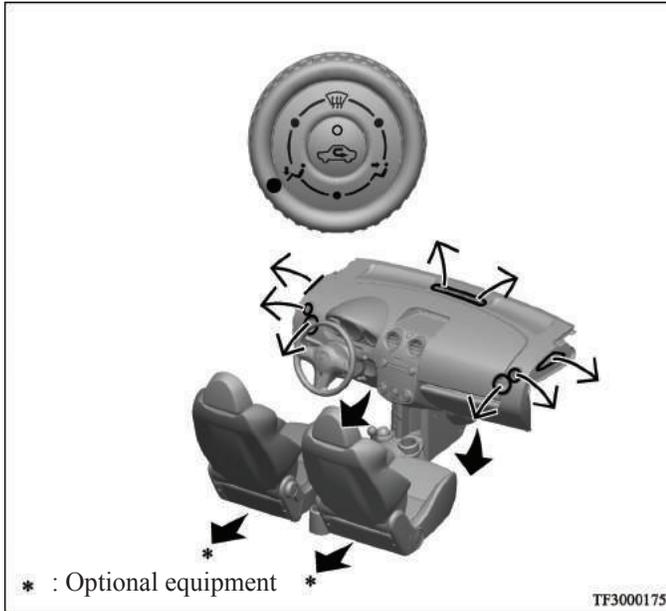


### NOTE

- When the dial is set to position (1), air flows mostly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. In position (2), air flows mostly to the leg area.

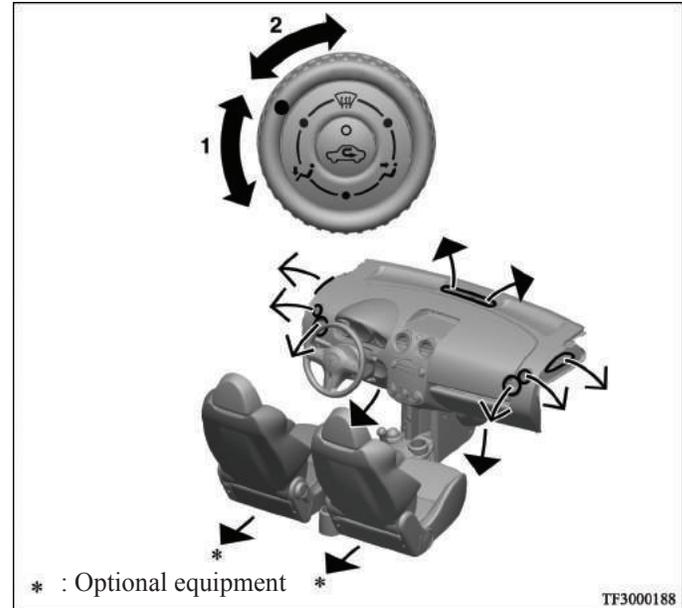
### Foot position

Air flows mainly to the leg area.



### Foot/Demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.



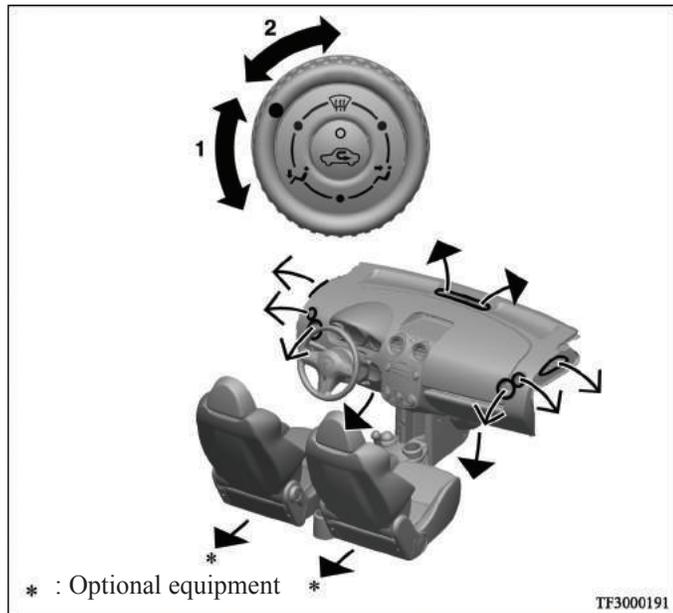
### NOTE

- With the dial set to position (1), air flows mostly to the leg area. In position (2), air flows mostly to the windscreen.

For pleasant driving

### *Demister position*

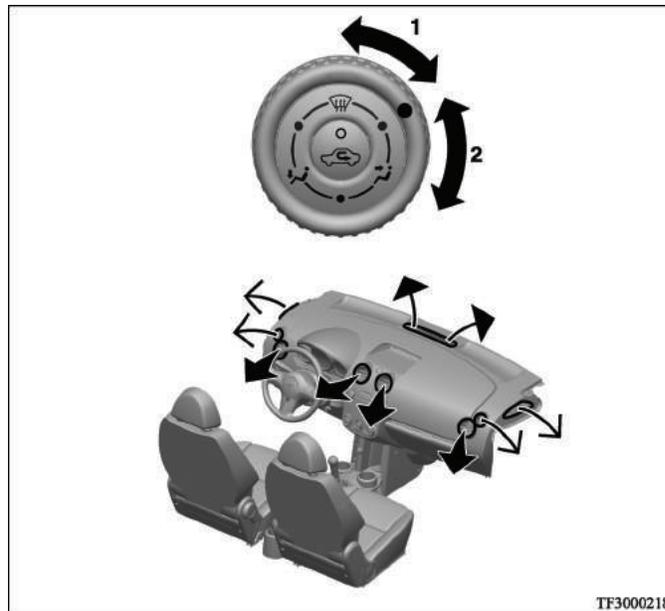
Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



5

### *Demister/Face position*

Air flows to the windscreen, the door windows and the upper part of the passenger compartment.



### NOTE

- With the dial set to position (1), air flows mostly to the windscreen. In position (2), air flows mostly to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

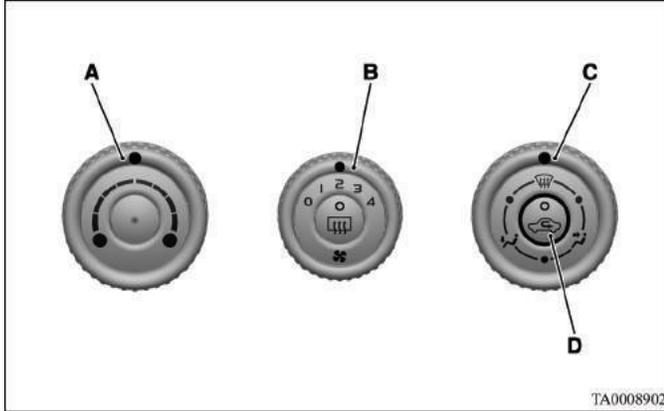
## Heater\*

E0070050090

The heater can only be used while the engine is running.

### Control panel

E00700600118



- A- Temperature control dial
- B- Blower speed selection dial
- C- Mode selection dial
- D- Air selection switch

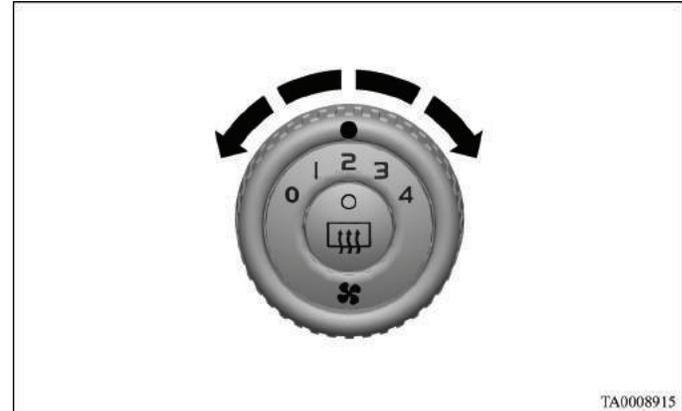
## Blower speed selection dial

E00700700034

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

When the blower speed selection dial is set to the “0” position, all fan-driven airflow will stop.



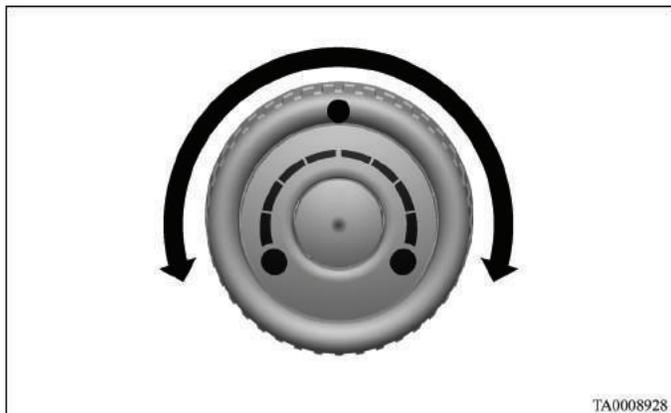
For pleasant driving

### *Temperature control dial*

E00700900124

The temperature control dial is used to adjust the air temperature.

Turn it clockwise to increase the temperature and anticlockwise to reduce the temperature.



5

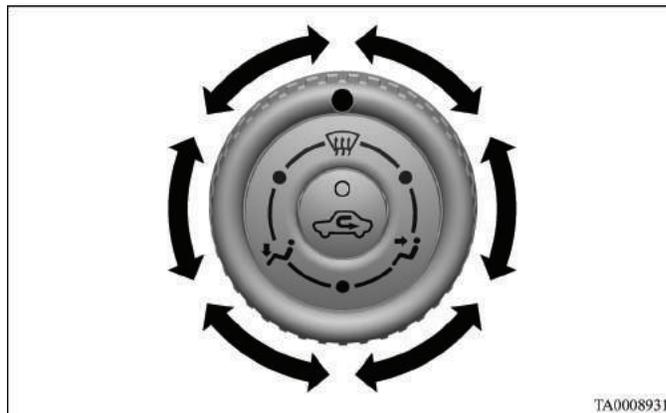
#### NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

### *Mode selection dial*

E00701100051

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to “Changing the mode selection” on page 5-3.)

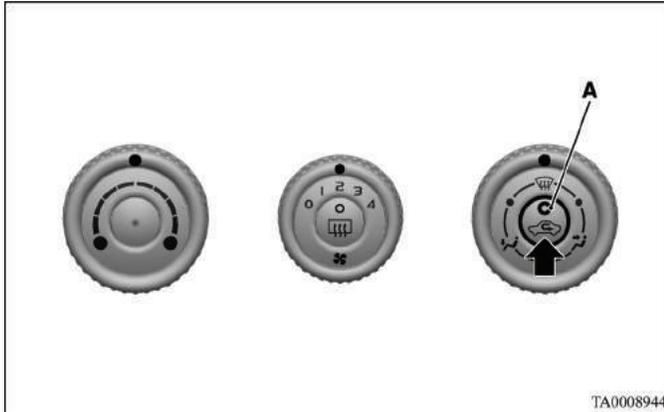


## Air selection switch

E00701300138

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air {Indicator lamp (A) is OFF}  
Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator lamp (A) is ON}  
Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



TA0008944

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.  
If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

## NOTE

- Even if the recirculation position is being used before the engine is stopped, outside air will automatically be selected following the next engine startup.

For pleasant driving

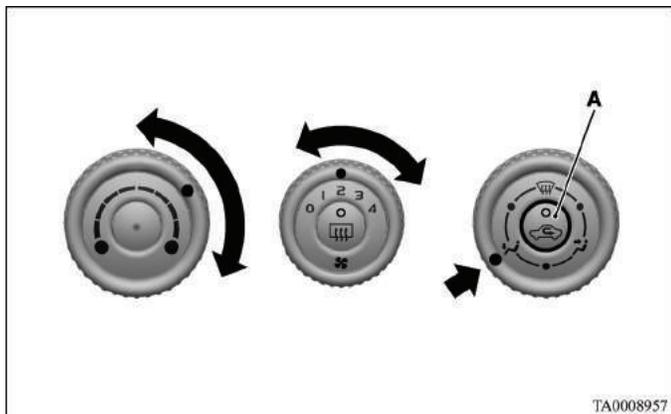
## Operating the heater system

E00701800104

### Heating

Set the mode selection dial to the “” position and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise to the desired temperature. Select the desired blower speed.



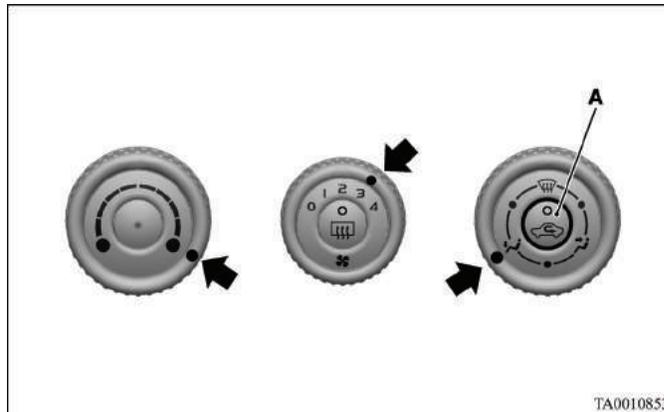
#### NOTE

- For maximum heat, set the blower speed to the 3rd position.

### Maximum heating (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00724600011

Use it when the engine coolant temperature is low and you wish to increase the heating performance.



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
3. Set the temperature control dial to the highest position.
4. Set the blower speed selection dial to the 3rd position.

#### NOTE

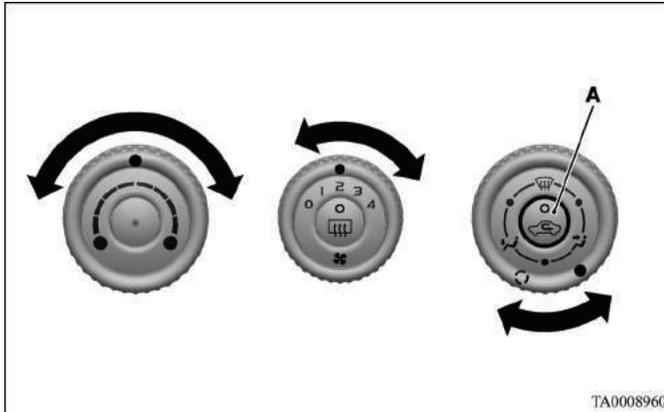
- As the engine speed increases, the electric heater in the heater system will operate to further increase heating performance.

**Combination of unheated air and heated air**

E00702000132

Select the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

The air flow will be directed to the leg area and the upper part of the passenger compartment. Select desired blower speed.



Warm air flows to the leg area and unheated or slightly warm air (depending upon temperature setting) flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

**Demisting of the windscreen and door windows**

E00702100609

 <b>CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● For reasons of safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.</li> </ul>

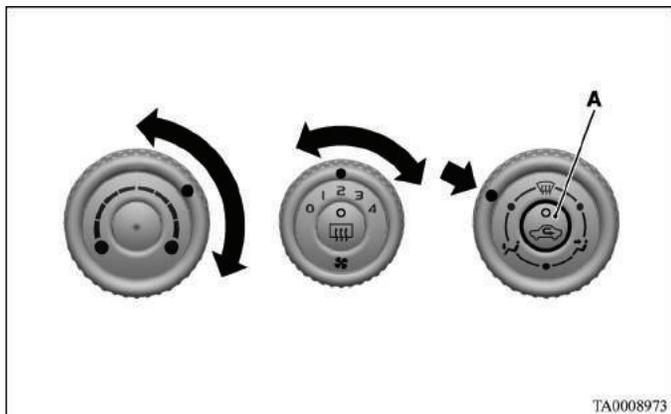


To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial. (Foot / Demister position or Demister position)

## For pleasant driving

### For ordinary demisting

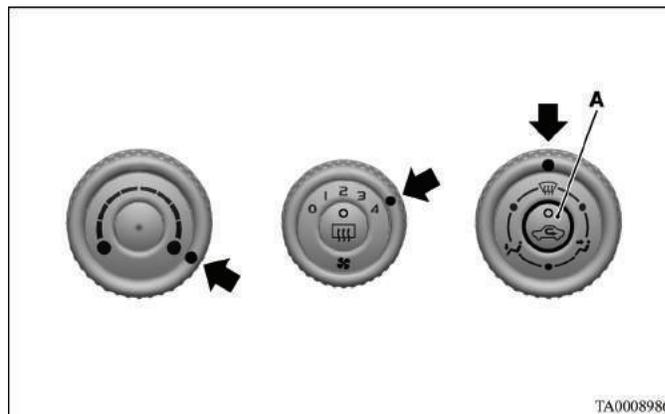
Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep leg area heating (when driving in rain or snow).



5

1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.

### For quick demisting



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
3. Set the blower speed to the maximum blower speed position.
4. Set the temperature to the maximum temperature position.

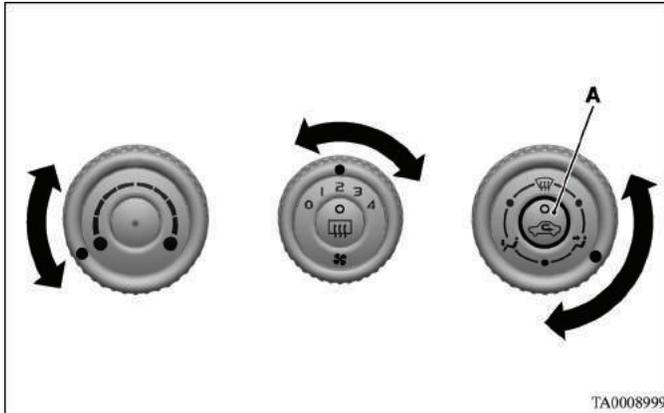
#### NOTE

- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.

### Introduction of outside air

E00702200118

To introduce air into the vehicle during hot weather, set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position and set the temperature control dial to the positions shown in the illustration. Be sure to set the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Select the desired blower speed.



TA0008999

#### NOTE

- Turn the mode selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise and air will flow to the leg area and the windscreen.

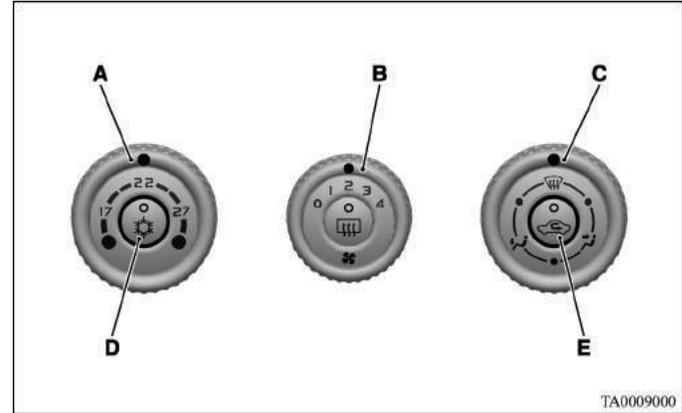
### Automatic air conditioning\*

E00702400022

The air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

### Control panel

E00702500081



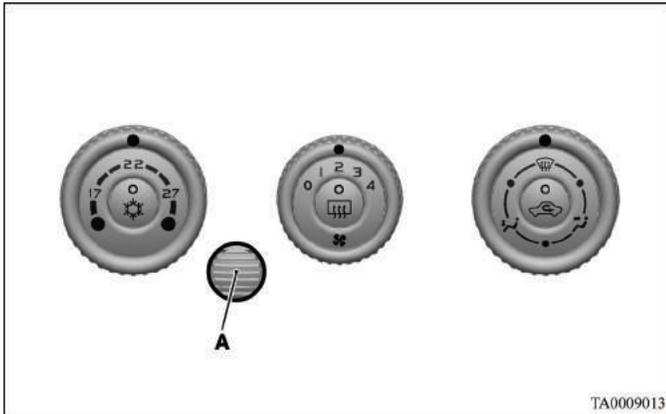
TA0009000

- A- Temperature control dial
- B- Blower speed selection dial
- C- Mode selection dial
- D- Air conditioning switch
- E- Air selection switch

## For pleasant driving

### NOTE

- There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) inside the vehicle. Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



5

### *Blower speed selection dial*

E0070280055

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

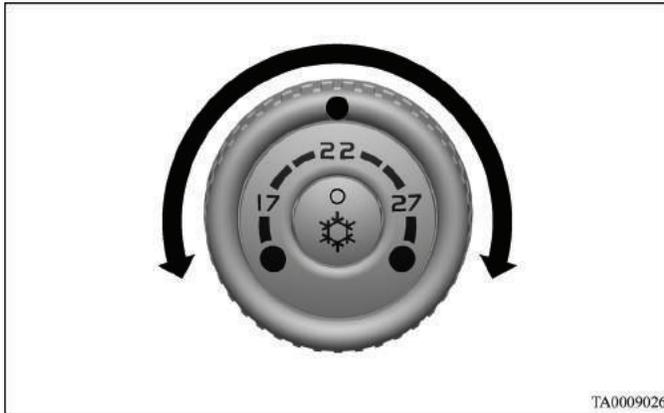
When the blower speed selection dial is set to the “0” position, all fan-driven airflow will stop.



**Temperature control dial**

E00703000126

The temperature control dial is used to adjust the cabin temperature. Turn it clockwise to increase the temperature and anti-clockwise to reduce the temperature.

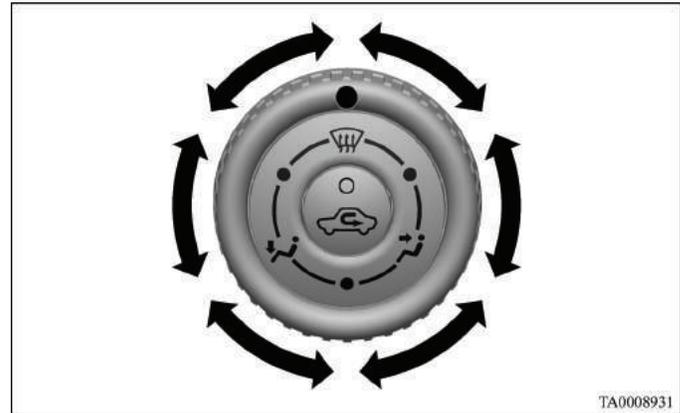


TA0009026

**Mode selection dial**

E00703200069

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to “Changing the mode selection” on page 5-3.)



TA0008931

**NOTE**

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

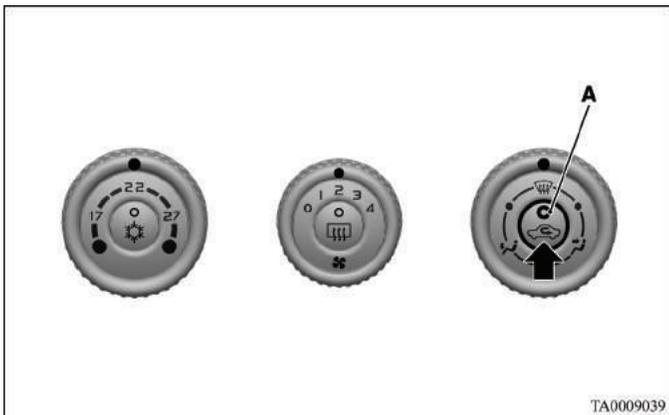
For pleasant driving

### Air selection switch

E00703400087

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air {Indicator lamp (A) is OFF}  
Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator lamp (A) is ON}  
Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



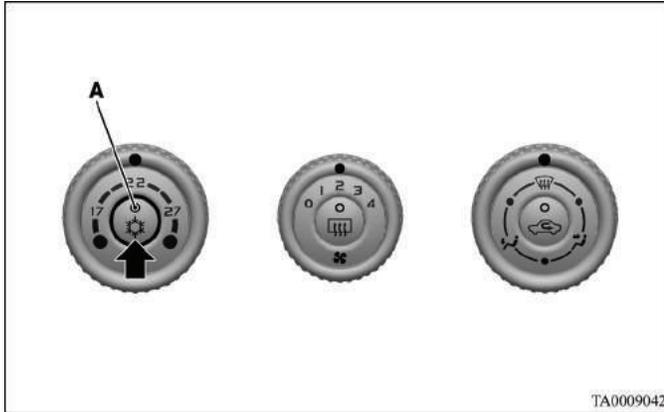
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.  
If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

### Air conditioning switch

E00703500798

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will start working. The air conditioning indicator lamp (A) will come on.



TA0009042

Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop working and the indicator lamp goes off.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may increase slightly as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an automated manual transmission is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

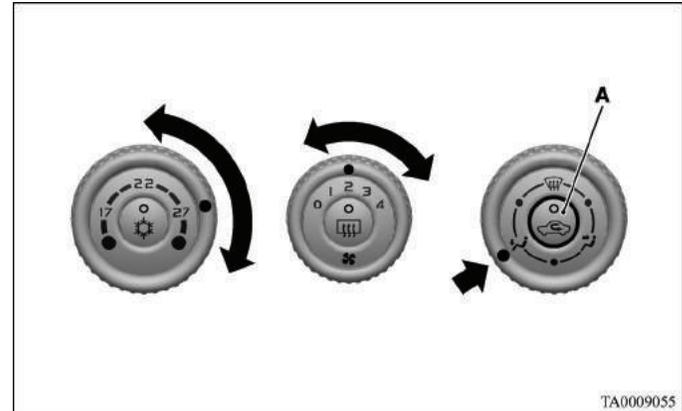
### Operating the air conditioning system

E00704100078

#### Heating

Set the mode selection dial to the “” position and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise to the desired temperature. Select the desired blower speed.



TA0009055

#### NOTE

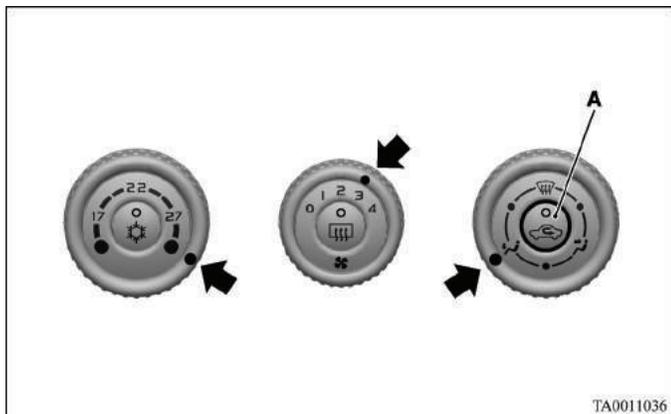
- For maximum heat, set the blower speed at the 3rd position.

## For pleasant driving

### Maximum heating (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00724700012

Use it when the engine coolant temperature is low and you wish to increase the heating performance.



5

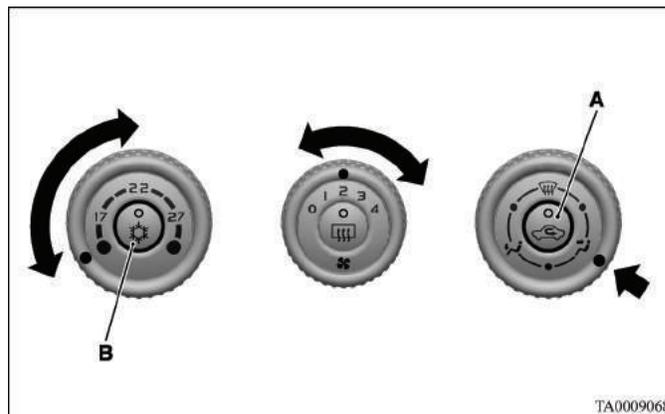
1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
3. Set the temperature control dial to the highest position.
4. Set the blower speed selection dial to the 3rd position.

#### NOTE

- As the engine speed increases, the electric heater in the heater system will operate to further increase heating performance.

## Cooling

E00722000011



1. Set the mode selection dial to the “” position.
2. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
3. Push the air conditioning switch (B).
4. Change your desired temperature by turning the control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
5. Select the desired blower speed.

NOTE

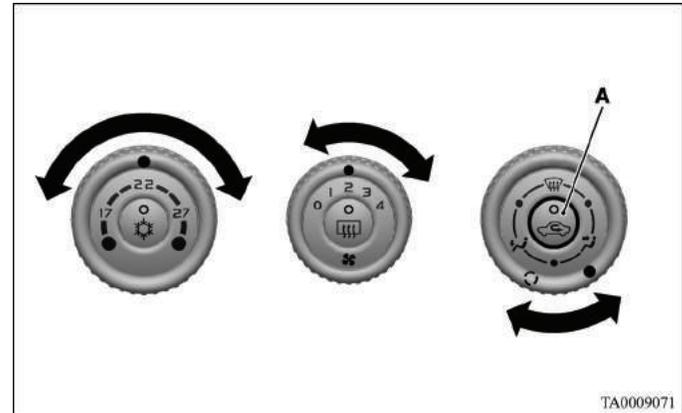
- If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set air selection switch to the recirculation position and the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

***Combination of unheated air and heated air***

E00722100012

Select the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.

The air flow will be directed to the leg area and the upper part of the passenger compartment. Select desired blower speed.



Warm air flows to the leg area and unheated or slightly warm air (depending upon temperature setting) flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

For pleasant driving

### Demisting the windscreen and door windows

E00722200039

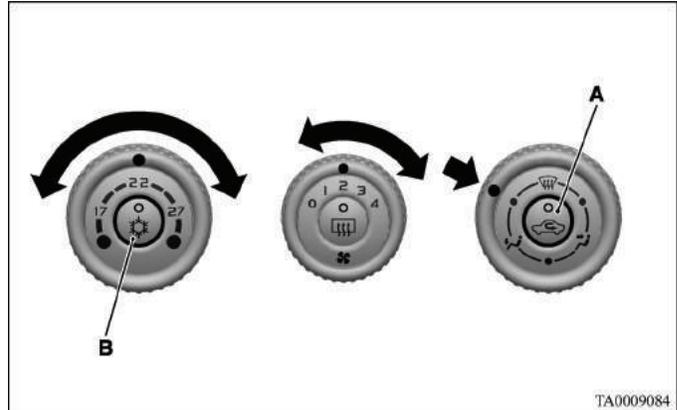
#### **CAUTION**

- For reasons of safety, make sure that you have a clear view through all the windows.

To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial. (Foot / Demister position or Demister position)

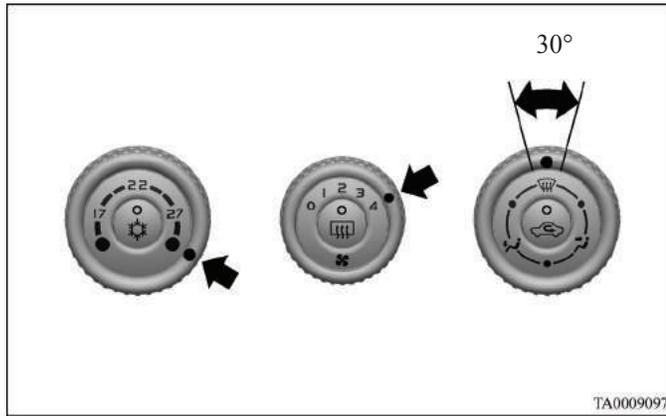
### For ordinary demisting

Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep leg area heating (when driving in rain or snow).



TA0009084

1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

**For quick demisting**

1. Set the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration.
2. Set your blower to the maximum speed.
3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

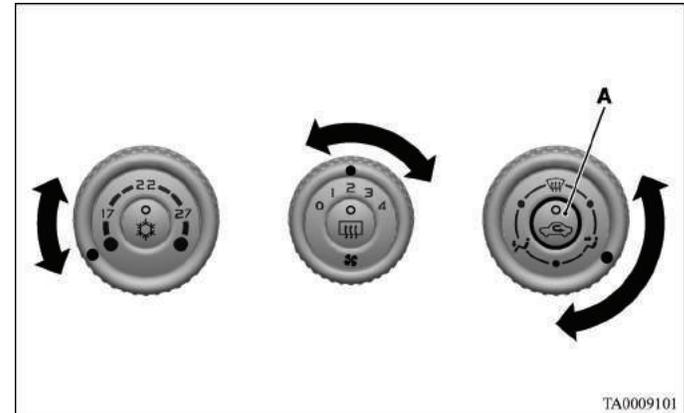
**NOTE**

- While the mode selection dial is set to the position shown in the illustration, the air conditioning will operate automatically and the outside air position will also be selected automatically. (In this case, the air conditioning indicator will not change)
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and form mist on them.

**Introduction of outside air**

E00722300014

To introduce air into the vehicle during hot weather, set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position and set the temperature control dial to the positions shown in the illustration. Be sure to set the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Select the desired blower speed.

**NOTE**

- Turn the mode selection dial clockwise and air will flow to the leg area and the windscreen.

## ***Important operation tips for the air conditioning***

E00708300661

- Park the vehicle in the shade.  
Parking in hot sun will make the inside of the vehicle extremely hot, and it will require more to cool the interior. If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of the air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows while the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

## **Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations**

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend that you have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage, resulting in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere should be prevented.

It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

## **During a long period of disuse**

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the internal parts of the compressor and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

## *Air purifier*

E00708400024

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioning so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the “SERVICE BOOKLET”.

### NOTE

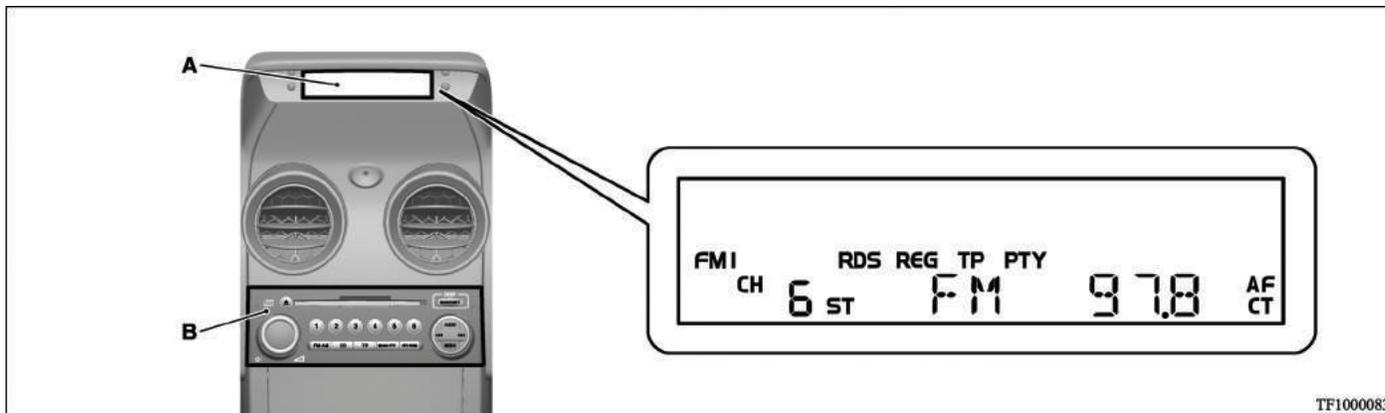
- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When the air flow rate suddenly drops or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, the air filter requires replacement. We recommend you to have it checked.

For pleasant driving

## *LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player\**

E00708501022

The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



TF1000083

5

- A- Display window
- B- Audio system

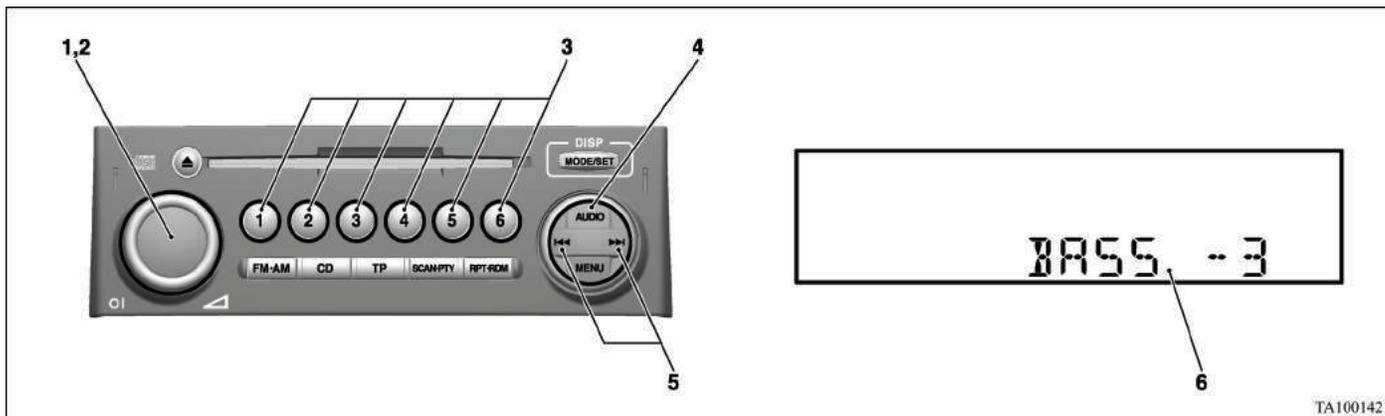
NOTE

- To listen to the audio system when the engine is stopped, turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise in the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such cases, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn the audio system off. We recommend that you have it checked. Never try to repair it yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

For pleasant driving

## Volume and tone control panel

E00708600332



TA1001421

5

- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- AUDIO button
- 5- Audio adjust button
- 6- Display

## To adjust the volume

E00708700085

### *VOL (Volume control)*

Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

## To adjust the tone

E00708800334

Press the AUDIO button (4) to select BASS → TRE → FADE → BAL → Audio adjust mode off. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

### *BASS (Bass tone control)*

Press the audio adjust button (5) either ◀◀ or ▶▶ to select the desired bass tone quality.

### *TRE (Treble tone control)*

Press the audio adjust button (5) either ◀◀ or ▶▶ to select the desired treble tone quality.

### *FADE (Front/Rear balance control)*

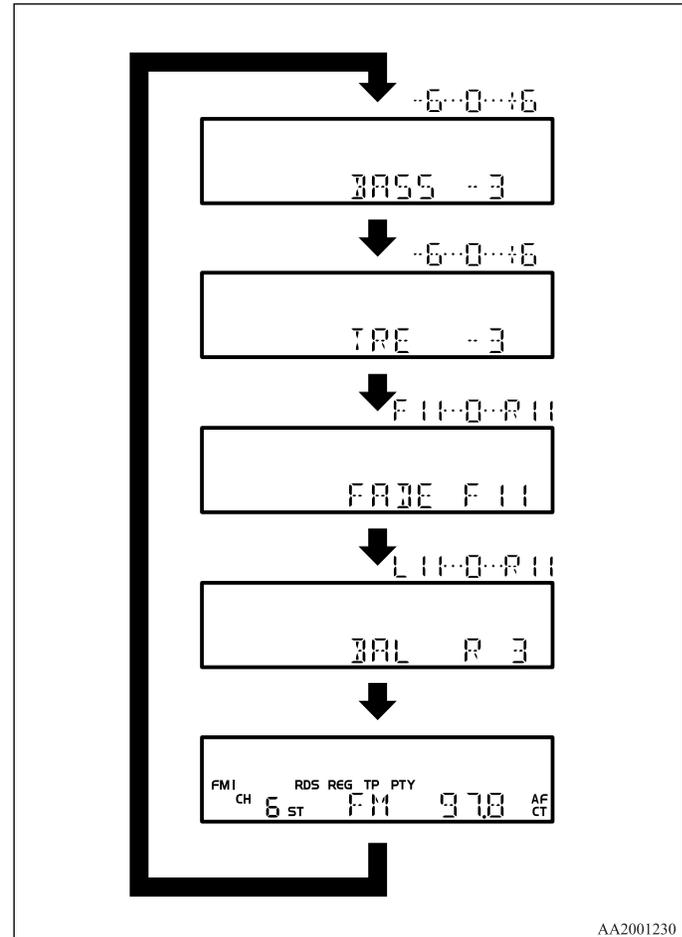
Press the audio adjust button (5) either ◀◀ or ▶▶ to balance the volume of sound from the front and the rear speakers.

### *BAL (Left/Right balance control)*

Press the audio adjust button (5) either ◀◀ or ▶▶ to balance the volume of sound from the left and the right speakers.

## NOTE

- Audio adjust mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is performed or no adjustment is performed for more than 7 seconds.



AA2001230

## For pleasant driving

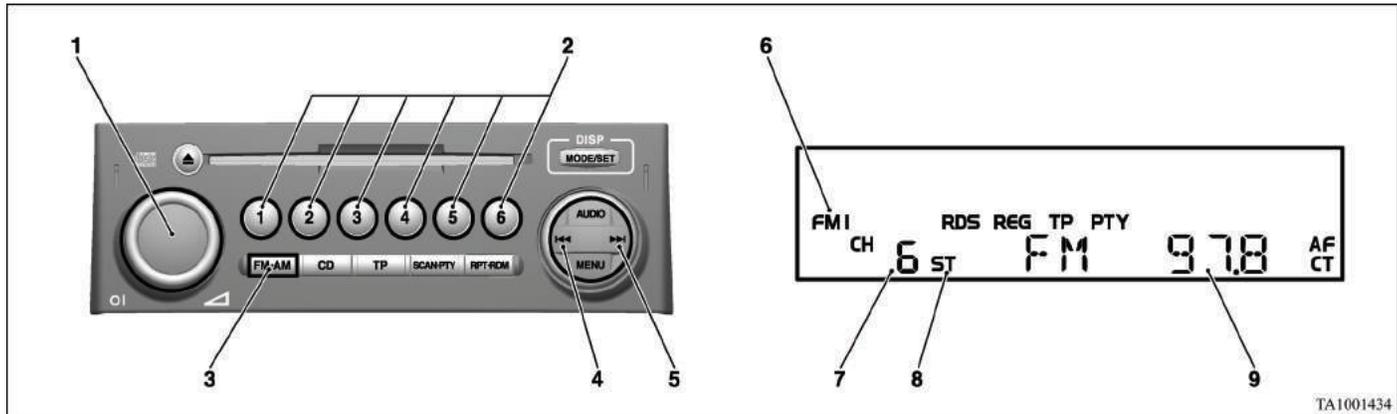
### *To enter audio tone settings into the memory*

It is possible to enter the audio adjustment condition (BASS, TRE, FADE, BAL) into the memory.

1. Make the desired adjustments in the audio adjust mode. Refer to “To adjust the tone” on page 5-27.
2. In the audio adjust mode, press and hold one of the memory select buttons (3) [1-6]. When you hear a bleep, the memorization is complete. The display will show the button number [SOUND1-SOUND6] for which the settings were memorized.
3. In future, when you gently press the memory select button in the audio adjust mode, the audio adjustment condition memorized for that button will take effect.

## Radio control panel and display

E00708900407



TA1001434

- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- Memory select buttons
- 3- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 4- TUNE/SEEK (Down-step/Down-seek) button
- 5- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seek) button
- 6- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicators
- 7- Preset memory number display
- 8- ST (Stereo) indicator
- 9- Frequency display window

## For pleasant driving

### To listen to the radio

E00709000346

1. Press the PWR switch (1) to turn the audio system on and off.  
Press the AM/FM button (3) to turn on the radio if a CD is being played.
2. Press the AM/FM button (3) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select buttons (2) to recall a station memorised for that button.

### To tune the radio

E00709100073

#### Automatic tuning

After keeping the TUNE/SEEK button (4 or 5) depressed until it beeps, release the button, and the selected station reception will start.

#### Manual tuning

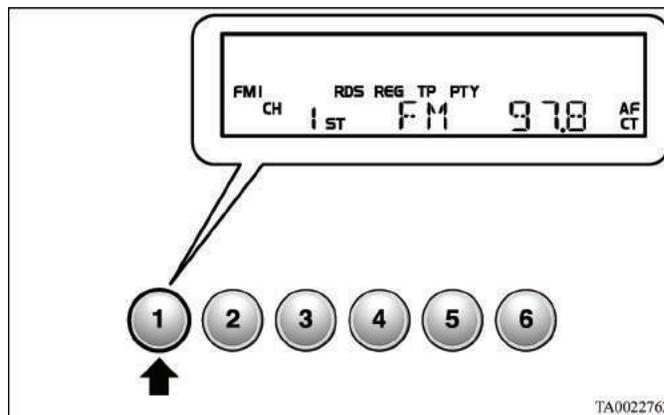
The frequency changes every time the TUNE/SEEK button (4 or 5) is pressed. Press the button to select the desired station.

### To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100525

#### Manual setting

You can assign to the memory select buttons (2) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 2 seconds.

### **Automatic setting**

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (2), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

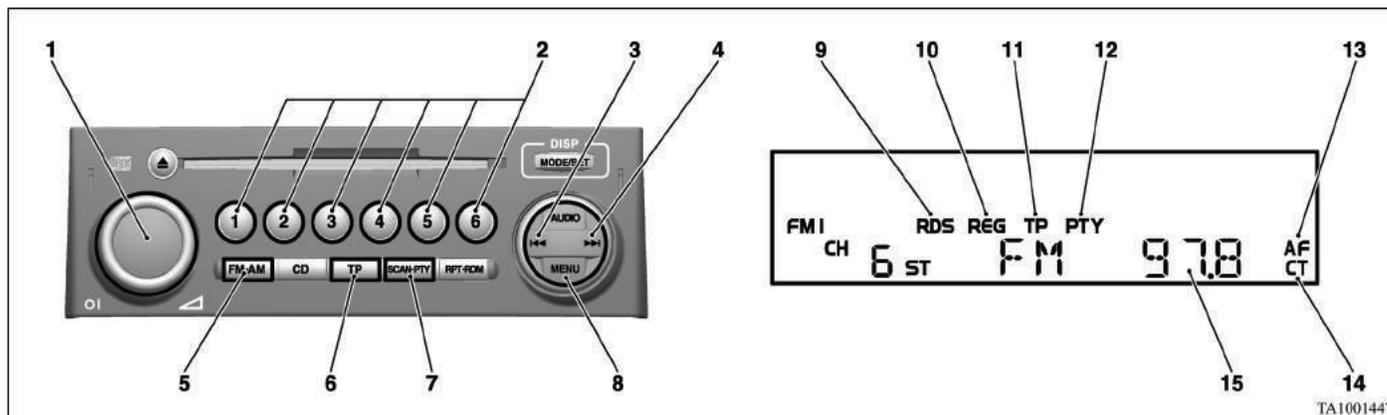
### **NOTE**

- If you press the AM/FM button (3) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

For pleasant driving

## Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200133



TA1001447

5

- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- Memory select buttons
- 3- TUNE/SEEK (Down-step/Down-seek) button
- 4- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seek) button
- 5- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 6- TP (Traffic program) button
- 7- PTY (Program type) button
- 8- Menu button
- 9- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 10- REG (Regional program) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Program type) indicator
- 13- AF (Alternative frequencies) indicator
- 14- CT (Clock time) indicator
- 15- Frequency display window

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programs, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same program from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

### ***AF (Alternative Frequencies) function***

E00720900032

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on (with the AF indicator (13) shown on the display) at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF.  
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-38.

### ***CT (Clock Time) function***

E00721000014

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to “Digital clock” on page 3-16.

### ***REG (Regional) function***

E00721100015

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs.

Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF.  
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-38.

### ***PI (Program Identification) search function***

E00721200032

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (10). If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

### ***PTY (Program type)***

E00721300105

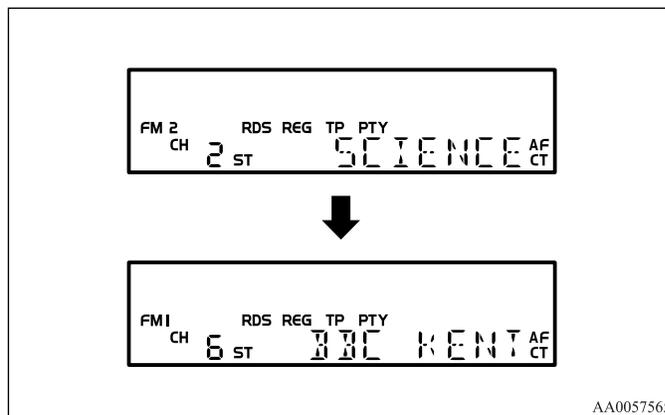
RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) to select your desired PTY.

## For pleasant driving

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (7).
2. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks and the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



**NOTE**

- If the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) is pressed for more than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show “EMPTY” for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

***How to enter PTYs in the memory***

E0072140034

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

***To change the language of PTY display***

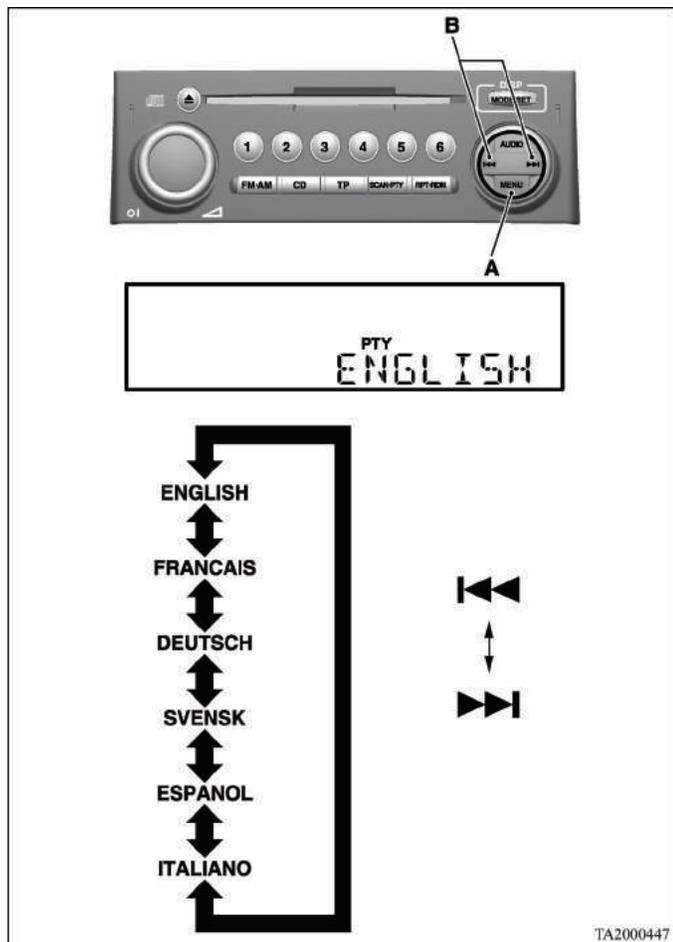
E00721500110

You can select your favourite language among English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish and Italian.

1. Press the “MENU” button (A) to select the language of PTY display mode.  
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-38.
2. Press the audio adjust button (B) to select a language.

**NOTE**

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
  - Press the “MENU” button (A) for at least 2 seconds.
  - Make no entry for 7 seconds.



### Traffic information

E00721600094

The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function, follow the instructions below.

1. Press the TP button (6). The display will show “TP” (11). If the RDS data can be read, the display will show “RDS” (9). If not, the display will show “NO RDS” for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show “TRAF INF” for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (6) to return to the previous condition.

### NOTE

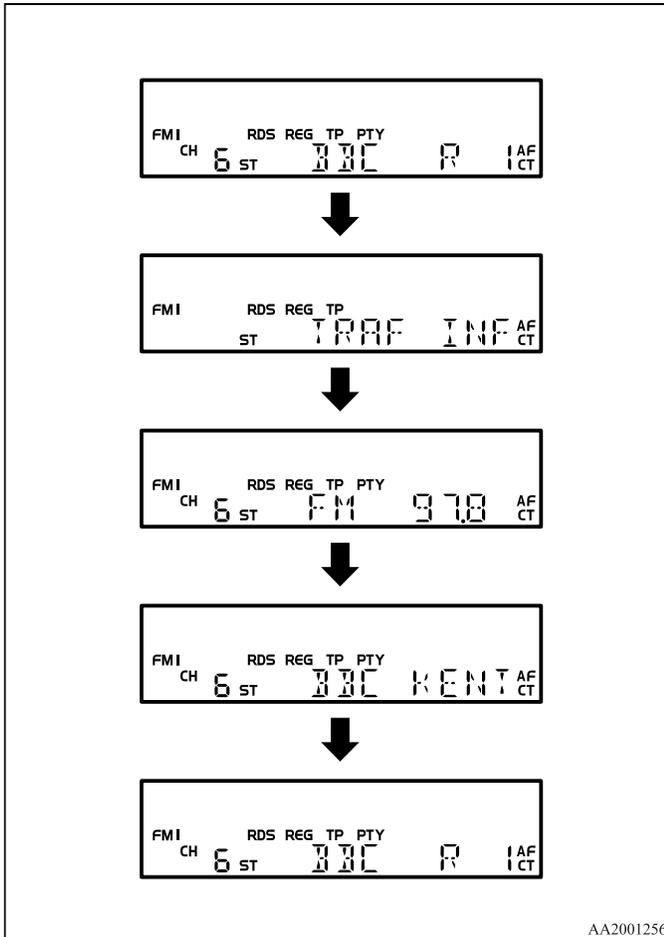
- While “TP” is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) is pressed.

**TP (Traffic information Program) search function**

E0072180038

The traffic information program standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (9) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

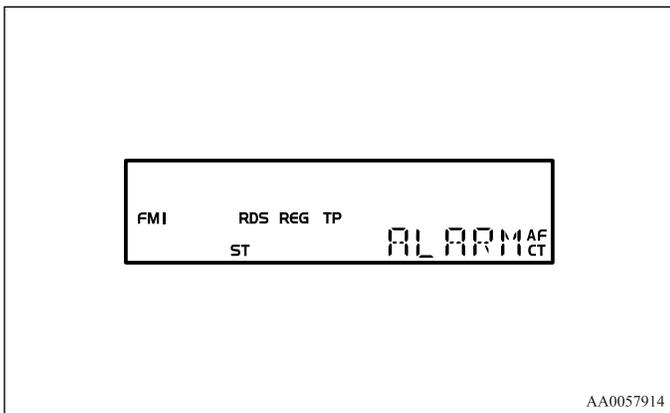
The TP search function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-38.



## For pleasant driving

### Emergency broadcasts

E00721700109



AA0057914

5

If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc with the ignition switch in “ACC” or “ON” position, the display will show “ALARM” and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

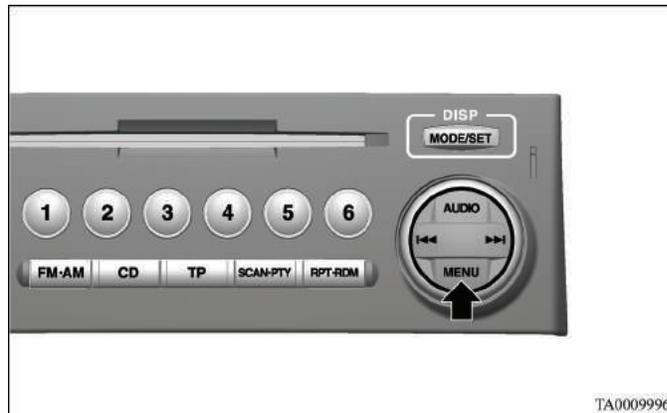
### Function setup mode

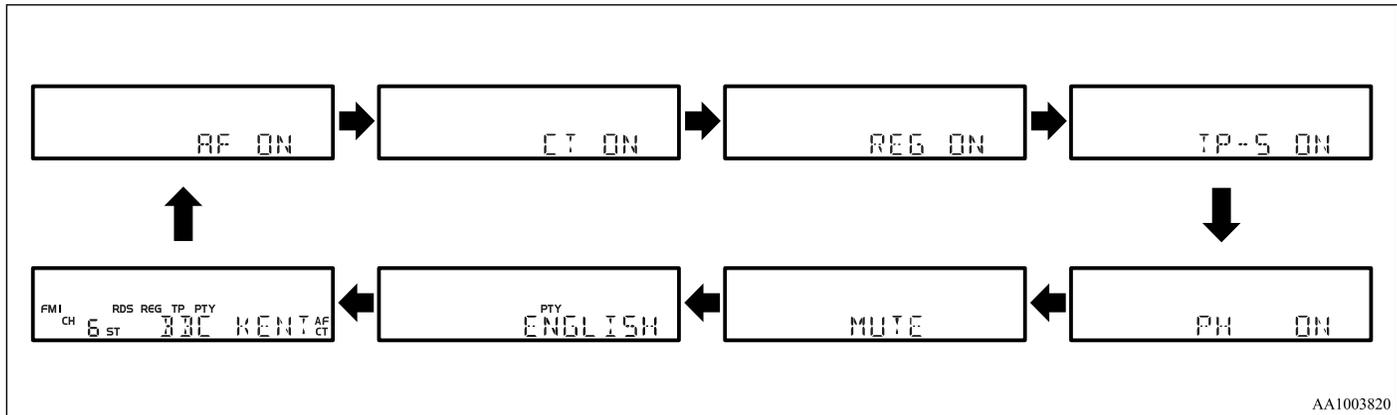
E00722500104

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- Language of PTY display

1. Press the “MENU” button to select the function setup mode.





AA1003820

2. Press the “MENU” button repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change. The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PH → MUTE → Language of PTY display → Function setup mode OFF.

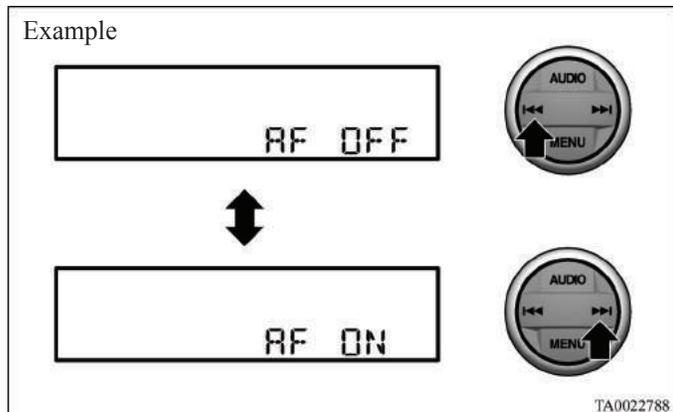
NOTE

- Although “PH” and “MUTE” appear on the display, the PH and MUTE functions are inoperative.

## For pleasant driving

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.

The setting will be shown on the display.



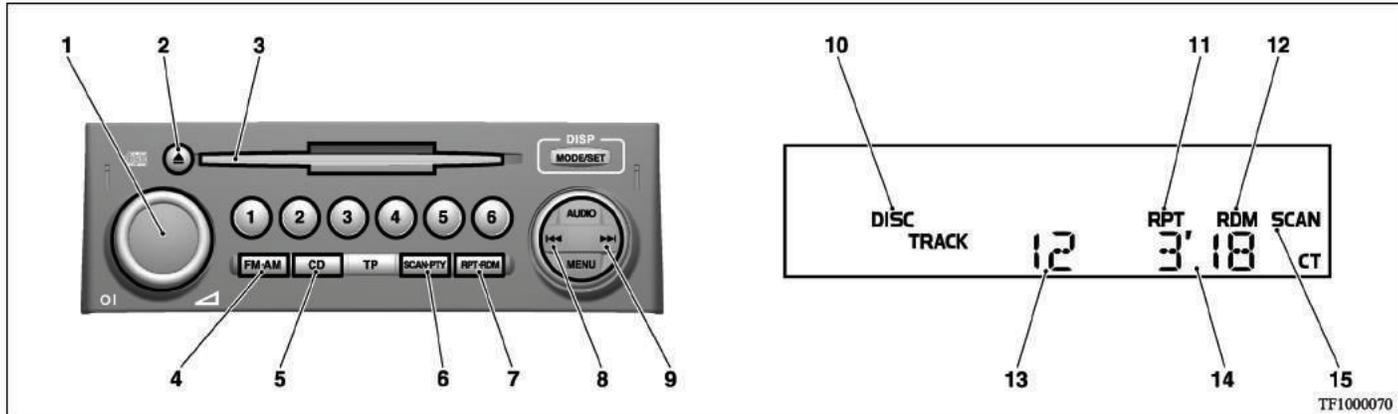
5

### NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
  - Press the “MENU” button for at least 2 seconds.
  - Make no entry for 7 seconds.
- For instructions on setting the language of PTY display, refer to “To change the language of PTY display” on page 5-35.

## CD control panel and display (except for MP3 compatible type)

E00709500686



TF1000070

- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- CD eject button
- 3- Disc-loading slot
- 4- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 5- CD button
- 6- SCAN button
- 7- RPT/RDM (Repeat/Random) button
- 8- TRACK (Track down) button
- 9- TRACK (Track up) button
- 10- DISC indicator
- 11- RPT (Repeat-mode) indicator
- 12- RDM (Random-mode) indicator
- 13- TRACK indicator
- 14- Track play time display
- 15- SCAN indicator

For pleasant driving

## To listen to a CD

E00709601017

### With a CD player

1. Insert the disc with the label facing up.  
When a disc is inserted, the DISC indicator (10) will come on and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (5) is pressed with a disc in the player even if the radio is being used.
2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-27 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-27.
3. When an 8 cm compact disc is used, the adapter is not needed for playback. Insert the disc in the centre of the disc-loading slot.

### NOTE

- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to “Handling of compact discs” on page 5-56.

5

### *To fast forward/reverse the disc*

To fast forward or reverse, use either the TRACK button (8 or 9).

#### **Fast forward**

You can fast forward by holding down the TRACK button (9) for more than 1 second.

#### **Fast reverse**

You can fast reverse by holding down the TRACK button (8) for more than 1 second.

### *To select a desired track*

You can select by using the TRACK button (8 or 9).

#### **Track up**

Press the TRACK button (9) until the desired track is reached. The TRACK indicator (13) will display the number of the selected track.

#### **Track down**

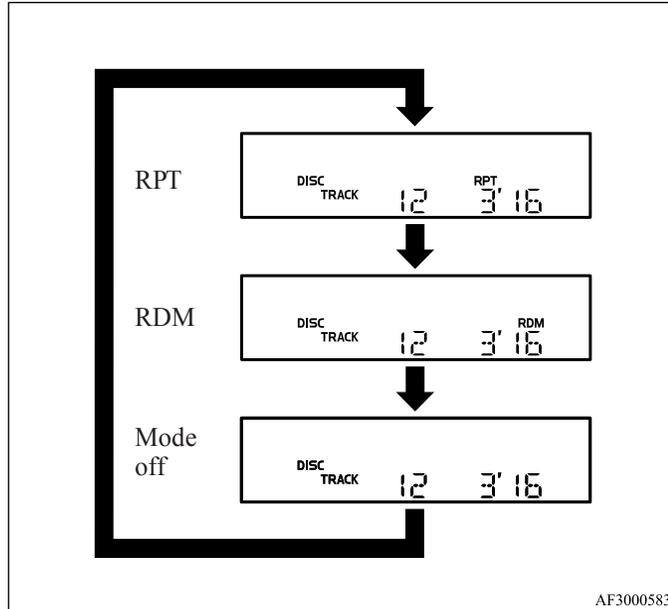
Press the TRACK button (8) until the desired track is reached. The TRACK indicator (13) will display the number of the selected track.

### NOTE

- Pressing the TRACK button (8) once during the song will cause the CD to restart playing from the beginning of the song.

### ***To repeat the same track or change the order of tracks for playback***

Press the RPT/RDM button (7) to select RPT → RDM → RPT/RDM mode off.



### ***To repeat the same track***

Select the RPT mode, and the RPT indicator (11) will come on. You can listen to the same track repeatedly.

### ***To change the order of tracks for playback***

#### **Random playback for a disc**

Select the RDM mode, and the RDM indicator (12) will come on. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.

### ***To find the start of each track on a disc for playback***

Press the SCAN button (6). The SCAN indicator (15) will light and the player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track. To exit the SCAN mode, press the button again.

#### **NOTE**

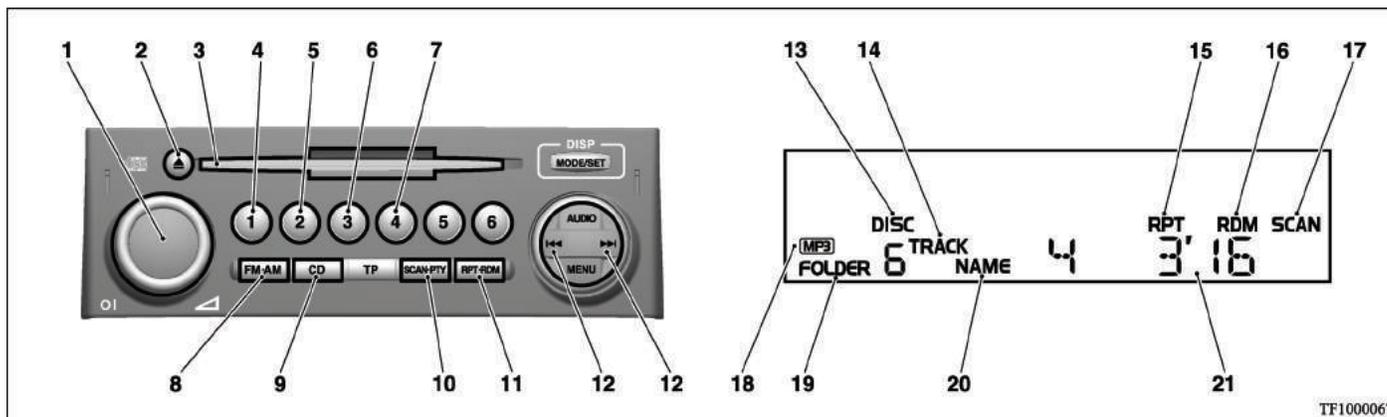
- Once all songs on the disc have been scanned, playback of the CD will restart from the beginning of the song that was playing when scanning started.
- The SCAN mode will be unlocked when the radio or CD operation is selected, and a track will start playing.

### ***To eject a disc (CD player only)***

When the CD eject button (2) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

## CD control panel and display (MP3 compatible type)

E00709500699



TF1000067

5

- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- CD eject button
- 3- Disc-loading slot
- 4- FOLDER (Folder down) button
- 5- FOLDER (Folder up) button
- 6- TEXT (Title display) button
- 7- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 8- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 9- CD button
- 10- SCAN button
- 11- RPT/RDM (Repeat/Random) button
- 12- TRACK (Track down/up) button
- 13- DISC indicator
- 14- TRACK indicator
- 15- RPT (Repeat-mode) indicator
- 16- RDM (Random-mode) indicator
- 17- SCAN indicator
- 18- MP3 indicator
- 19- FOLDER indicator
- 20- NAME indicator
- 21- Track play time display

## To listen to a CD

E00709601020

### With a CD player

1. Insert the disc with the label facing up.  
When a disc is inserted, the DISC indicator (13) will come on and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (9) is pressed with a disc in the player even if the radio is being used.
2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-27 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-27.

### NOTE

- When an 8 cm compact disc is used, the adapter is not needed for playback. Insert the disc in the centre of the disc-loading slot.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to “Handling compact discs” on page 5-56.

### To fast forward/reverse the disc

To fast forward or reverse, use the TRACK buttons (12).

#### Fast forward

You can fast forward by holding down the ►► side of the TRACK button (12) for more than 1 second.

#### Fast reverse

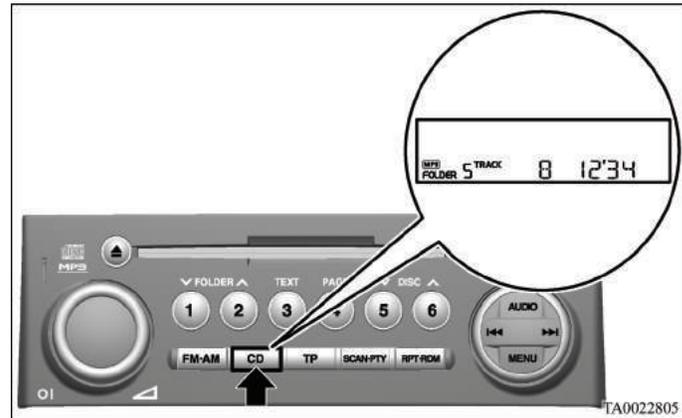
You can fast reverse by holding down the ◀◀ side of the TRACK button (12) for more than 1 second.

### NOTE

- When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

## To listen to an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 100 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information (version 2.4). For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to “CD text and MP3 title display” on page 5-50.



1. Insert a disc containing MP3 files into the slot.
2. Press the CD button (9) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to MP3 CD mode from normal music CD mode. The display shows “READING”, then playback will begin. The folder number and the track number will appear on the display.

## For pleasant driving

### NOTE

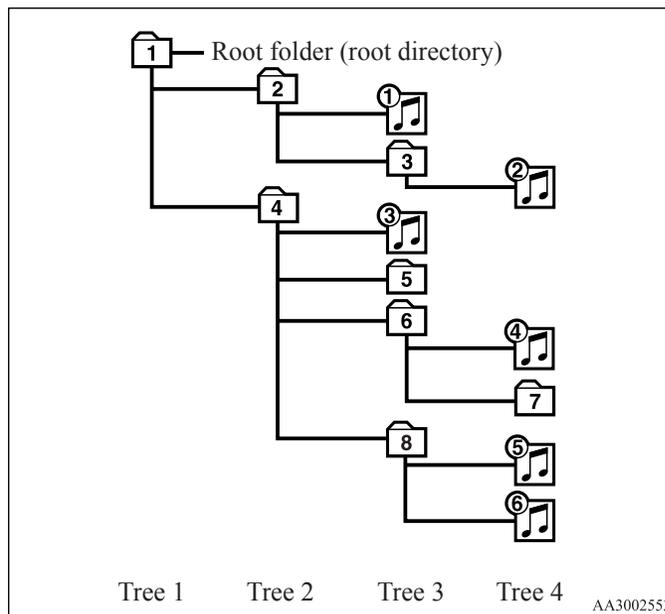
- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and AUX (auxiliary input) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- With a disc containing both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encode software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter problems playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to “Notes on CD-Rs/RWs” on page 5-58.

5

### CAUTION

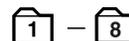
- Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format which has the “.mp3” file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.

### Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



#### Folder selection

In the order



#### File selection

In the order



**To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)**

You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER buttons (4 or 5).



**Folder up**

Press the FOLDER button (5) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

**Folder down**

Press the FOLDER button (4) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

**To select a desired track**

You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (12).

**Track up**

Press the ►► side of the TRACK button (12) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

**Track down**

Press the ◄◄ side of the TRACK button (12) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

**NOTE**

- Pressing the ◄◄ side of the TRACK button (12) once during the song will cause the CD player to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

## For pleasant driving

### *To repeat a track*

Press the RPT/RDM button (11) briefly while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT/RDM button three times.



5

### NOTE

- The repeat mode will be canceled by pressing the track button (12), the SCAN button (10) or eject button (2).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

### *To change the order of tracks for playback*

#### **Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)**

Press the RPT/RDM button (11) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.

To exit the random mode, press the RPT/RDM button twice.

#### **Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)**

Press the RPT/RDM button (11) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RPT/RDM button twice.

#### **Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)**

Press the RPT/RDM button (11). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RPT/RDM button again.



NOTE

- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

***To find the start of each track on a disc for playback***

Press the SCAN button (10). “SCAN” will appear on the display and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc.

The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected. To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

***To eject a disc***

When the CD eject button (2) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

## For pleasant driving

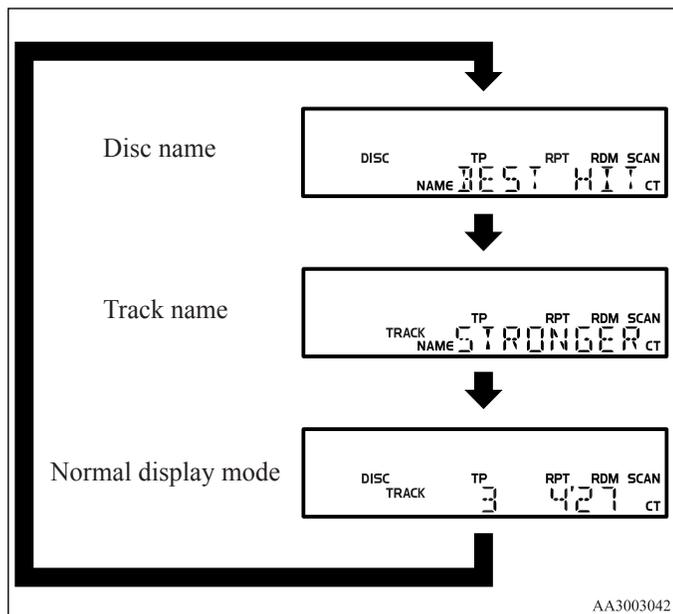
### CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000070

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information (version 2.4).

#### CD text

The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the TEXT button (6) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.

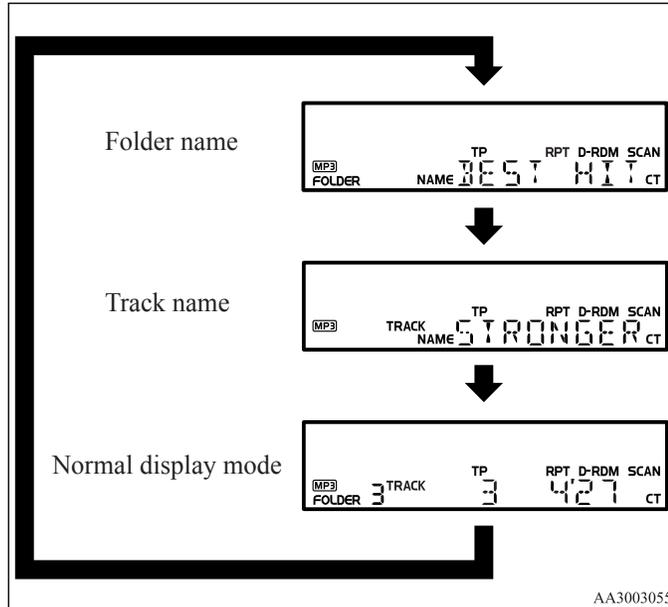


#### NOTE

- The display can show up to 8 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 8 characters, press the PAGE button (7) to view the next 8 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as an asterisk.

### MP3 title

The CD player can display folder and track titles for discs encoded with folder and track information. Press the TEXT button (6) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → track name → normal display mode.



### ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information (version 2.4) for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

1. Press the TEXT button (6) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. "TAG" indicator will appear on the display.
2. Then press the TEXT button (6) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

### NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the TEXT button (6) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- The display can show up to 8 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 8 characters, press the PAGE button (7) to view the next 8 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 8 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 8 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as an asterisk.

For pleasant driving

## *Steering wheel remote control switch\**

E0071000157

The remote control switches are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.

These switches can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### NOTE

- Do not push two or more of the steering wheel remote control switches at the same time.



5

- 1- Seek up/Track up button
- 2- Volume up button
- 3- Preset change/Folder up button
- 4- PWR (ON)/Mode change button
- 5- Seek down/Track down button
- 6- Volume down button

## To turn on the power

### ***PWR ON button — 4***

When the power is off, press this button to turn the power on.

## To adjust the volume

### ***Volume up button — 2***

The volume will increase when this button is pressed.

### ***Volume down button — 6***

The volume will decrease when this button is pressed.

## To listen to the audio system

Select the desired mode by lightly pressing the mode change button (4).

The mode switches between the radio and CD with each push of the button.

## To listen to the radio

### ***To select AM/FM mode***

#### **Mode change button — 4**

Select the desired band by pressing this button.

The order is: FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → MW → LW → CD → FM1.

### ***Automatic radio tuning***

#### **Seek up button — 1/Seek down button — 5**

After pressing these buttons, the reception of the selected station will begin.

## *To select the preset memory*

### **Preset change button — 3**

When the radio is on and this button is pressed, the preset station frequencies are sequentially selected each time the button is pressed: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, etc.

## To listen to a CD

### ***To select a desired track***

#### **Track up button — 1**

Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display. If you press the button for 1 second or longer, the track number will keep rising as long as you keep the button pressed. The currently playing track will continue playing normally while you keep the button pressed; only the indicated track number will change. When you release the button, the player will jump to the indicated track.

#### **Track down button — 5**

Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

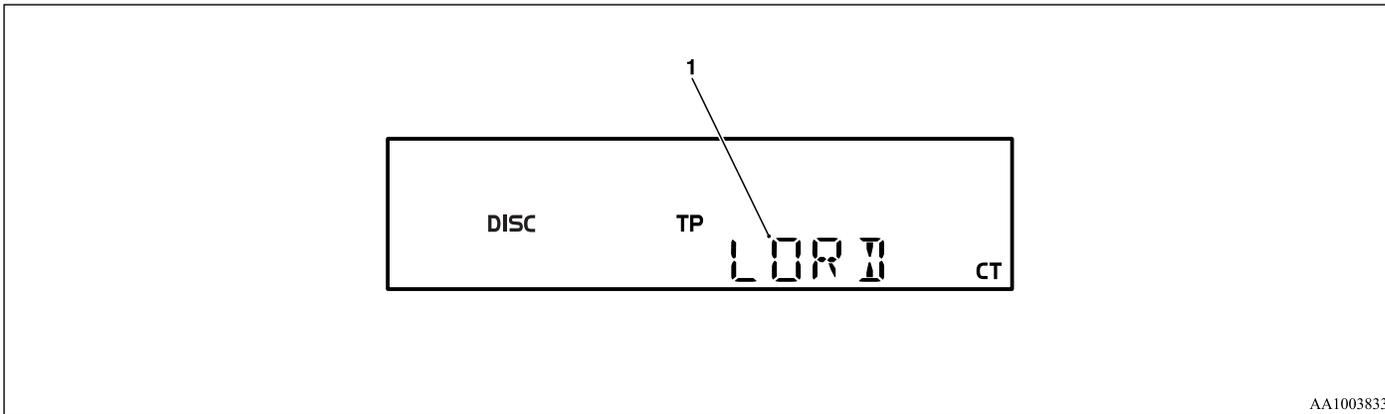
### ***To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)***

#### **Folder up button — 3**

Press this button until the desired folder is reached.

## Error codes

E00710100422



AA1003833

If an error code (1) appears in the frequency display window, take action in accordance with the table below.

5

Error code	Cause	Solution
LORD	No disc inside	Insert disc.
CDP E 01	Faulty disc (CD player) (most likely)	Insert several other discs.
CDP E 02		If the error code appears only with certain disc(s), the problem may be due to scratch(es) and/or dirt on the disc(s). Refrain from using any damaged disc(s).
CDC E 01	Faulty disc (CD changer) (most likely)	If the error code appears with all discs, the problem may be due to condensation or dirt inside the equipment. Wait several hours and try again. If the error code still appears with all discs, please have the equipment inspected.
CDC E 02		

Error code	Cause	Solution
CDP EHOT	Player is excessively hot inside. (Playback is temporarily disabled.)	Allow equipment to cool off. When the temperature returns to normal, the error code will disappear and playback will automatically resume.
CDC EHOT	Changer is excessively hot inside. (Playback is temporarily disabled.)	
CDP E 03	Faulty equipment (CD player) (most likely)	Have the equipment inspected.
CDP E		
CDC E 03	Faulty equipment (CD changer) (most likely)	
CDC E		

## Handling compact discs

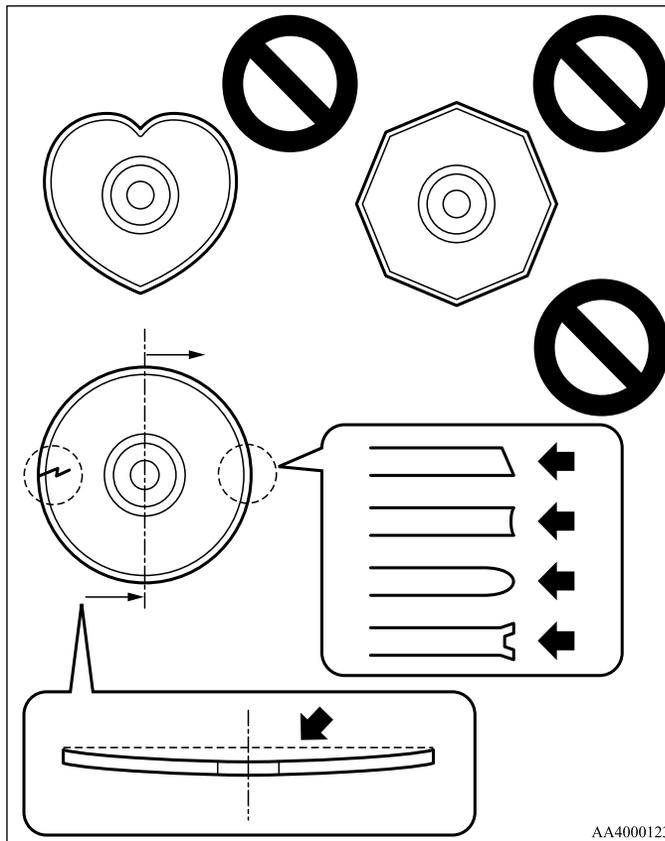
E00723000207

- Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below. (Playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems.)



5

- The use of damaged compact discs (such as cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (such as warped discs or burrs on the discs) such as those illustrated will damage the CD player.

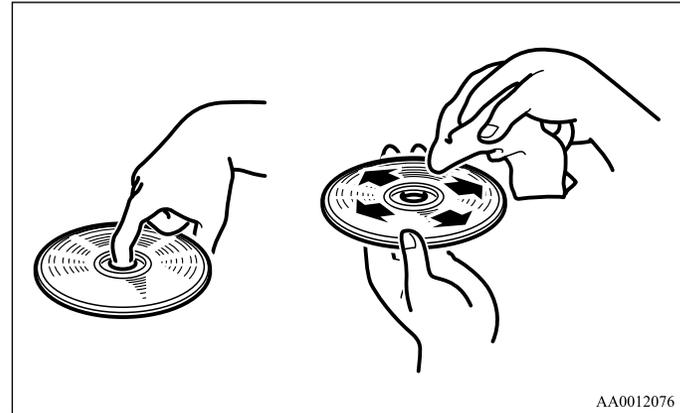


- In the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
  - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
  - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry out.

- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc where there isn't a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.

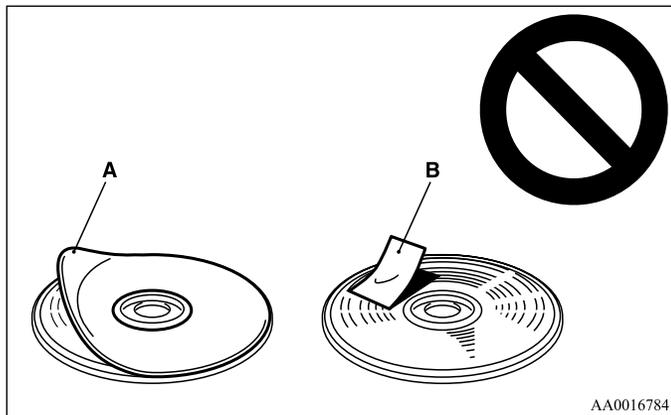
- To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole towards the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



- Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.

## For pleasant driving

- Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop working properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



5

## Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

E00725100026

- You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
- CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs. Leaving them inside a vehicle for extended periods may damage them and make playback impossible.
- The unit may not successfully play back a CD-R/RW that was made by the combination of writing software, a CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive) and a disc if they are incompatible with one another.
- This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
- This player cannot play CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
- Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc.

### **⚠ WARNING**

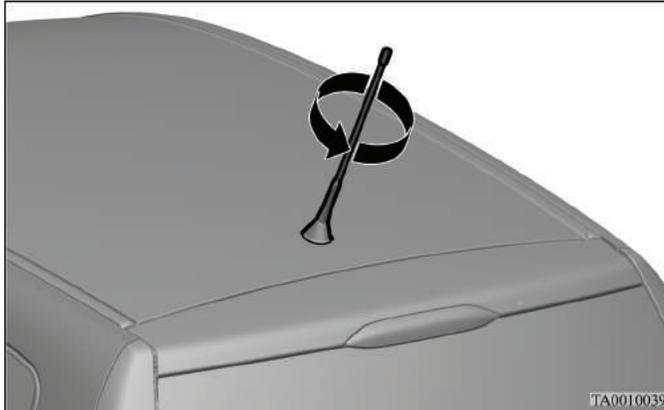
- Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable parts inside. In case of malfunction, we recommend you to have it checked.

## Antenna

E0071050093

### Roof antenna

To remove the roof antenna, unscrew it by turning it anticlockwise.

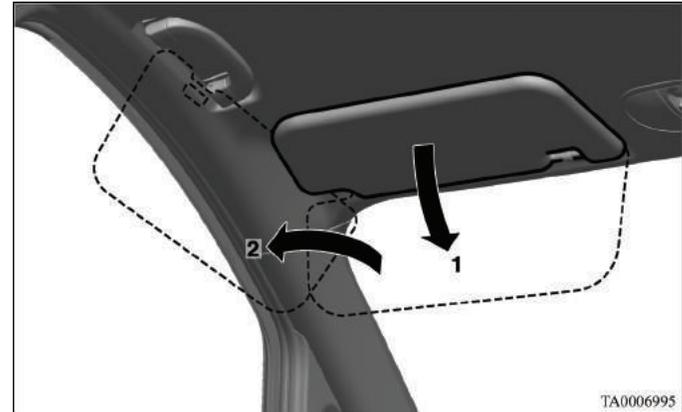


### NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
  - When entering a place with low clearance.
  - When going into an automatic car wash.
  - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.

## Sun visors

E00711201010



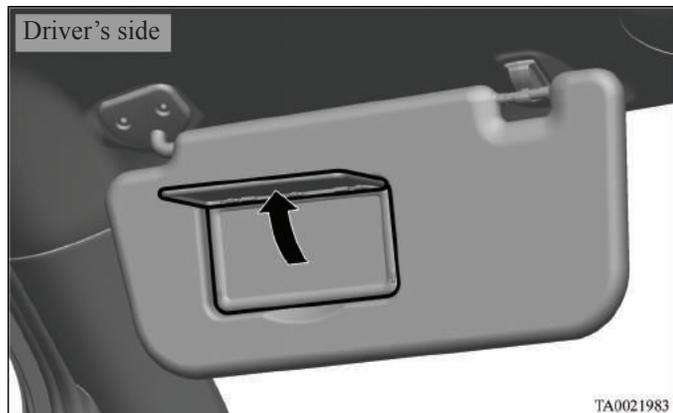
- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

For pleasant driving

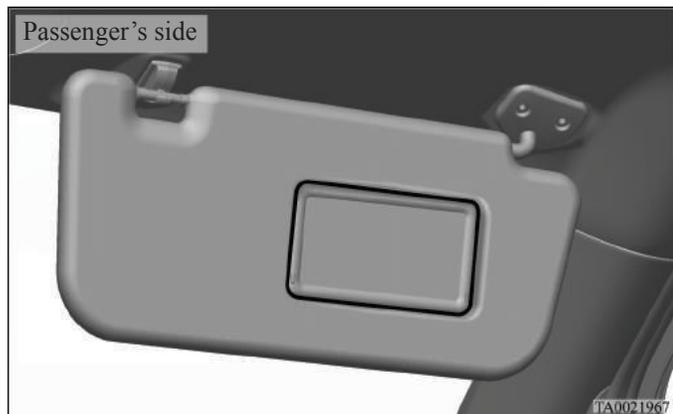
## Vanity mirror

E00711300519

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.



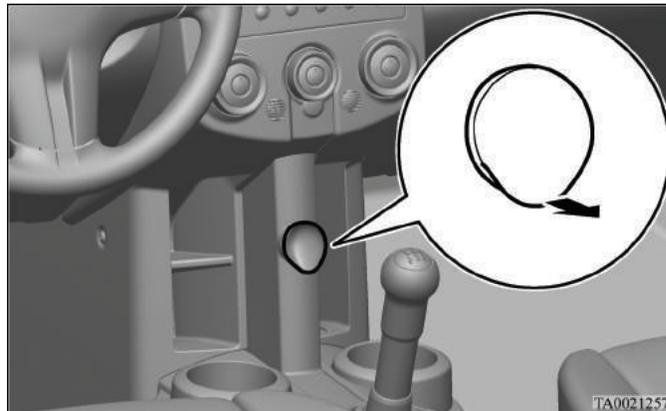
5



## Accessory socket

E00711600697

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position. Open the cap to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less. When using the socket, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V. Also be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

NOTE

- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run the battery down.

## *Interior lamps*

E00712000265

### **Vehicles without keyless entry system**

The interior lamps go on when a door or tailgate is opened. When all doors and tailgate are closed, the interior lamps are illuminated and dimmed gradually for 7 seconds then go out.

However, the interior lamps go out immediately without being dimmed if the ignition switch is turned “ON”.

### **Vehicles with keyless entry system**

The interior lamps go on when a door or tailgate is opened. When all doors and tailgate are closed, the interior lamps are illuminated and dimmed gradually for 15 seconds then go out.

However, the interior lamps go out immediately without being dimmed in the following cases:

- The ignition switch is turned “ON”.
- All doors and tailgate are locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the lock knob of the driver’s door, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system.

NOTE

- The dimming period is adjustable.  
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- On vehicles with the Dead Lock System, if the ignition key is removed with the doors closed, the interior lamps are dimmed gradually for 15 seconds then go out.
- If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.

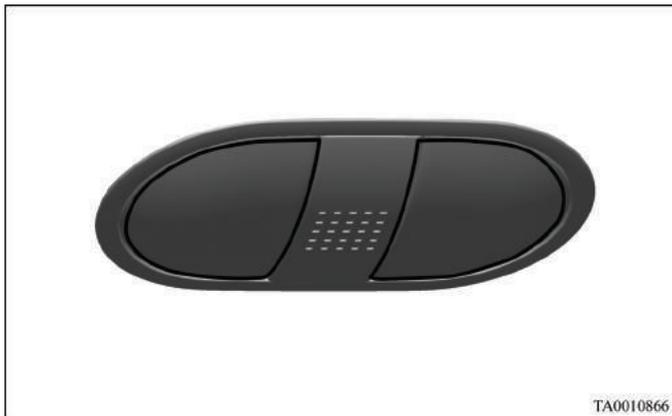
For pleasant driving

## Room lamp with map lamps

E00724300018

### *Room lamp*

Opening a door or the tailgate makes the room lamp come on.  
Closing it makes the room lamp go off.



5

### *Map lamps*

Push the map lamp cover to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.

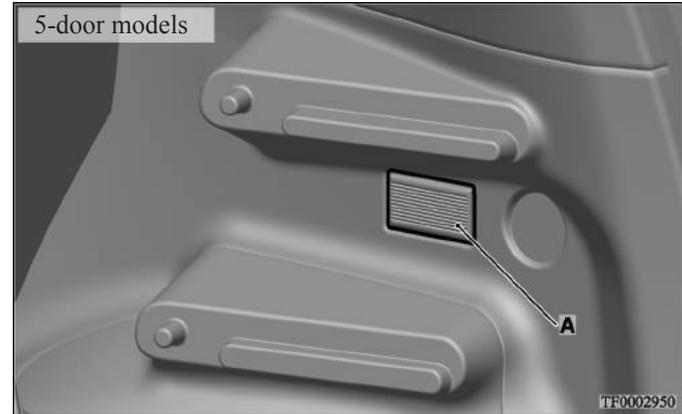
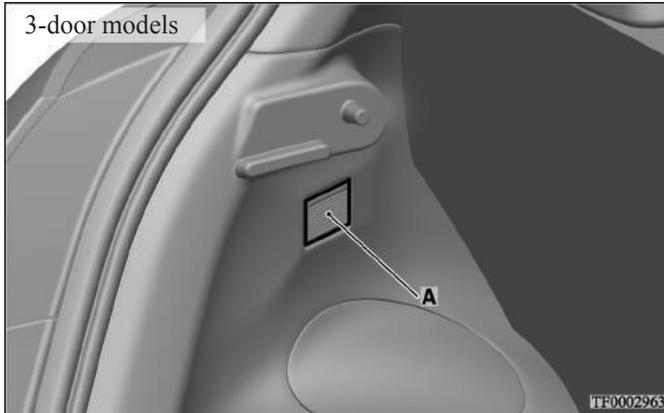


## Luggage compartment lamp

E00712700233

The luggage compartment lamp (A) is located on left-hand side (3-door models) or the right-hand side (5-door models) of the luggage compartment.

Opening a door or the tailgate makes the luggage compartment lamp come on. Closing it makes the luggage compartment lamp go off.



For pleasant driving

## Storage spaces

E00713100931

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. The lid or contents of a storage space could otherwise cause an injury.

### NOTE

- Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.

5

3-door models



5-door models

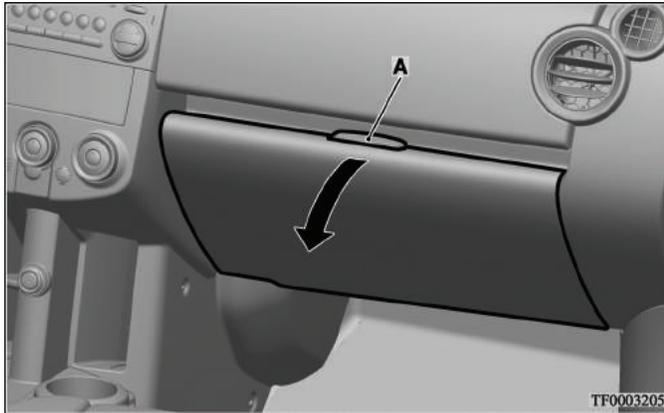


- 1- Luggage floor boxes
- 2- Glove box, Cool box\*

## Glove box

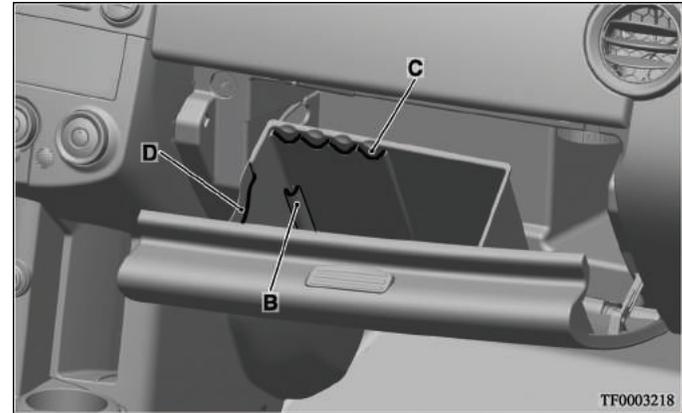
E00717600790

To open the glove box, pull the lid towards you while pressing the lever (A).



## Pen holder, coin holder and card holder

The glove box contains a pen holder (B), a coin holder (C) and a card holder (D).

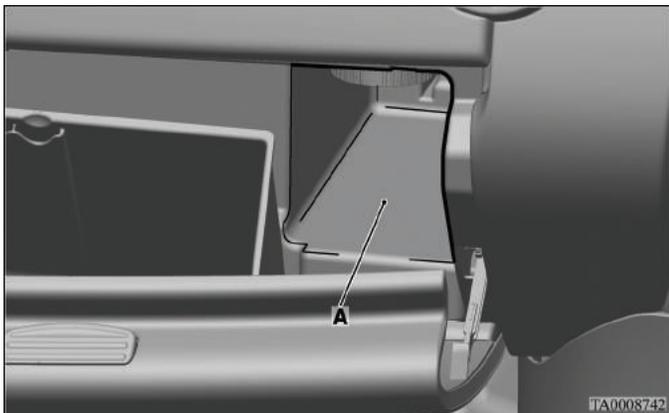


## For pleasant driving

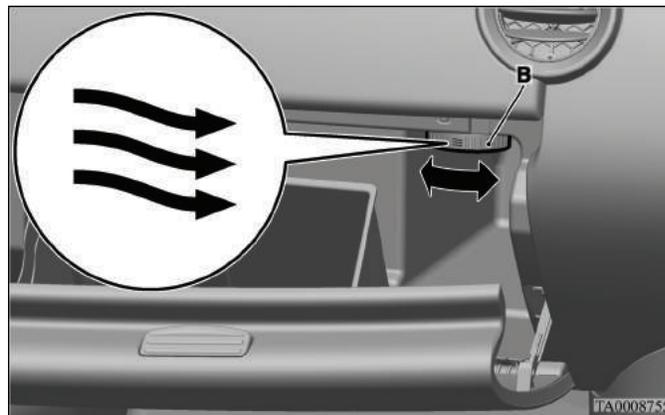
### Cool box\*

E00721900013

The cool box (A) is located inside the glove box.  
You can put plastic and other bottles in the box.  
The cool box can be operated when the air conditioning is operating.  
Refer to the “Automatic air conditioning” section on page 5-13.



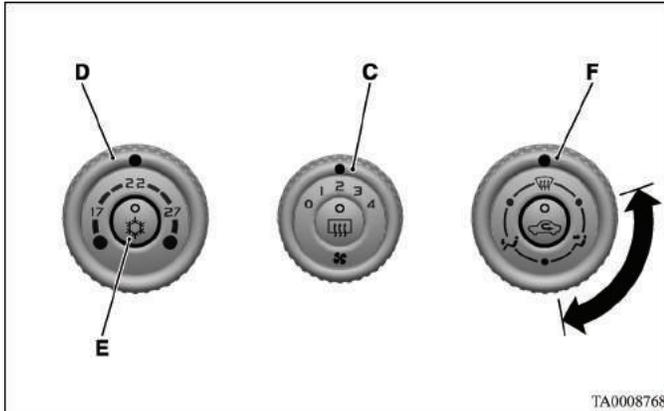
1. Set the cool box dial (B) inside the glove box to the  position.



#### NOTE

- When the cool box is not being used, set the cool box dial to the  position.

2. Select the desired blower speed by turning the dial (C).
3. Select the desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial (D).
4. Set the mode selection dial (F) within the face position range as shown in the illustration.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (E).



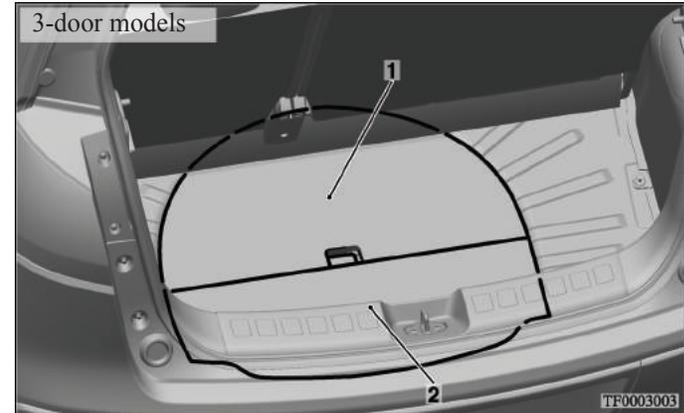
**NOTE**

- Do not put things that decay easily in the cool box.

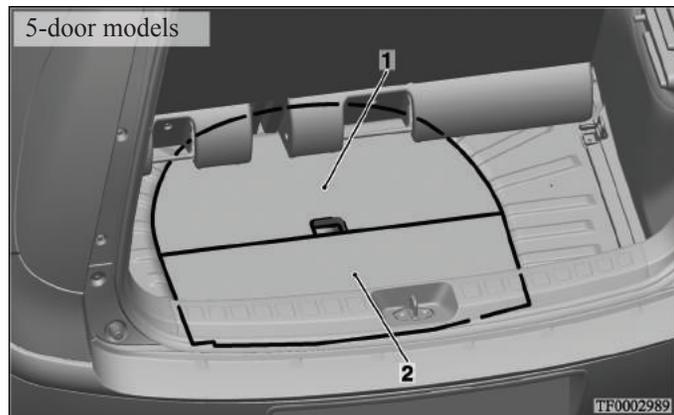
## Luggage floor boxes

E00718700365

A box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

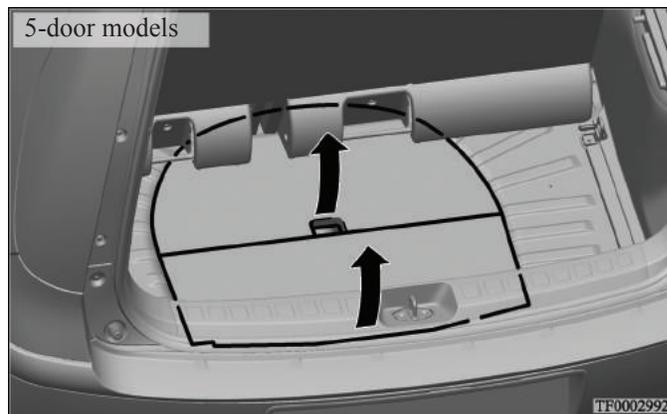
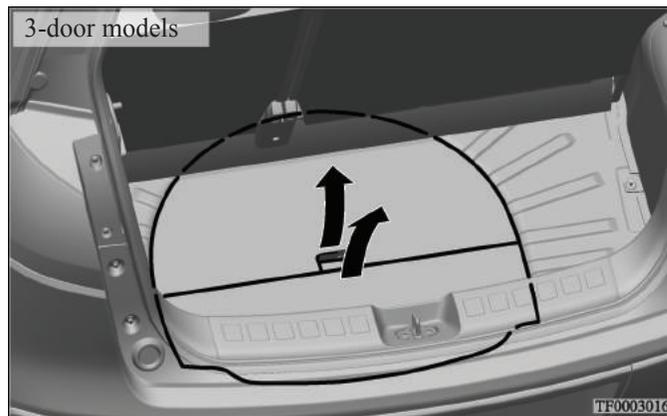


## For pleasant driving



- 1- Luggage floor box (Front)
- 2- Luggage floor box (Rear)

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



## Cup holder

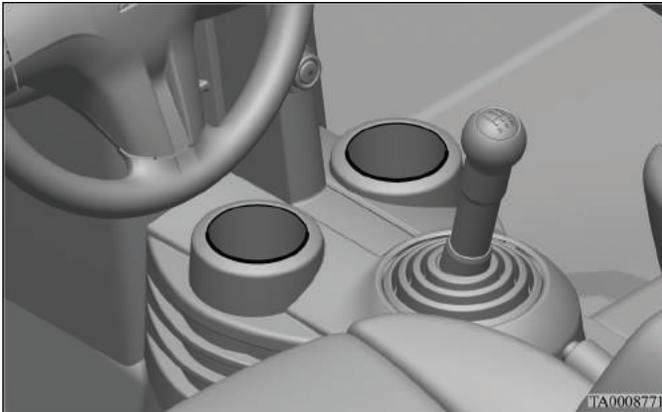
E00714500352

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.
- Beverages can spill owing to vibration or other movement during vehicle operation or owing to opening and closing of the rear doors. Be careful not to get scalded by a hot beverage if it spills.

### For the front seat

The cup holder is located in front of the gearshift or allshift lever.



### For the rear seat

E00716900099

The cup holder is located in front of the rear-center seat.



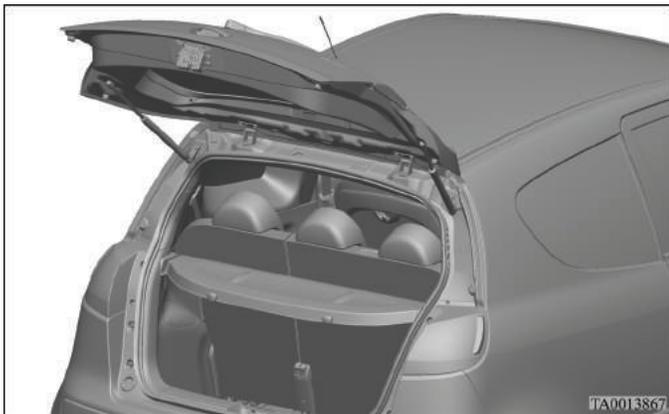
For pleasant driving

## *Rear shelf panel\**

E0071540039

### 3-door models

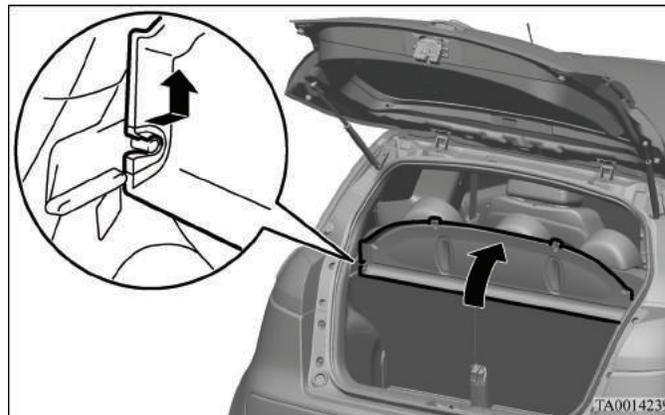
A shelf panel is provided in the luggage area.



5

### *To remove*

Unsnap by lifting the shelf panel pivoting points.



### *To stow*

Stow the removed rear shelf panel in the luggage compartment.

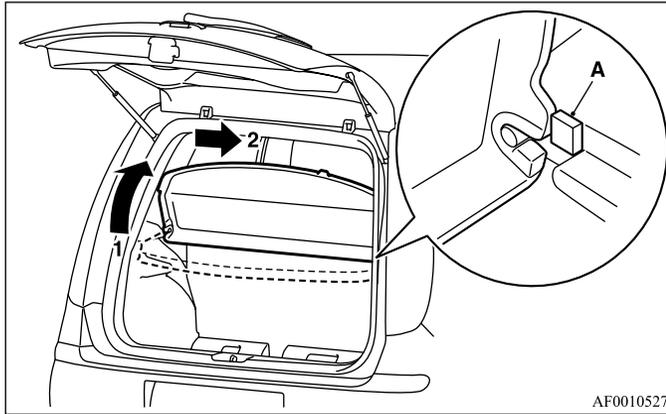
### NOTE

- Do not place heavy luggage (more than about 1 kg) on the shelf panel.

## 5-door models

A shelf panel is provided in the luggage area. The shelf panel can be locked in the upright position.

### To lock



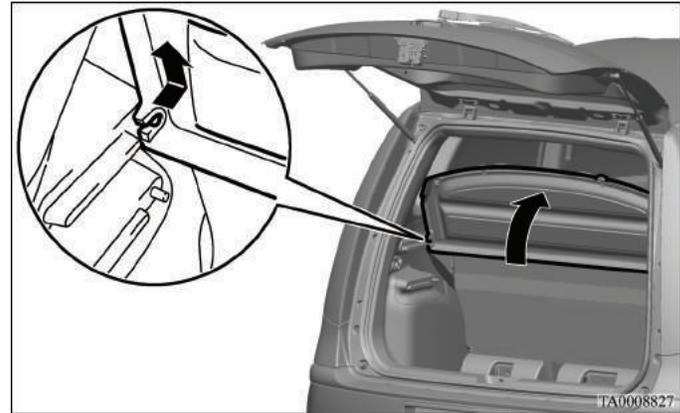
1. Lift the shelf panel.
2. Slide the shelf panel to the right until it contacts the stopper (A) to lock it.
3. To lower the shelf panel, perform the locking steps in reverse.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not operate the vehicle with the shelf panel in the upright position. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to restricted rear vision.

### To remove

1. Unsnap by lifting the shelf panel pivoting points.



### To stow

Stow the rear shelf panel in the luggage compartment.

### NOTE

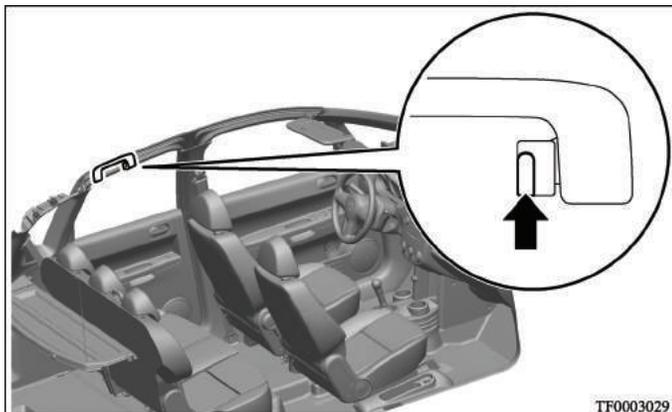
- Do not place heavy luggage (more than about 1 kg) on the shelf panel.

For pleasant driving

### Coat hooks\*

E00725600148

There are two hooks on the rear pillar for use in hanging clothes.



### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain air bag is activated, such items could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain air bag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes hanging on the coat hook.

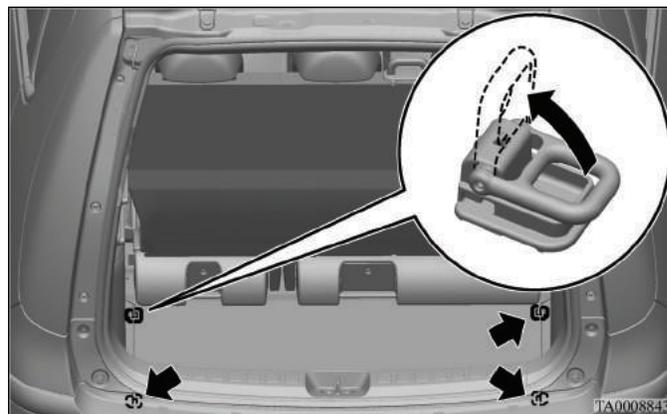
### Luggage hooks (5-door models)\*

E00715700407

There are hooks on the floor.  
Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

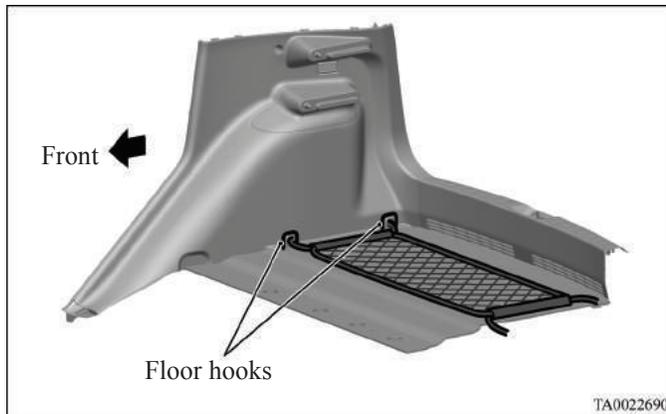
- Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

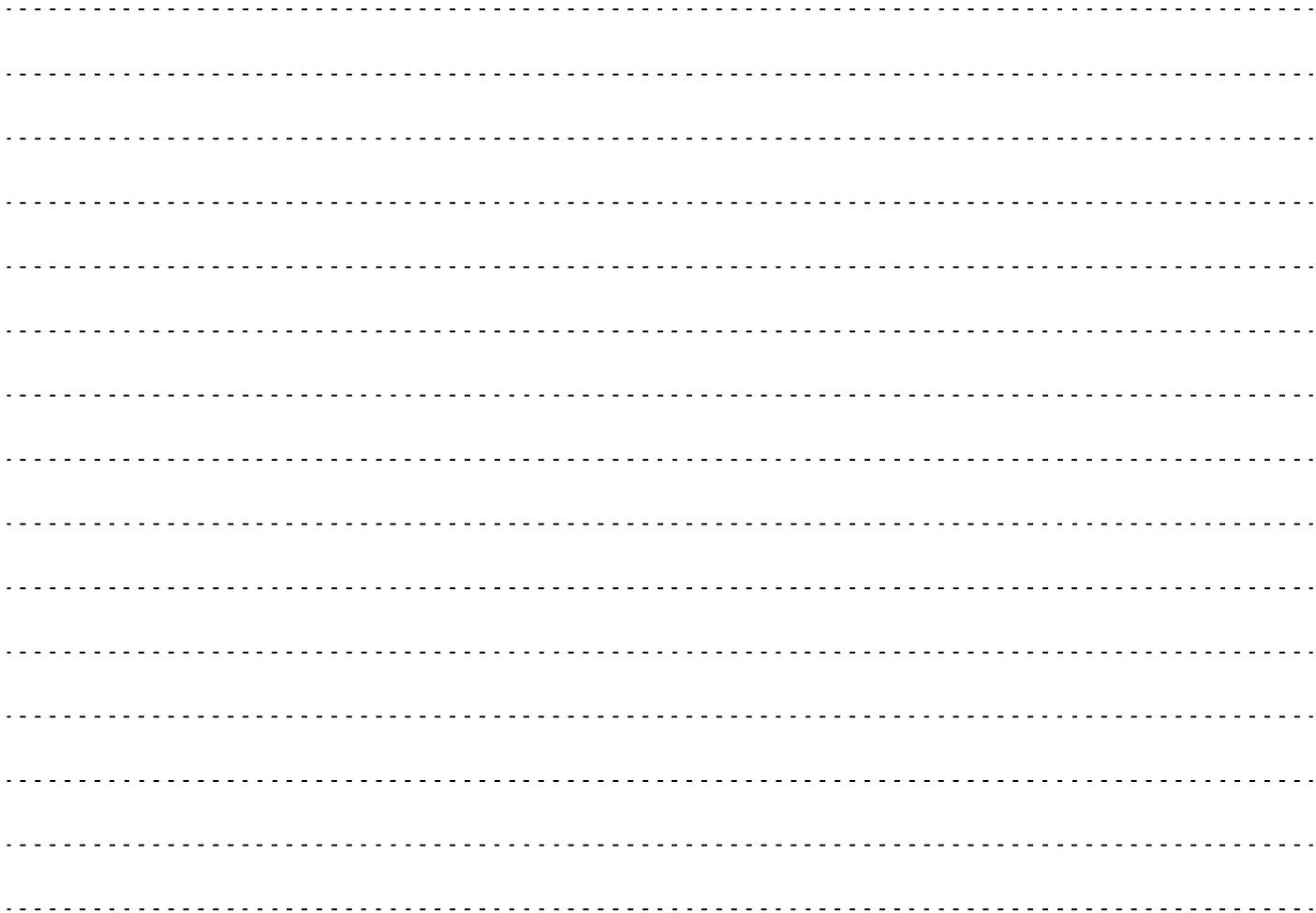


## *Luggage net (5-door models)\**

E0071580075

The luggage net can be attached to the four floor hooks.





## *For emergencies*

If the vehicle breaks down . . . . .	6-	2
Emergency starting . . . . .	6-	2
Engine overheating . . . . .	6-	6
Tools, jack and tyre repair kit* . . . . .	6-	10
Jacking up the vehicle . . . . .	6-	23
Spare wheel* . . . . .	6-	25
How to change a tyre . . . . .	6-	28
Towing . . . . .	6-	36
Operation under adverse driving conditions . . . . .	6-	44

## For emergencies

### *If the vehicle breaks down*

E00800100185

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers.

### **If the engine stops/fails**

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

### *Emergency starting*

E00800501229

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jump leads to start the engine.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- **To start the engine using jump leads connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction manual. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**

1. Get the vehicles close enough so that the jump leads can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause an unwanted ground connection. The vehicle will not start in this case, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- **Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.**

2. You could be injured if the vehicles move. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transmission in "P" (PARK) or a manual transmission and an automated manual transmission in "N" (Neutral). With an automated manual transmission vehicle, confirm that "N" is shown by the allshift indicator display. Turn off the ignition switch.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Take care to ensure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

### NOTE

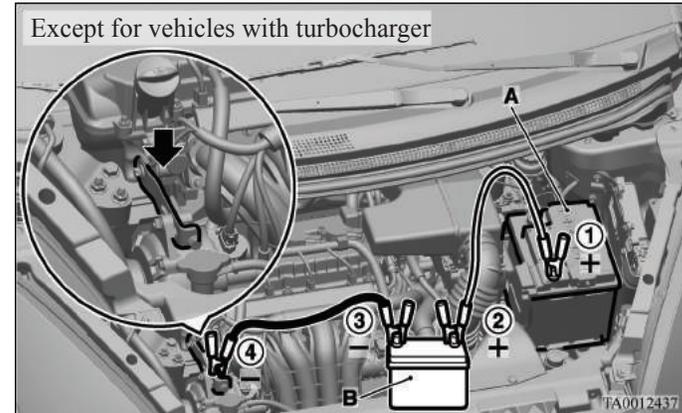
- Turn off all lamps, the heater and other electrical loads. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries.
3. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to "Battery" on page 8-15.

## **⚠ WARNING**

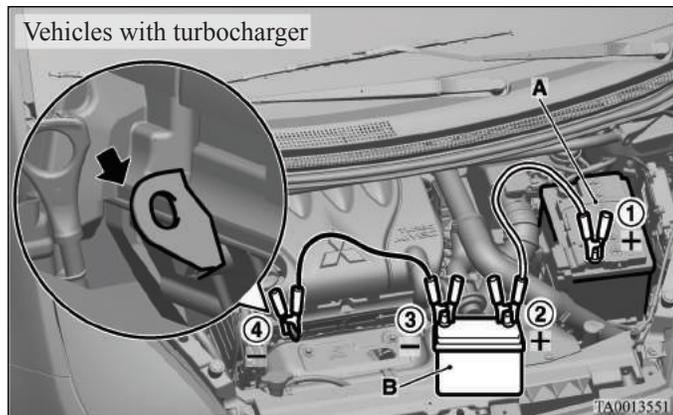
- If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting! A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

4. Connect one end of one jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).

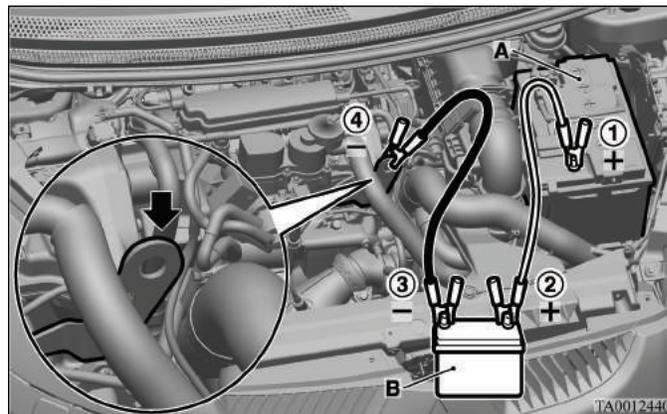
### Petrol-powered vehicles



## For emergencies



## Diesel-powered vehicles



5. Connect one end of the other jump lead to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

### NOTE

- Open the cover before connecting the jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the battery.  
Refer to “Battery” on page 8-15.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Be sure to observe the connecting sequence of  
① → ② → ③ → ④.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.
- When connecting the jump lead, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause the battery to explode.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

- Use care not to get the jump lead caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- Use the proper leads suitable for the battery size. Otherwise heat damage to the cables could result.
- Check the jump leads for damage and corrosion before use.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

7. After the engine has started, disconnect the leads in the reverse order.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Charging the battery while it is installed in the vehicle might cause the battery to catch fire and explode. Or damage to the vehicle could result. If it has to be charged in this condition for unavoidable reasons, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.
- Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all the caps before charging the battery.
- Electrolyte is corrosive, diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle. It could damage your vehicle.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of reach of children.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 4-36.

**Engine overheating**

E00800601321

If the high coolant temperature warning lamp flashes while the engine is running, the engine may be overheating. If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If there is no steam coming from the engine compartment]

With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]

Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap (petrol-powered vehicles) or reserve tank cap (diesel-powered vehicles) while the engine is hot.

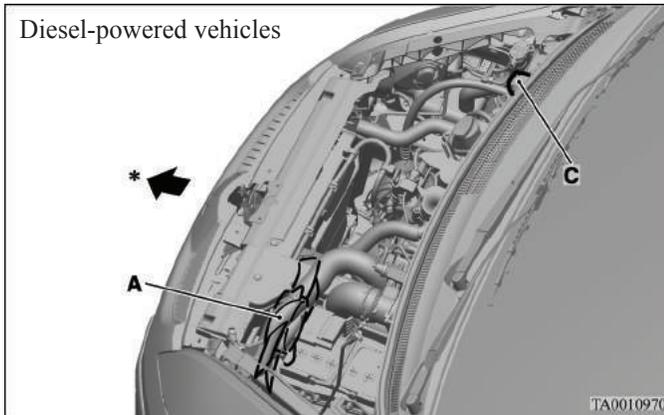
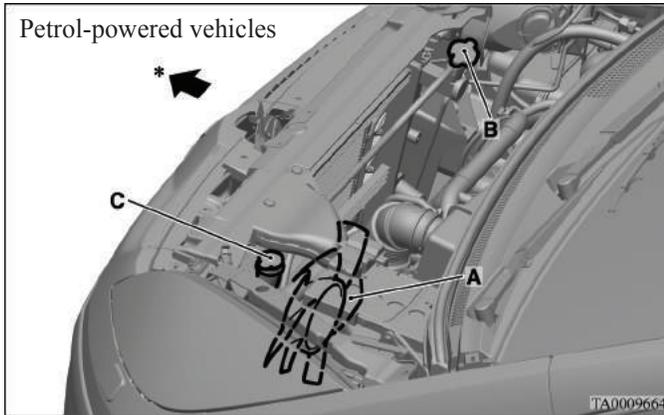
For emergencies

3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.

**⚠ WARNING**

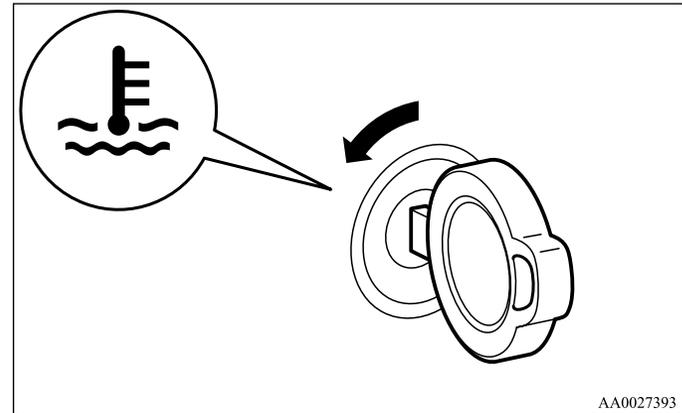
- Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.

4. After the high coolant temperature warning lamp has gone off, stop the engine.



A- Cooling fan  
C- Reserve tank

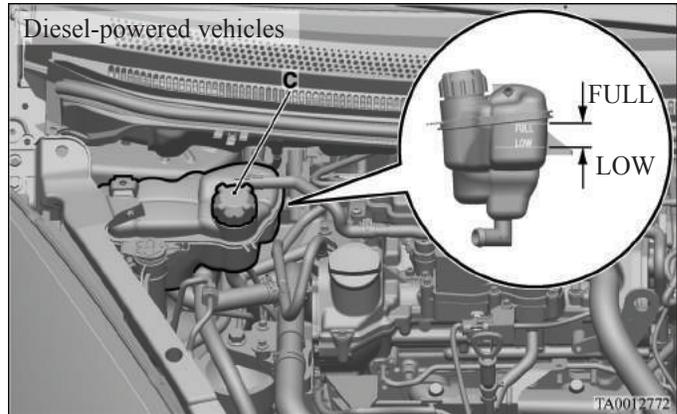
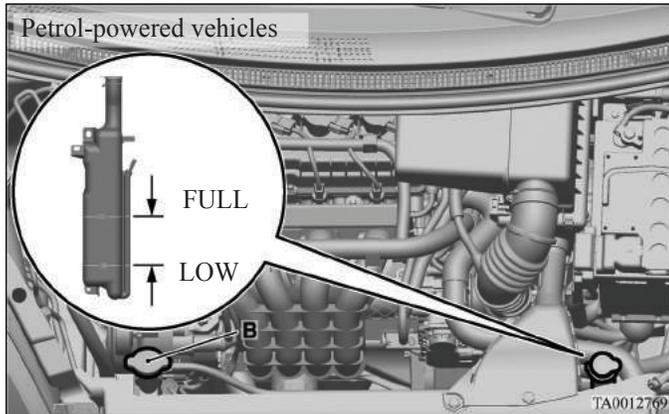
B- Radiator cap  
\* : Front of the vehicle



## For emergencies

5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank.

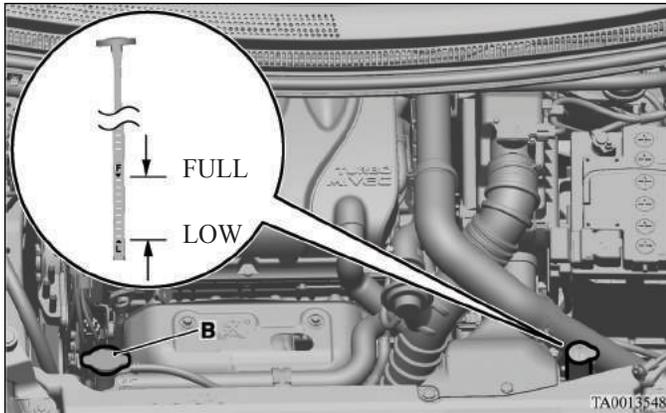
Except for petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger  
The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the  
“LOW” and “FULL” marks.



### Petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger

The reserve tank lid is equipped with a dipstick.

Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go. Remove the dipstick and read the coolant level, which should always be within the range “F” (FULL) or “L” (LOW).



### **⚠ WARNING**

- If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (B) (petrol-powered vehicles) or reserve tank cap (C) (diesel-powered vehicles), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

6. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the “Maintenance” section).

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.

7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage. If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend that you have it checked and repaired.

For emergencies

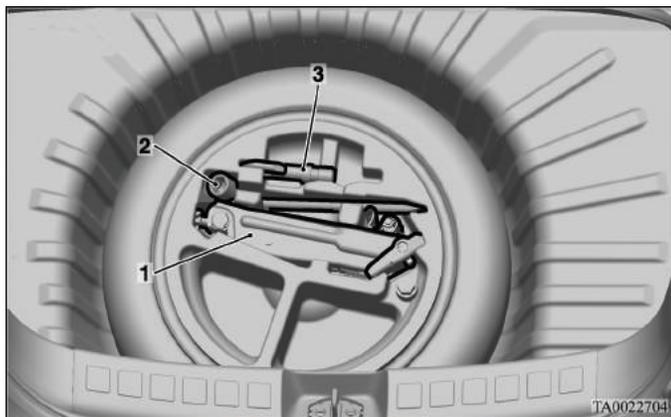
## *Tools, jack and tyre repair kit\**

E00800900880

### Storage

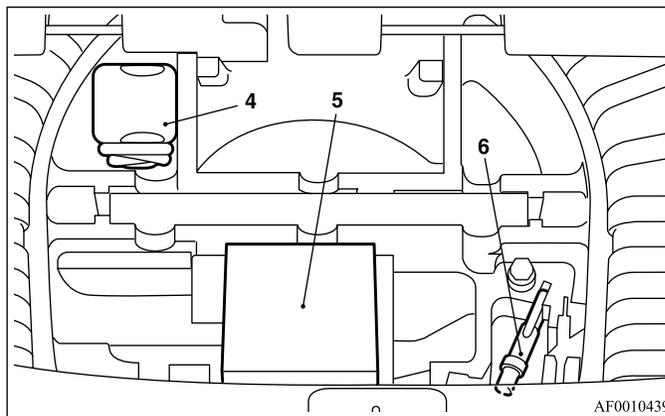
The storage location of the tools, jack and tyre repair kit should be remembered in case of an emergency.

### Vehicle with compact spare wheel



6

### Except for vehicle with compact spare wheel



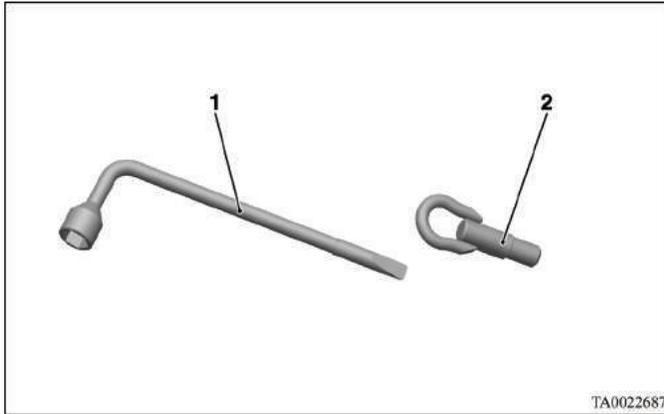
- 1- Jack
- 2- Wheel nut wrench
- 3- Towing hook
- 4- Tyre repair kit
- 5- Tyre compressor

### NOTE

- The tools, jack and tyre repair kit are stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment.

## Tools

E00801900441



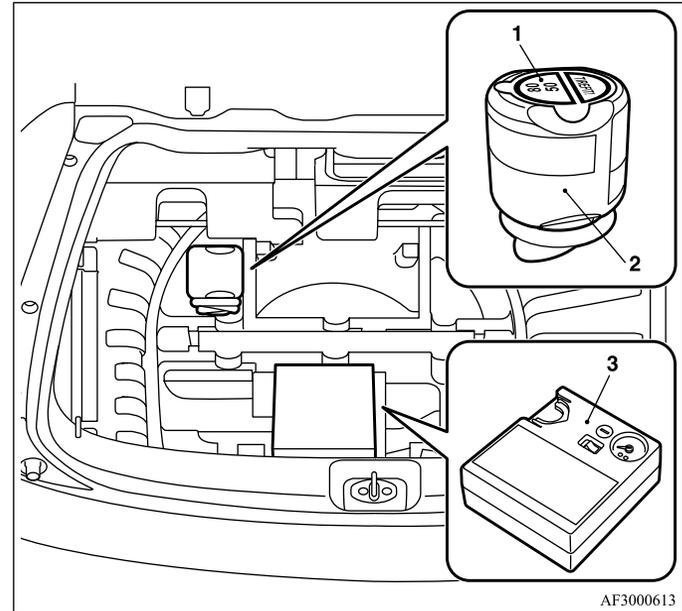
TA0022687

- 1- Wheel nut wrench\*
- 2- Towing hook

## Tyre repair kit\*

E00802200119

This kit enables emergency repair of a small puncture in the tread area of a tyre that has run over a nail, screw, or similar object.



AF3000613

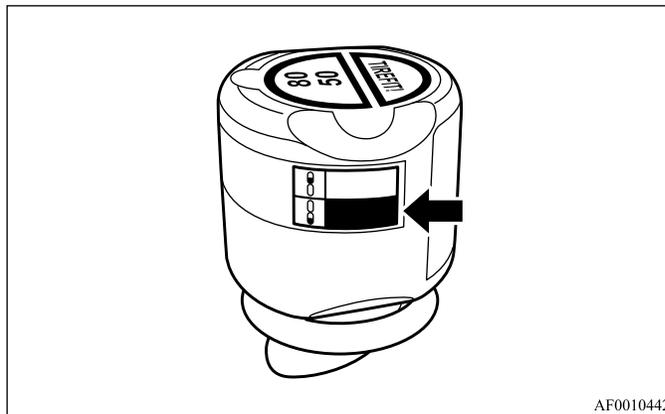
- 1- 80 km/h (50 mph) and 50 mph labels
- 2- Tyre sealant bottle
- 3- Tyre compressor

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The tyre sealant can damage your health if swallowed. If you accidentally swallow it, drink as much water as possible and immediately have yourself examined by a doctor.
- If the tyre sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with plenty of water. If you still sense an abnormality, have yourself examined by a doctor.
- Consult a doctor immediately if any allergic reactions occur.
- Do not allow children to touch the tyre sealant.
- Do not breathe in the vapours from the tyre sealant.

**NOTE**

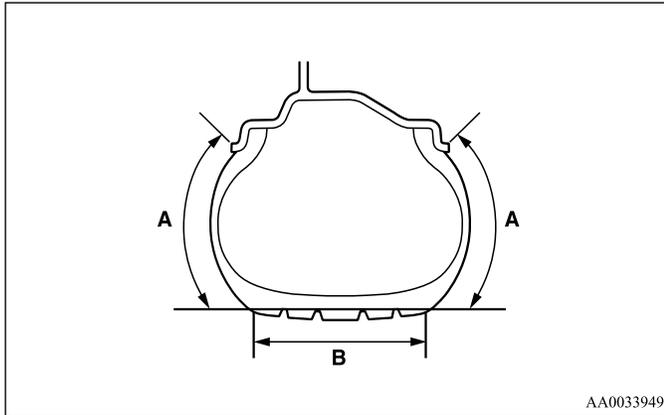
- The tyre sealant cannot be used in any of the situations listed below. If any of these situations occur, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.
- The tyre sealant's expiry date has passed. (The expiry date is shown on the bottle label.)



AF0010442

- More than one tyre is punctured.
- The puncture hole has a length or width of 4 mm or more.

- The tyre is punctured in the side wall (A), not in the tread (B).



- The vehicle has been driven with the tyre almost completely flat.
- The tyre has completely slipped over the wheel rim and come off the wheel.
- The wheel is damaged.
- Only use the tyre sealant at ambient temperatures of - 20 °C to + 60 °C.
- Effect an emergency repair without pulling out the object (nail, screw, etc.) that is stuck in the tyre.
- Do not use the tyre sealant if the tyre has been damaged by being driven when insufficiently inflated (e.g. bumps, cuts, cracks, etc. on the tyre).
- Wipe tyre sealant off paintwork immediately with a damp cloth.

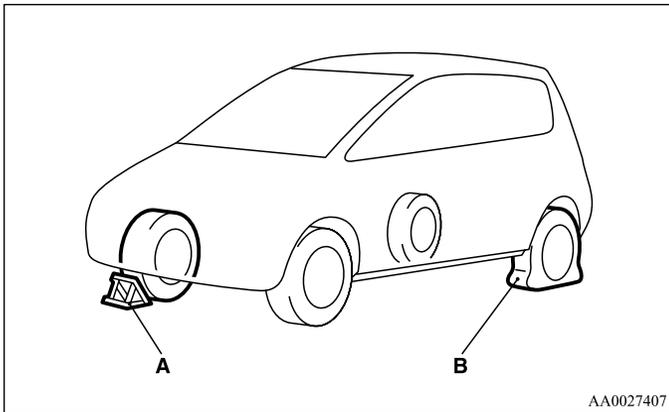
- Immediately wash out any clothes contaminated with the tyre sealant.

Before repairing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.  
On vehicles with automated manual transmission, move the allshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position.  
With an automated manual transmission vehicle, confirm that there is an “R” in the allshift indicator display.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

## For emergencies

5. If the vehicle is on a gradient, place a chock or block (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite the tyre (B) you are repairing.



### NOTE

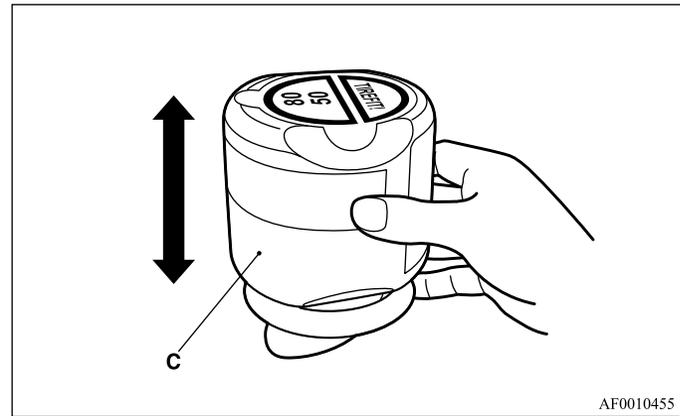
- The chock shown in the illustration does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Take out the tyre sealant bottle and the compressor.

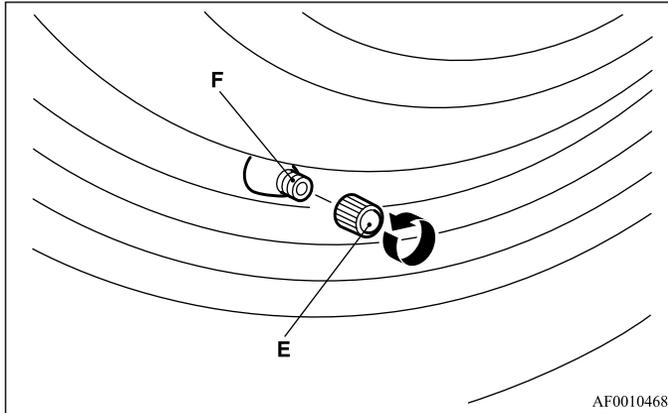
### NOTE

- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower). Warm the bottle inside the vehicle.

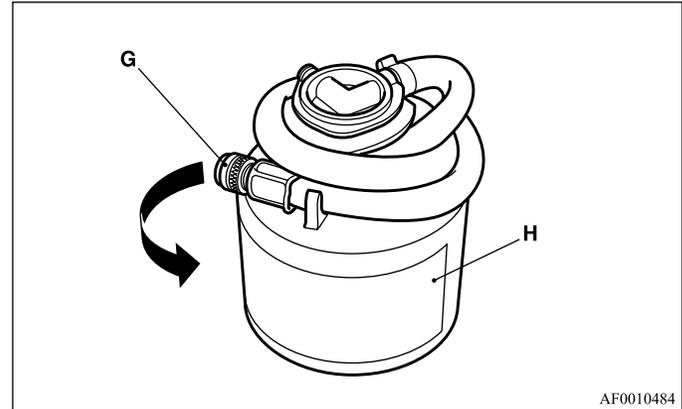
7. Shake the tyre sealant bottle (C) well.



8. Take the valve cap (E) off the tyre valve (F).

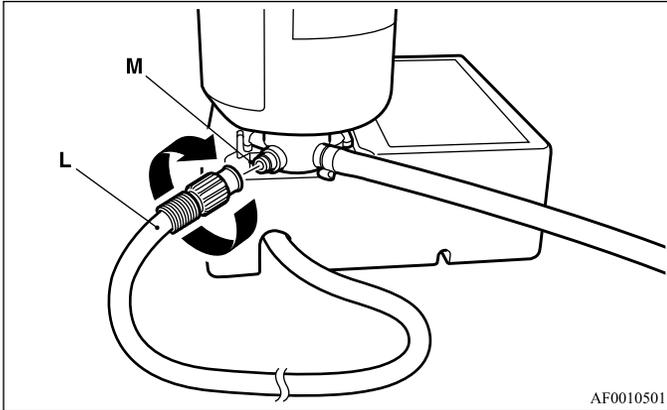


9. Unwind the bottle hose (G) from around the bottle (H).

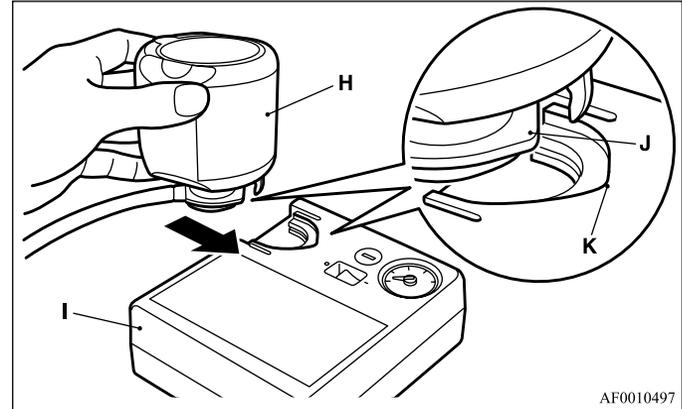


## For emergencies

10. Pull out the compressor's hose (H) from the bottom of the compressor and securely attach it to the valve (I) of the bottle.



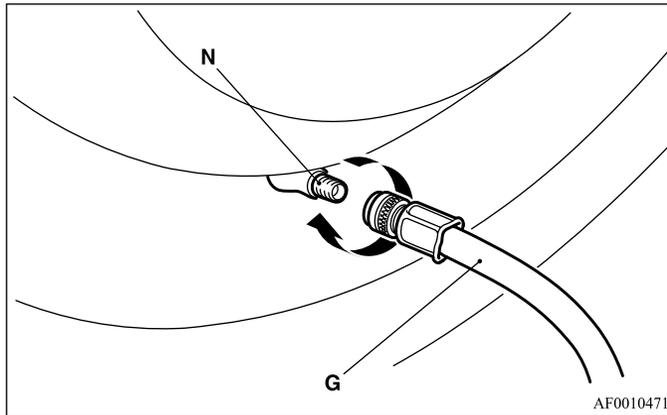
11. Install the bottle (J) onto the compressor (K).



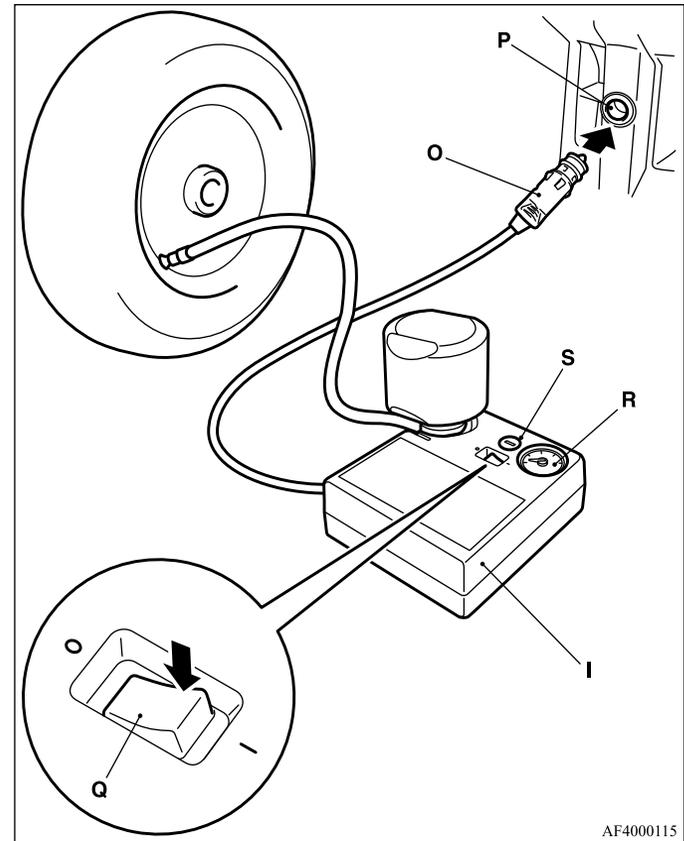
### NOTE

- When installing the bottle, align the projection (L) on the bottle with the indentation (M) in the compressor.

12. Securely attach the bottle hose (G) to the tyre valve (N).  
Remove the “max. 80 km/h (50 mph)” or “max. 50 mph” label from the bottle, that must be displayed on the instrument panel within the driver’s field of view.



13. Insert the plug on the compressor’s power cord (O) into the accessory socket (P), then turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.



## For emergencies

14. Turn ON the compressor switch (Q) and inflate the tyre to the specified pressure. Check and adjust the tyre pressure with reference to the air pressure gauge (R) on the compressor (I). If you overinflate the tyre, release air by pressing the pressure release switch (S) on the compressor or by loosening the hose's end fitting. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 8-19.)

### **CAUTION**

- **Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 6 minutes. Doing so could result in a malfunction.**

If the tyre pressure does not rise adequately, remove the compressor from the tyre and carefully drive the vehicle 10 metres forwards or backwards to distribute the tyre sealant amount the tyre's interior, then try inflating the tyre again.

If there is a gap between the tyre and wheel because the tyre has moved inward from the wheel rim, press the periphery of the tyre towards the wheel to close the gap before running the compressor. (With no gaps, the tyre pressure will rise.)

### **CAUTION**

- **Be careful not to get your fingers trapped between the tyre and wheel as the tyre inflates.**

15. Turn OFF the compressor switch, then pull the power cord plug out of the accessory socket.

#### NOTE

- The supplied compressor is designed only for inflation of passenger vehicle tyres.
- The compressor is designed to run on a vehicle's 12V power supply. Do not connect it to any other power source.
- The surface of the compressor will get hot while the compressor is running. Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 6 minutes. After using the compressor, wait for the compressor to cool before using it again.
- If the tyre pressure does not rise to the necessary pressure of at least 1.8 bar level within 5 minutes, the tyre may be so severely damaged that the tyre sealant cannot be used to effect an emergency repair. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist in this event.
- Simply putting sealant and air into the tyre using the tyre repair kit does not seal the puncture hole. Air will leak through the puncture hole until the emergency repair procedure is completed (through step 18 of these instructions).

16. When you have inflated the tyre to the specified pressure, stow the compressor and bottle in the vehicle and promptly start driving the vehicle so that the tire sealant can spread evenly in the tyre. Drive with great care. Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Observe local speed limits.

Remove the “max. 80 km/h (50 mph)” or “max. 50 mph” label from the bottle, that must be displayed on the instrument panel within the driver’s field of view.

 <b>CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you sense any abnormality while driving, stop the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. Otherwise the tyre pressure may drop before the emergency repair procedure is completed, rendering the vehicle unsafe.</li> </ul>

NOTE

- Driving faster than 80 km/h (50 mph) can make the vehicle vibrate.

17. After driving for 10 minutes, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor.

If the tyre pressure is not sufficient, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure again and drive the vehicle carefully without exceeding a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph).

 <b>CAUTION</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If the tyre pressure is lower than the minimum permitted pressure (1.3 bar {130 kPa}), the tyre cannot successfully be repaired with the tyre sealant. Do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.</li> </ul>

## For emergencies

18. After driving for 10 minutes, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. (Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 8-19.) If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. You must still not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Observe local speed limits.

### NOTE

- If the tyre pressure has dropped below the specified level when you check it at the end of the repair procedure, do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.
- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), the time and driving distance necessary for completion of the repair can be longer than in warmer conditions, meaning that the tyre pressure can drop below the specified level even when you have inflated the tyre a second time and subsequently driven the vehicle. If this happens, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure once more, drive for about 10 minutes or 5 km (3 miles), then check the tyre pressure again. If the tyre pressure has again dropped below the specified level, stop driving the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

19. Then immediately drive with great care to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist and have a tyre repair/replacement performed.

### **CAUTION**

- **Be sure to check the tyre pressure for confirmation that the emergency repair procedure is complete.**

### NOTE

- Please give the empty sealant bottle to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when you purchase new sealant, or dispose of the sealant bottle according to national regulations for the disposal of chemical waste.
- A tyre in which puncture sealant has been used should ideally be replaced with a new one. If you wish to have such a tyre properly repaired for reuse, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. Note that a proper repair is impossible following an emergency repair if the puncture hole cannot be located.
- Wipe away any sealant that gets on the wheel. Provided the valve is replaced with a new one, the wheel can be reused.

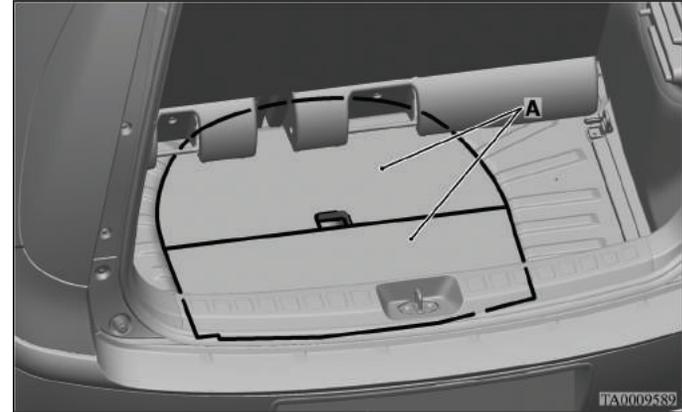
- The manufacturer is unable to guarantee that all tyre punctures can be repaired with the tyre repair kit, in particular cuts or perforations with a diameter of more than 4 mm or away from the tyre's tread. The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through improper use of the tyre repair kit.
- The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through re-use of any tyre in which tyre sealant has been used.

## Jack\*

E00802000250

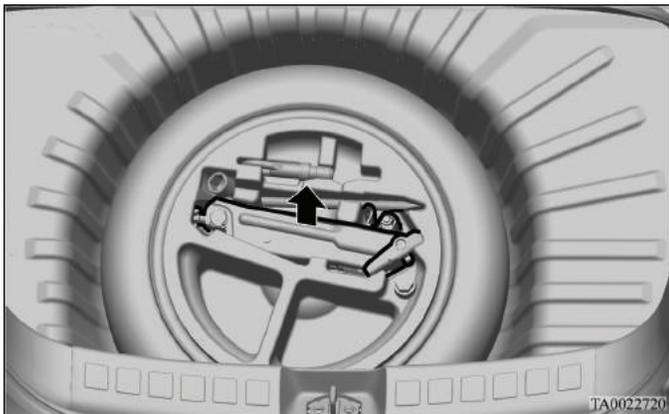
### To remove

1. Lift the carpet, then remove the luggage floor boards (A).



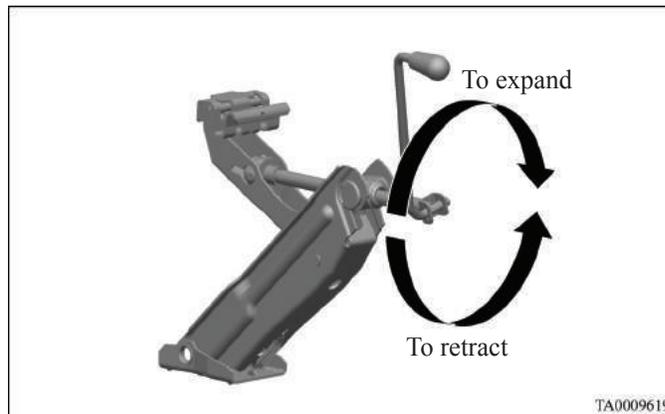
**For emergencies**

2. Take out the jack from its designated position.



**To store**

1. Retract the jack, then return it to its original position.



2. Return the luggage floor board to its original position.

## Jacking up the vehicle

E00801001016

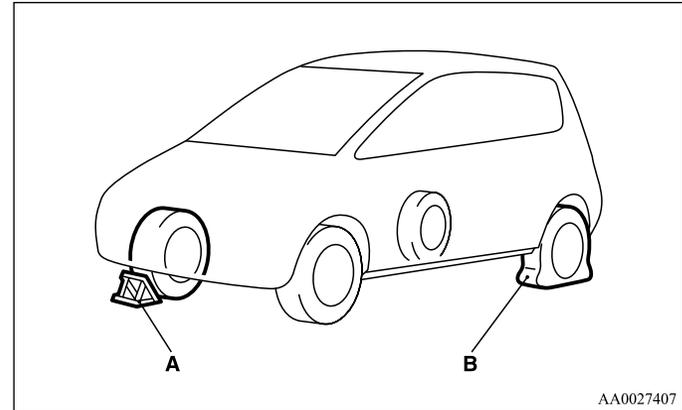
1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.

On vehicles with automated manual transmission, move the allshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position.

With an automated manual transmission vehicle, confirm that there is an “A” or “1” in the allshift indicator display.

4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place a chock or block (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



### **⚠️ WARNING**

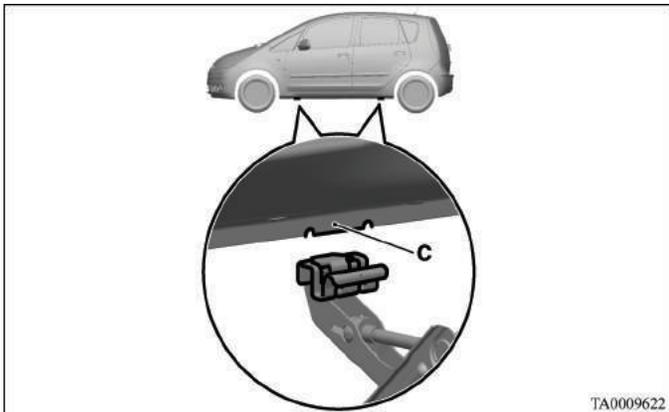
- Be sure to apply a chock to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position and cause an accident.

### NOTE

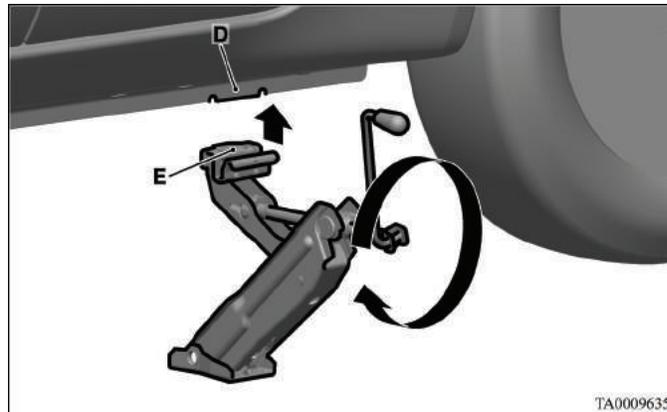
- The chock shown in the illustration does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.

## For emergencies

6. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (C) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



7. Holding the jack in position by hand, turn the handle until the flange portion (D) fits in the groove (E) at the top of the jack.



## **⚠ WARNING**

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

8. Slowly turn the jack handle until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground surface.

## **⚠ WARNING**

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.

## ***Spare wheel\****

E00801101206

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

The spare wheel is stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment.

### **Compact spare wheel**

The compact spare tyre is designed to save space in the luggage compartment and its lighter weight makes it easier to use if a flat tyre occurs.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

- The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

**Driving with insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 8-19.)**

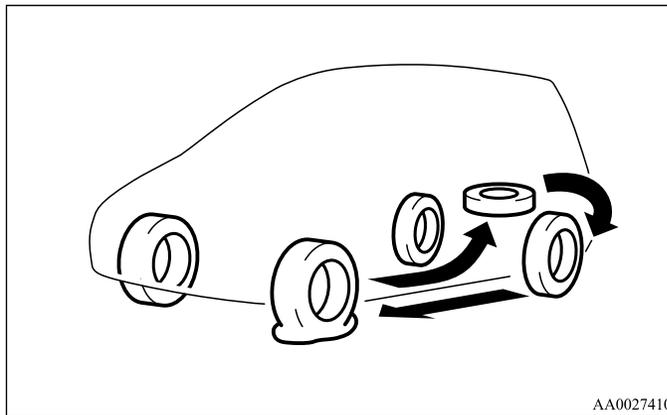
- The compact spare wheel is for temporary use only and should be removed as soon as the original wheel can be repaired or replaced.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The vehicle must not be driven at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) while using the compact spare wheel.
- The compact spare tyre is not as good as a standard tyre in controllability and stability. When the compact spare tyre is used, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering.
- Avoid driving through automatic vehicle washers and over obstacles that could possibly damage the vehicle's undercarriage. Because the compact spare wheel is smaller than the original wheel, ground clearance is slightly reduced.
- The compact spare wheel is specifically designed for your vehicle and it should not be used on any other vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not use a tyre chain with your compact spare wheel. Because of the smaller tyre size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the wheel and result in the loss of the chain.  
If a front tyre becomes flat when using tyre chains, first replace a rear wheel with the compact spare wheel and then use the removed rear wheel to replace the flat front wheel so that you can continue to use the chains.

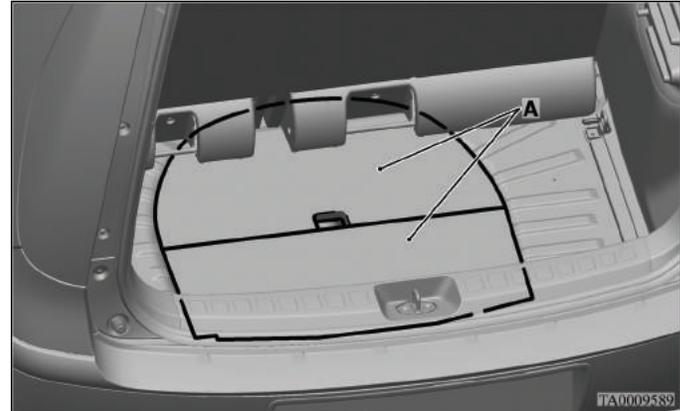


**⚠ CAUTION**

- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other vehicle components may occur.
- Upon installation of the compact spare tyre, the overall vehicle height is slightly lowered as the tyre is smaller in diameter than the standard tyre. When passing over projections on the road, take care not to drive the vehicle with the same feeling as driving with the standard tyre on.
- Do not install more than one compact spare wheel at the same time.
- When the tread wear indicator appears, the tyre must be replaced.  
Refer to “Wheel condition” on page 8-20.

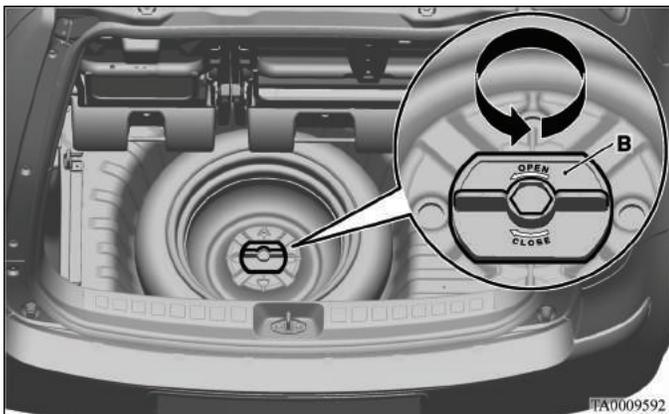
**To remove**

1. Lift the carpet, then remove the luggage floor boards (A).



## For emergencies

2. Remove the clamp (B) which secures the spare wheel by turning it anticlockwise. Take out the spare wheel.



## To install

To install the spare wheel, tighten the clamp by turning it clockwise until the spare wheel cannot move.

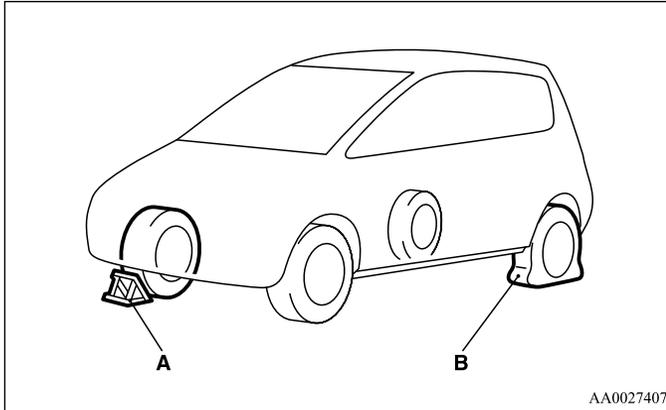
## *How to change a tyre*

E00801201568

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position, move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.  
On vehicles with automated manual transmission, move the allshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position.  
With an automated manual transmission vehicle, confirm that there is an "R" in the allshift indicator display.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place a chock or block (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite the tyre (B) you are changing.



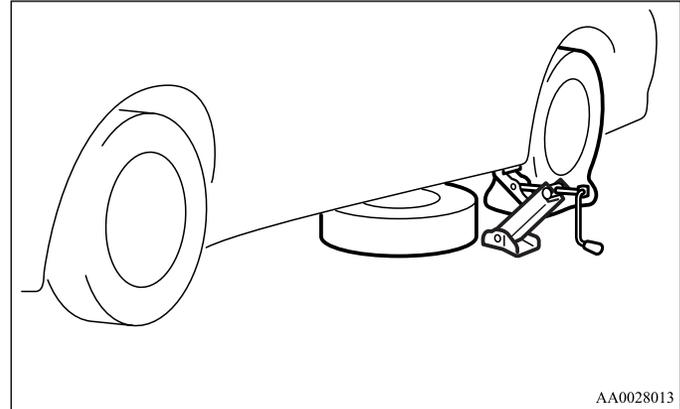
**⚠ WARNING**

- Be sure to apply a chock to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

NOTE

- The chock shown in the illustration does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the spare wheel, jack, and wheel nut wrench ready.

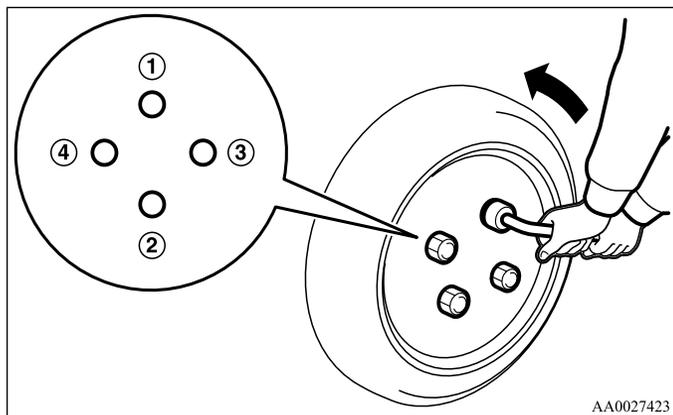


NOTE

- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.

## For emergencies

7. On vehicles with wheel covers, first remove the covers (refer to “Wheel covers” on page 6-34). Then loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

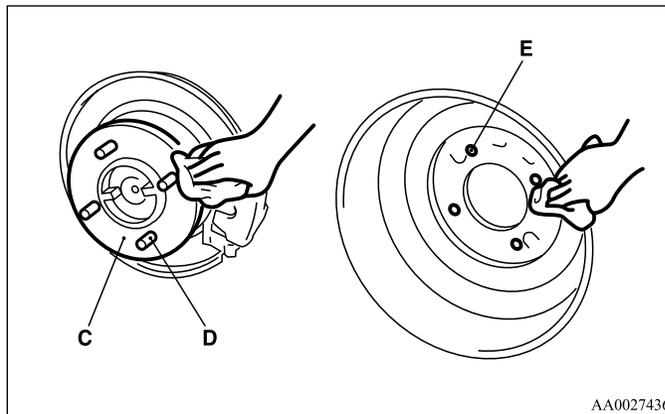


8. Find the closest jacking point to the flat tyre (refer to “Jacking up the vehicle” on page 6-23). Then position the jack and raise the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.
9. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

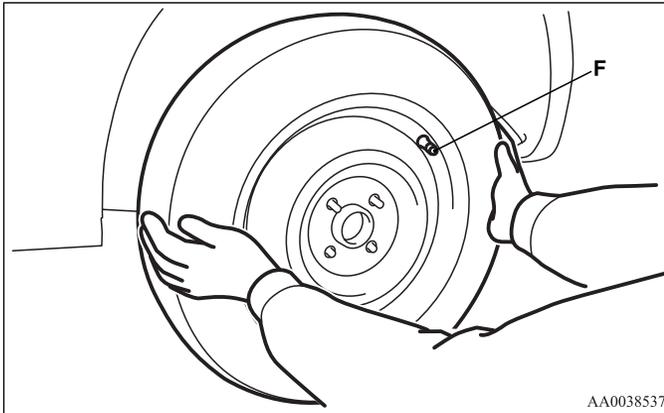
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

10. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (C), hub bolts (D) or in the installation holes (E) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tyre.



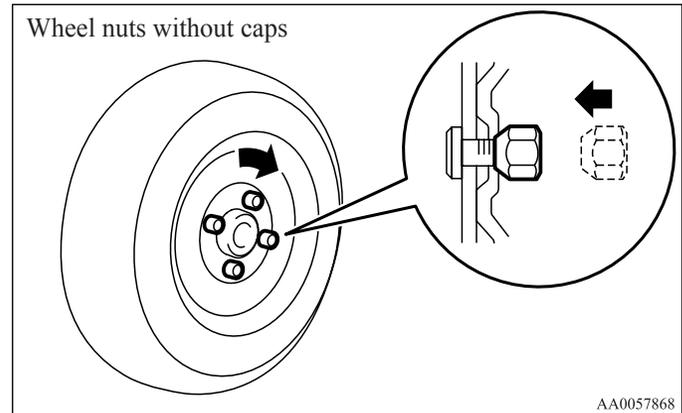
**⚠ WARNING**

- Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (F) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (F), you have installed the wheel backwards. Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



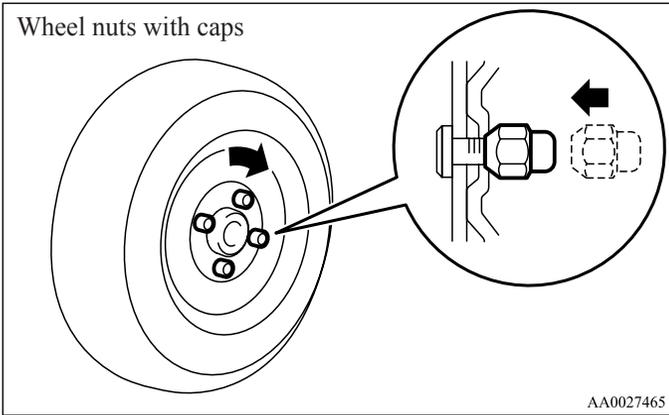
11. Finger-tighten the wheel nuts. (Turn them clockwise.)  
Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the seats of the wheel holes and the wheel is not loose.  
Tighten the wheel nuts in the same way with a compact spare wheel.

Vehicle with steel wheels



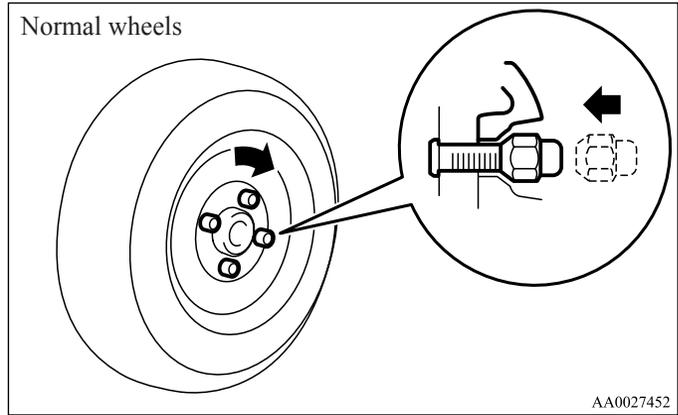
For emergencies

Wheel nuts with caps

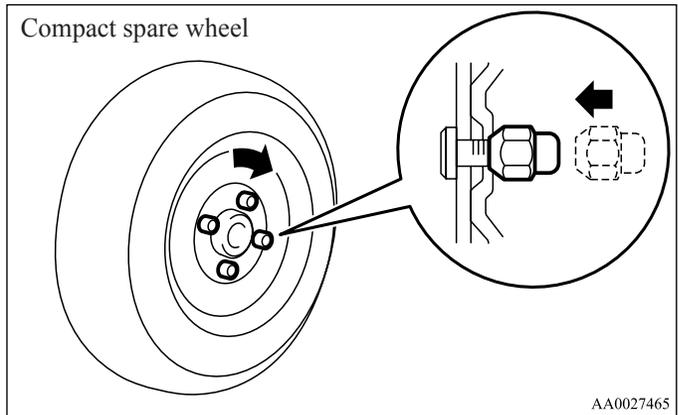


Vehicle with aluminium wheels

Normal wheels



Compact spare wheel



**⚠ CAUTION**

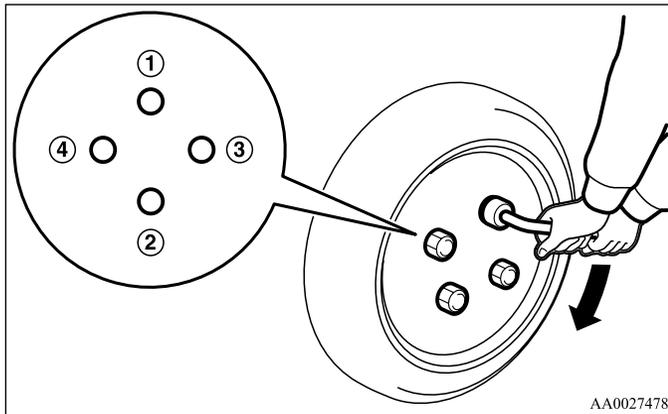
- Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

12. Lower the vehicle slowly and then tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

Tightening torque

98 to 118 Nm

(Achieved by applying the force of 440 to 520 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle)



**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

13. Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, flat tyre, and chock. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.

14. Check your tyre inflation pressure. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

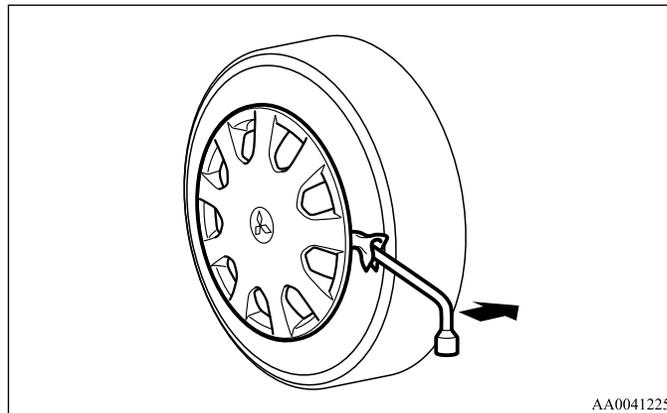
- The compact spare tyre is to be used only temporarily when the standard tyre is damaged. Repair the damaged tyre as soon as possible and use it to replace the compact spare tyre.
- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend that you have the tyres checked for balance.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This will cause early wear and poor handling.

## Wheel covers\*

E00801300298

### To remove

1. Wrap the tip of the wheel nut wrench (if so equipped) or straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth, insert it deeply behind a spoke of the wheel cover, and use it to lever up the cover a little.



2. With the cover raised a little, pry it off completely using the wheel nut wrench. Insert the wheel nut wrench under the cover, and move it around the circumference, prying the cover away from the wheel little by little as you move the wheel nut wrench around.

### NOTE

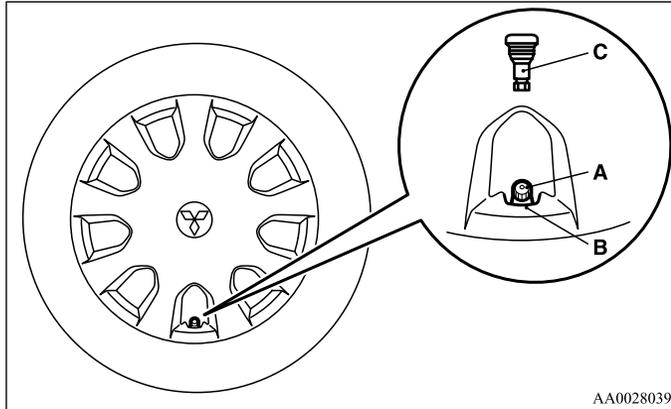
- The wheel cover is made of plastic; take care when prying it off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Use the wheel nut wrench until the wheel cover comes completely off. If you try to use your hands, they may be hurt by the edge of the wheel cover.

**To install**

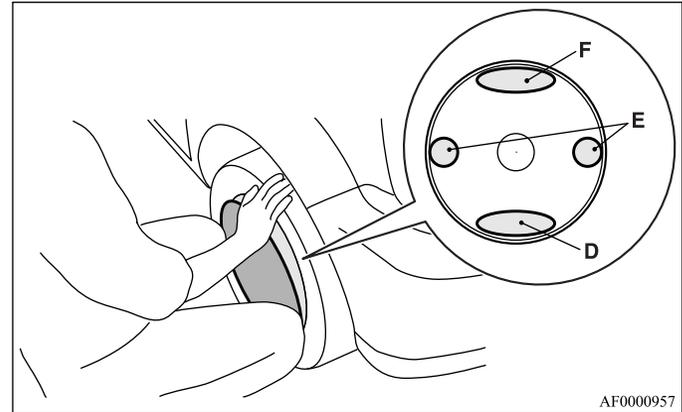
1. Align the air valve (A) of the tyre with the notch (B) in the wheel cover.



**NOTE**

- Full wheel covers have a symbol mark (C) provided on the reverse side to show the air valve location. Before installing the wheel cover to the wheel, make sure that the opening with the symbol mark is correctly aligned with the air valve.

2. Press the bottom part (D) of the wheel cover onto the wheel.
3. Gently press both sides (E) of the wheel cover and hold them in place with your knees.
4. Gently tap around the circumference of the wheel cover at the top (F), then press the wheel cover into place.



**NOTE**

- Before installing the wheel cover, make sure the tabs on the back are correctly fitted on the rings. If the tabs are not correctly fitted on the rings, the wheel cover may come off. If the tabs are broken, do not install the wheel cover.

## Towing

E00801501705

### If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend that you have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

In the following case, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

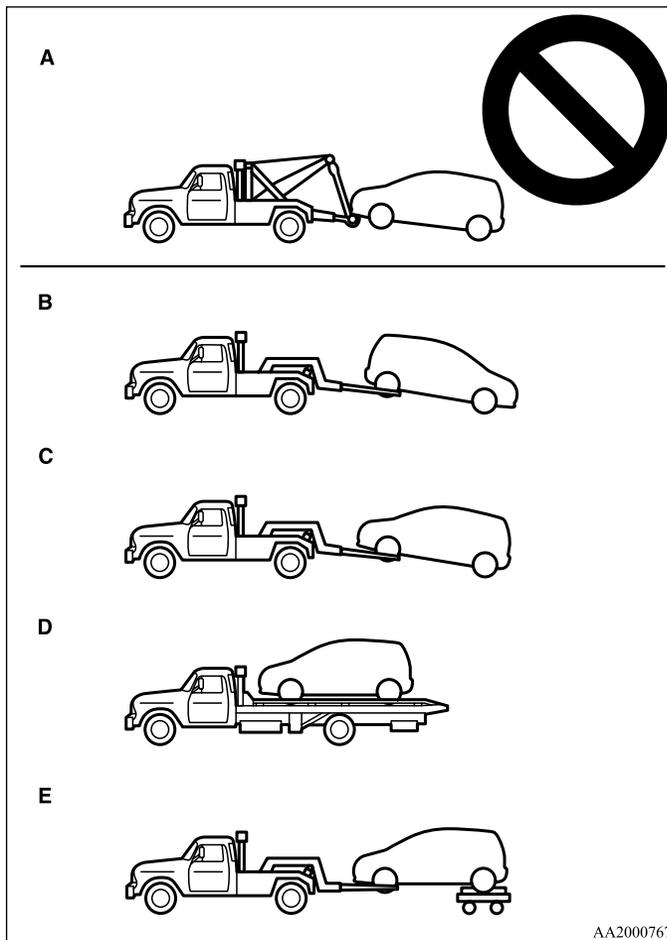
- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you comply with the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.

6



AA2000767

## Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

### **CAUTION**

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- If the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.
- If your vehicle has an automated manual transmission, place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position before stopping the engine.

### *Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type B)*

Place the gearshift lever (manual transmission) or the allshift lever (automated manual transmission) in the “N” (Neutral) position. With a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, confirm that the transmission is in the “N” (Neutral) position by checking that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display and by pushing the vehicle.

Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position and secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never place the ignition key in the “LOCK” position when towing.

If, with a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, the engine will not start and the transmission is not in the “N” (Neutral) position, press the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position, and move the allshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

### *Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type C)*

Release the parking brake.

Place the gearshift lever (manual transmission) or the allshift lever (automated manual transmission) in the “N” (Neutral) position. With a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, confirm that the transmission is in the “N” (Neutral) position by checking that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display and by pushing the vehicle.

If, with a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, the engine will not start and the transmission is not in the “N” (Neutral) position, press the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position, and move the allshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

### **CAUTION**

- [For vehicles with the traction control system (TCL)/active stability control system (ASC)]  
If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the traction control system (TCL) may operate, resulting in an accident.  
Refer to “Traction control system (TCL)/Active stability control system (ASC)” on page 4-42.

## For emergencies

### Emergency towing

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

#### **CAUTION**

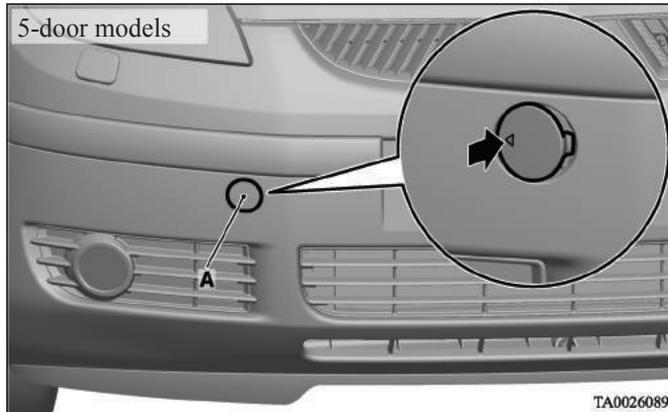
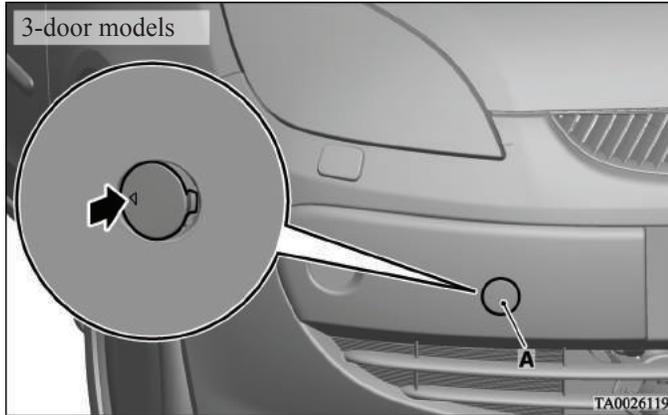
- **If your vehicle has an automated manual transmission, place the allshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position before stopping the engine.**

### *If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle*

1. Take out the towing hook and wheel nut wrench (if so equipped). (Refer to “Tools, jack and tyre repair kit” on page 6-10.)

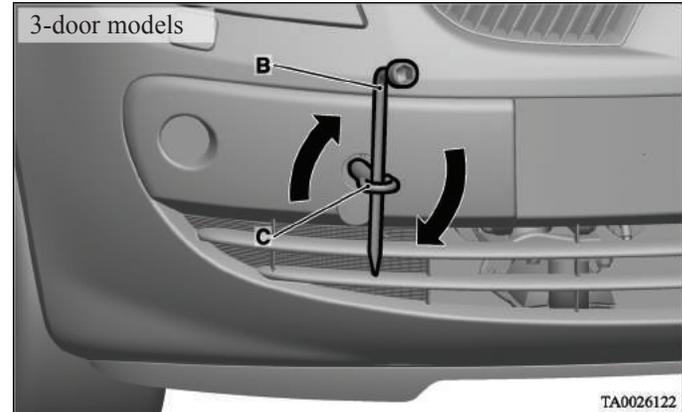
**For emergencies**

2. Press by hand the side of the cover (A) that has a “◁” mark, then remove the cover.

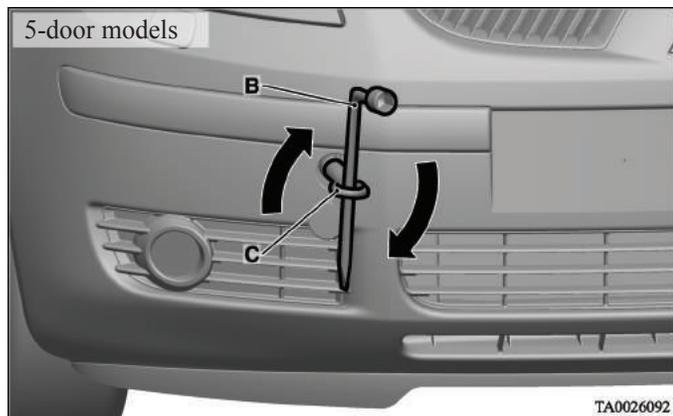


3. Use the wheel nut wrench (B) to securely mount the towing hook (C).

If your vehicle does not have a wheel nut wrench, securely tighten the towing hook (C) by hand.



## For emergencies



4. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not tow the vehicle with the rope at an excessive diagonal angle.

6

### NOTE

- To avoid deforming or otherwise damaging the vehicle body when hooking the rope onto the towing hook, observe the following instructions:
  - Mount the towing hook securely.
  - Do not attach the rope to any part of the vehicle other than the towing hook.
  - Do not drive in a way that subjects the towing hook to significant physical shock.

5. Keep the engine running.

If the engine is not running, turn the ignition key to the “ACC” or “ON” position to unlock the steering wheel.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.
- Do not leave the key in the “LOCK” position or do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.

6. Place the gearshift lever (manual transmission) or the allshift lever (automated manual transmission) in the “N” (Neutral) position.

With a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, confirm that the transmission is in the “N” (Neutral) position by checking that “N” is shown by the allshift indicator display and by pushing the vehicle.

If, with a vehicle that has an automated manual transmission, the engine will not start and the transmission is not in the “N” (Neutral) position, press the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position, and move the allshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

7. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)

8. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at a low speed.

### **⚠ WARNING**

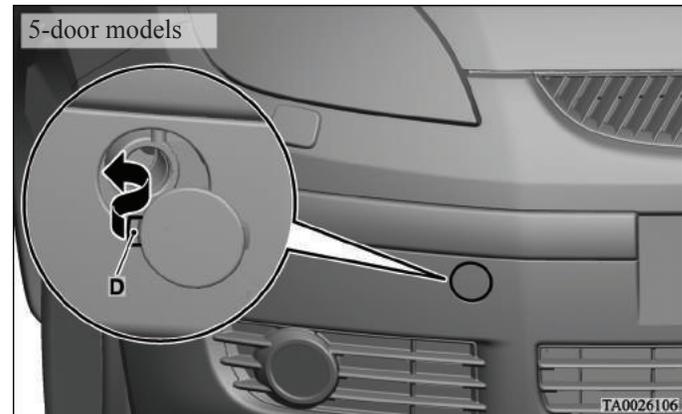
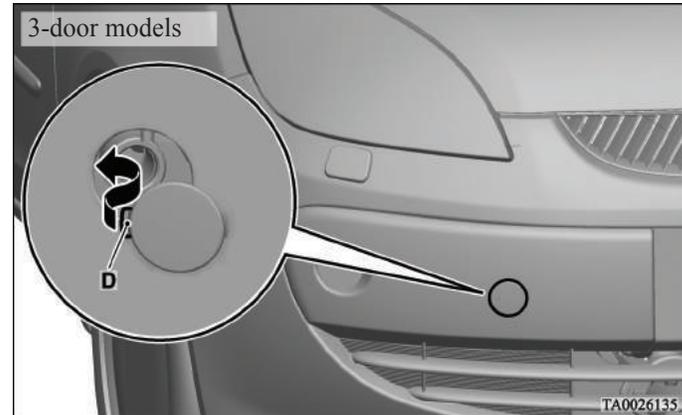
- To prevent entry of exhaust gas from the towing vehicle, set your air selection switch to the recirculation position.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.
- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope. People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When towing or being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat reducing their effectiveness. In this situation, have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.

9. When towing is finished, remove the towing hook and store it in the specified location. (Refer to “Tools, jack and tyre repair kit” on page 6-10.)

When installing the cover on the bumper, align the tab (D) with the hole in the vehicle body and press the cover securely into place.



## For emergencies

### *If your vehicle tows another vehicle*

The rear towing hook (A) is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

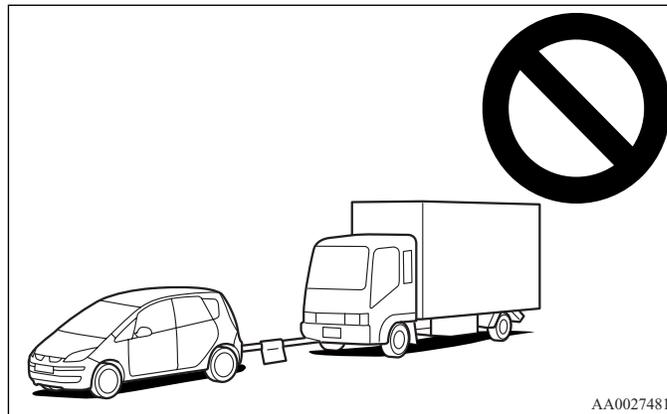


#### NOTE

- Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to the vehicle body.

#### NOTE

- Your vehicle should only be used to tow another vehicle if the weight of the other vehicle is less than your vehicle.



### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not use the rear towing hook as a jacking point.

## *Operation under adverse driving conditions*

E00801701390

### **If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow**

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. For vehicles with manual transmission, move the gearshift lever alternately between 1st and Reverse, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.

With an automated manual transmission vehicle, place the allshift lever in the “A” (automatic mode) position to select automatic mode or select 1st or 2nd gear in the manual mode or place the allshift lever in the “R” (Reverse) position for reverse. Confirm that there is an “A”, “1”, “2” or “R” in the allshift indicator display, then gently press the accelerator pedal. Do not press the accelerator pedal while moving the allshift lever.

Avoid racing the engine or spinning the wheels. Prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle may result in overheating and transmission failure. Allow the engine to idle for a few minutes to let the transmission cool between rocking attempts.

If the vehicle remains stuck after several rocking attempts, seek other assistance.

### **WARNING**

- When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

## For emergencies

### On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes are operating properly. If they are not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles, a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.  
This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres. Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

### On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains.  
Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced, the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brakes (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brakes (ABS), brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.

### On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

#### **CAUTION**

- The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

# *Vehicle care*

Vehicle care precautions . . . . .	7-	2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle . . . . .	7-	3
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle . . . . .	7-	4

## *Vehicle care precautions*

E00900100072

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

### **CAUTION**

- **Cleaning products can be dangerous. Some are poisonous. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or drop them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe in their fumes in an enclosed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your vehicle, always follow the instructions and always open your vehicle doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside. Never use the following to clean your vehicle:**
  - Gasoline
  - Paint Thinner
  - Benzine
  - Turpentine
  - Naphtha
  - Lacquer Thinner
  - Carbon Tetrachloride
  - Nail Polish Remover
  - Acetone
- **These are all dangerous and can damage your vehicle.**

## Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E0090020031

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

### CAUTION

- Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosine, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.
- If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

#### NOTE

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.

### Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E0090030045

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

#### NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners and protectants containing silicones or wax. Such products may cause annoying reflections and obscure vision.

## Upholstery

E0090050018

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean. Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner, and cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

### Genuine leather\*

E0090060093

1. Lightly wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5% aqueous solution of neutral detergent for wool.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

#### NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
- Slight stains on genuine leather may be removed with leather cleaner as well.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, alcohol and gasoline, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

## Vehicle care

- Dirty genuine leather seat may mildew. Be very careful about oil stains and remove them quickly.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

## *Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle*

E00900700010

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, anti-freeze for road use.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

## Washing

E00900901136

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.



### **CAUTION**

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “ 0 ” (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may adversely affect engine starting. Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore; observe the following.
  - Maintain a good distance of approx. 50 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
  - When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes. Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. There is also a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
  - The outside mirrors are retracted.
  - The antenna is removed.
  - The rear wiper arm assembly is taped or removed.
  - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear spoiler, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
  - If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “ 0 ” (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor.

## Vehicle care

### *During cold weather*

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

### NOTE

- To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

### Waxing

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

E00901000528

### **CAUTION**

- **Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre of the painted surface. Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.**

### **CAUTION**

- **Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination on the vehicle surface.**
- **Do not apply wax on areas with a black mat coating as it can cause uneven discolouration, patches, blurs, etc. If stained with wax, wipe off immediately with a soft cloth and warm water.**

### Polishing

E00901100011

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Matt-finish parts and plastic bumpers must not be polished, polishing these parts will stain them or damage their finish.

### Damaged paint

E00901200012

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint coat caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

## Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300071

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with gasoline, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.  
If they touch the plastic part, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

## Chrome parts

E00901400014

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

## Aluminium wheels\*

E00901500086

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheel.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.  
Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheel.
3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.  
Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

## Vehicle care

### Window glass

E00901600104

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use the same cloth to wipe the window glass as would be used to wipe the paintwork; wax from the painted surfaces could adhere to the glass and reduce its transparency and visibility.

#### **CAUTION**

- **If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “0” (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the windscreen. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.**

#### NOTE

- To clean the inside of the tailgate window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

## 7

### Wiper blades

E00901700017

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 8-25.)

### Engine compartment

E00902100265

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

# *Maintenance*

Service precautions .....	8- 2
Catalytic converter .....	8- 3
Bonnet .....	8- 4
Engine oil .....	8- 7
Engine coolant .....	8- 11
Washer fluid .....	8- 14
Brake fluid/Clutch fluid* .....	8- 14
Battery .....	8- 15
Tyres .....	8- 19
Parking brake lever stroke .....	8- 24
Wiper blades .....	8- 25
General maintenance .....	8- 28
For cold and snow weather .....	8- 29
Fuse links .....	8- 30
Fuses .....	8- 30
Replacement of lamp bulbs .....	8- 40

## *Service precautions*

E01000100458

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. In the event a malfunction or other problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- The fan may turn on automatically even if the engine is not running; turn the ignition key to "LOCK" position and remove the key to ensure safety while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

## Catalytic converter

E01000200651

For ordinary use, there are no particular precautions except that of using unleaded petrol.

The exhaust gas scavenging device used with the catalytic converter is extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

### CAUTION

- **Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in a proper operating condition. In the event of an engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfiring or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle in a severely overheated condition may result in damage to the converter and vehicle.**

### WARNING

- **As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come into contact with a hot exhaust, as a fire could occur.**
- **Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.**

The catalytic converter itself gets hot quickly, and may be damaged if overheated. The following points should be noted in order to prevent the ignition of unburned petrol within the catalytic converter.

- In case of petrol-powered vehicles, use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY of the type recommended in “Fuel selection” on page 2.
- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle. If the battery is weak or discharged, use another battery to start the engine.
- In the case of petrol-powered vehicles, do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed such as for performing diagnostic tests.
- Do not idle the engine for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.
- Do not race the engine when turning off the ignition switch. This will damage the catalytic converter due to contact with unburnt fuel.
- Stop driving the vehicle if you think the performance is noticeably low, or there is unnecessary engine rotation, or any other engine trouble, such as with the ignition, etc. If it is impractical to stop driving immediately, reduce the speed and drive for only a short time. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

## Maintenance

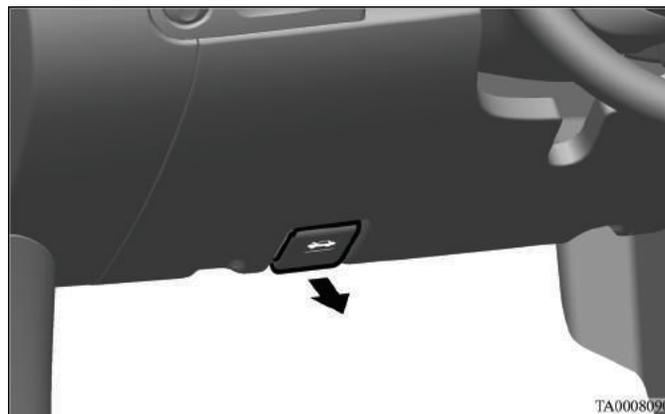
- In unusual situations involving a grossly malfunctioning engine, a burnt smell may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, the vehicle should be stopped in a safe place, the engine switched off and the vehicle allowed to cool. Once the engine is cool, a service, including a tune-up to the manufacturer's specifications, should be carried out immediately.

## *Bonnet*

E01000300896

### To open

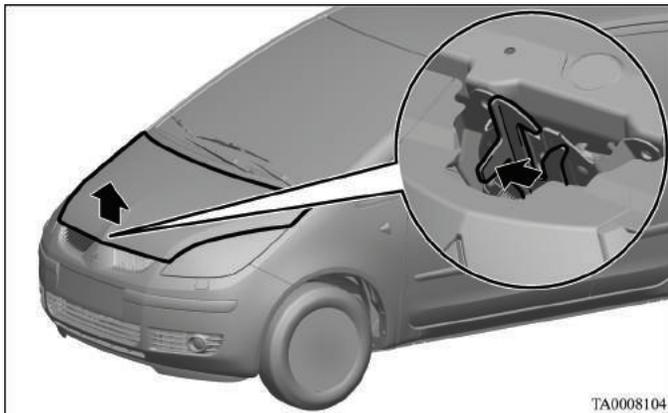
Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



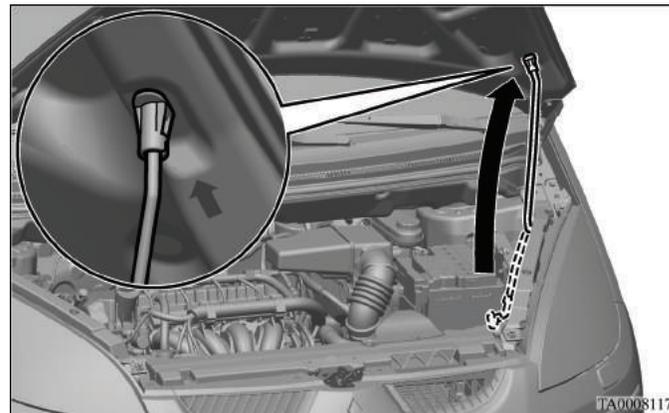
Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.

**NOTE**

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause paint/body damage.



Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.



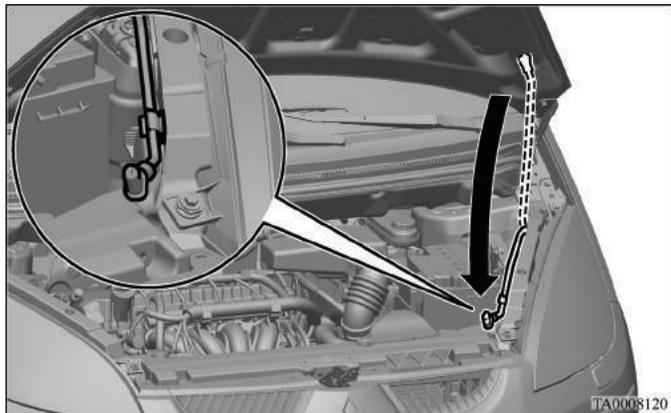
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- Always insert the support bar into the hole provided specifically for this purpose. Supporting the bonnet at any other location could result in the support bar slipping out and lead to an accident.

## Maintenance

### To close

Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.  
Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.



### NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press the bonnet down hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

## Engine oil

E01000401142

### To check and refill engine oil

The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation, and engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

This check must be made with the engine warm but not running. Park the vehicle on a level surface, stop the engine, and then wait a few moments to allow the engine oil in circulation to return to the oil pan to ensure accurate measurement.

Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.

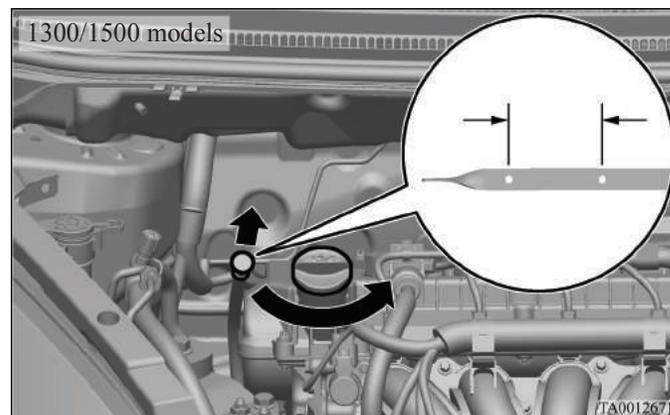
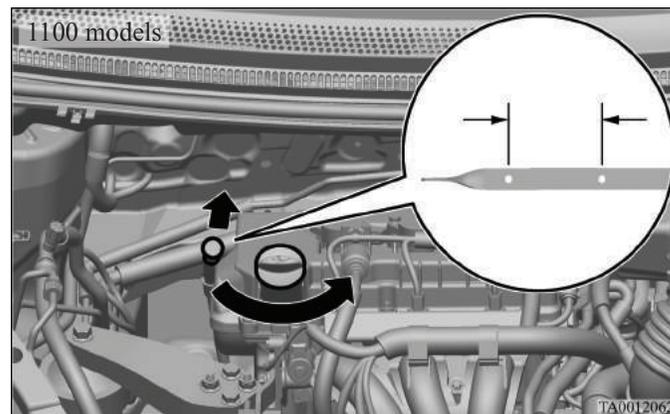
If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range.

Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil. Also, avoid mixing different makes of oil together if possible.

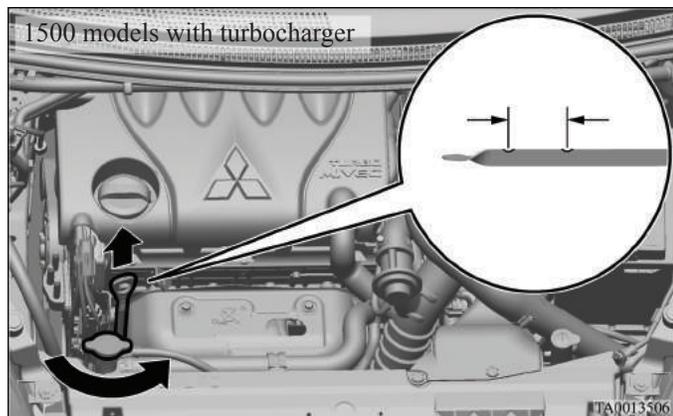
After adding oil, close the cap securely.

Use only the recommended oils with an MB classification as specified in this manual.

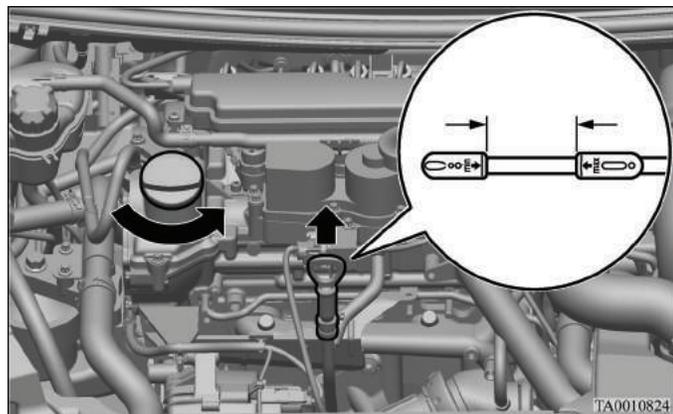
### Petrol-powered vehicles



## Maintenance



### *Diesel-powered vehicles*



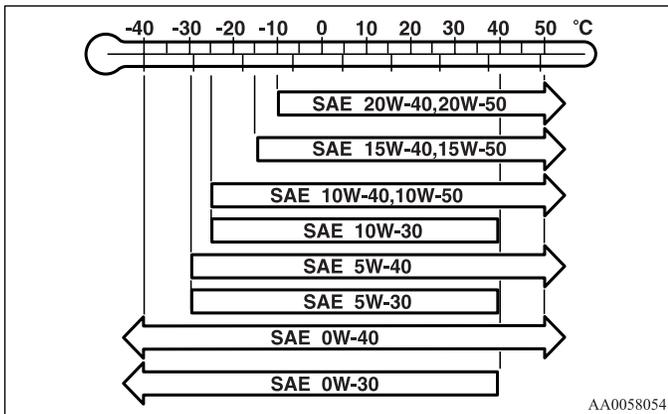
### NOTE

- Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. It may reach 1.0 lit./1,000 km (620 miles) depending on the style of driving.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions (for example, repeated operation on rough roads, in mountainous regions, on roads with many uphill and downhill gradients, or over short distances). Consequently, the oil will require earlier replacement.
- For handling used engine oils, refer to page 7.

## Selection of engine oil

### *Petrol-powered vehicles*

Except for vehicles with turbocharger

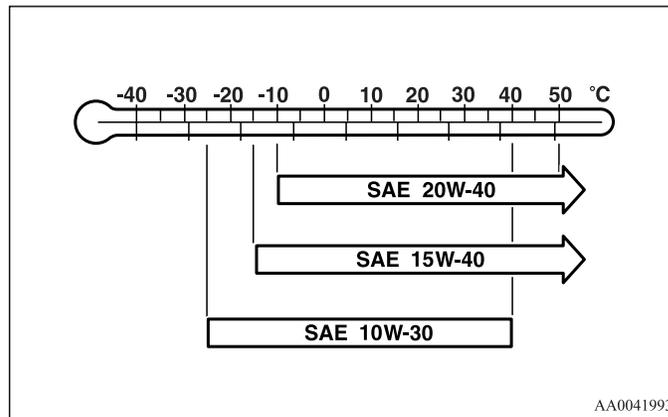


- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - “MB 229.1” or higher

### NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

### Vehicles with turbocharger



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification: “For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”
  - API classification: “For service SG” or higher

## Maintenance

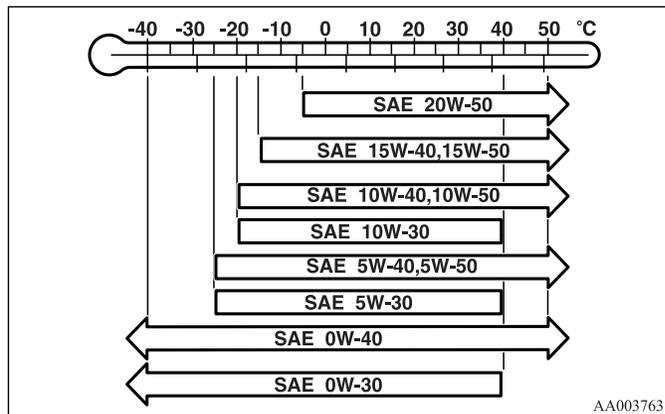
### NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.
- SAE 5W-30 engine oil can be used to improve engine startability in very cold weather areas where the lowest atmospheric temperature is below the range shown in the illustration.

In this case, use engine oil conforming to the following classification:

- ACEA classification:  
“For service A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”
- API classification:  
“For service SG” or higher

### *Diesel-powered vehicles*



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - “MB 229.1” or higher

### NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

## Engine coolant

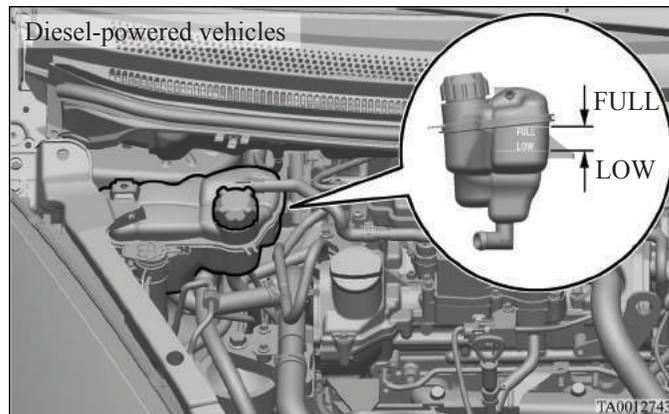
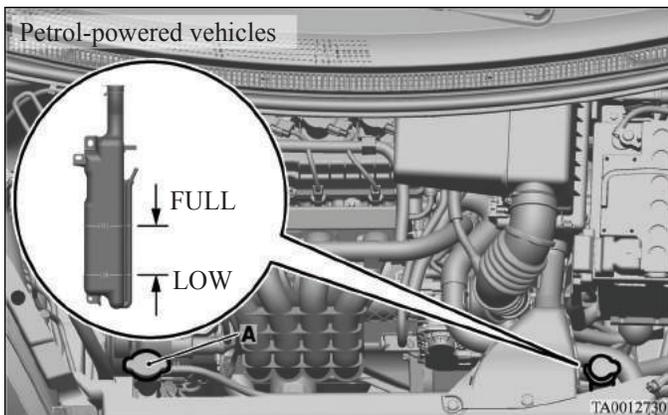
E01000500830

### To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank is located in the engine compartment.

#### *Except for petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger*

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “LOW” and “FULL” marks when measured while the engine is cold.

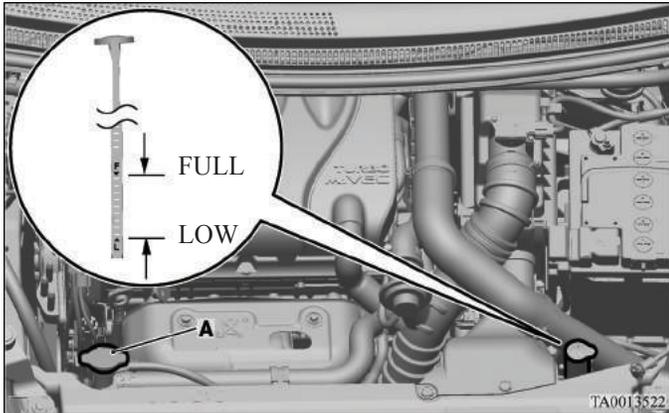


## Maintenance

### *Petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger*

Check the coolant level in the reserve tank. The reserve tank lid is equipped with a dipstick.

Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes. Remove the dipstick and read the coolant level, which should always be within the range “F” (FULL) or “L” (LOW) while the engine is cold.



### To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked as soon as possible.

### *Petrol-powered vehicles*

#### **Except for vehicles with turbocharger**

If the level drops below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant to “FULL” level.

If the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (A) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

#### **Vehicles with turbocharger**

If the level drops below the “L” (LOW) level on the dipstick, add coolant to the reserve tank.

If the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (A) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

***Diesel- powered vehicles***

If the level drops below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant to the “FULL” level.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not open the reserve tank while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

***Anti-freeze***

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use a High-quality ethylene glycol based coolant. This has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	45	50	60

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within a range of 45 to 60 %.  
Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance, thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only.  
Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tap water, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

**During cold weather**

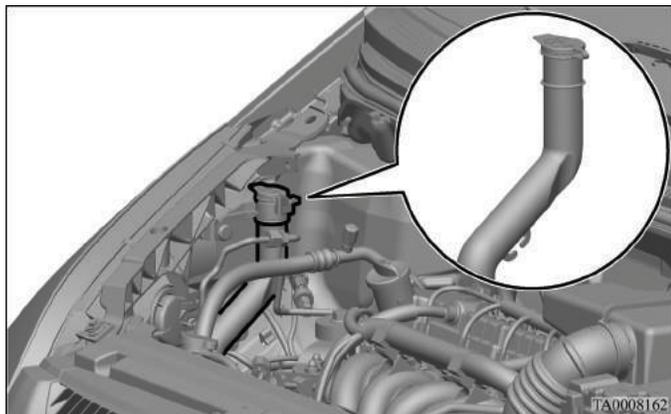
If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is a danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

The engine coolant mixture used at the factory provides protection against freezing for temperatures as low as approximately -30 °C. The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

## Washer fluid

E01000700379

Check the washer fluid level in the container.  
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



### NOTE

- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen and rear window.

### During cold weather

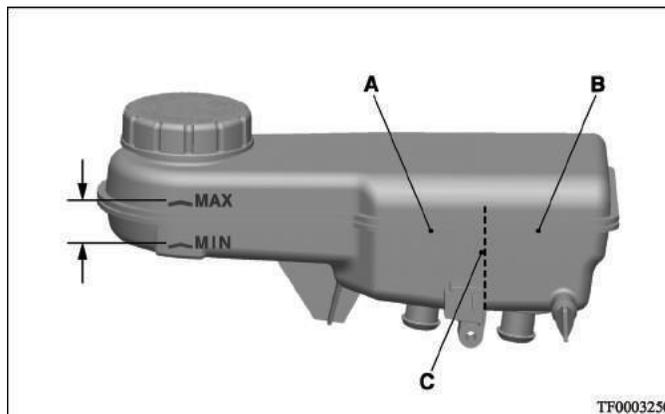
To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

## Brake fluid/Clutch fluid\*

E01000800035

The brake fluid (A) and the clutch fluid (B) share a reservoir tank.

### To check the fluid level



A- Brake fluid

C- Partition

B- Clutch fluid

The fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.

The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the “MIN” mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The brake fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leaks at the same time.

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short period of time, it indicates a leak from the system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked.

### Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT4+ from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system and the clutch system, reducing performance.

## CAUTION

- Take care when handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.
- Use only the specified brake fluid.  
To prevent a chemical reaction do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid.  
Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.  
This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed, except during maintenance, to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

## Battery

E01001201118

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

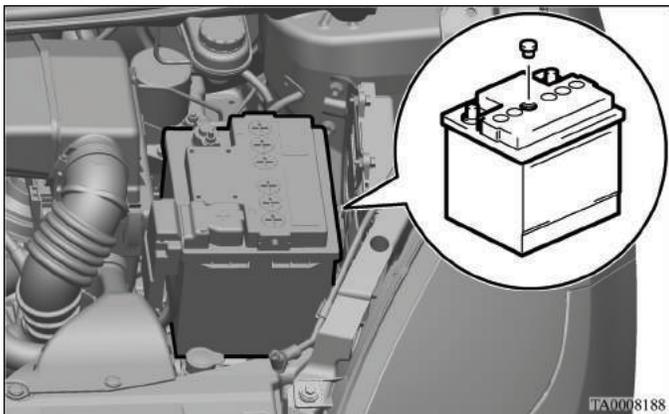
### NOTE

- Memory data for settings made by the user may be erased when the battery is replaced. If this happens, establish the settings again using the relevant procedures.

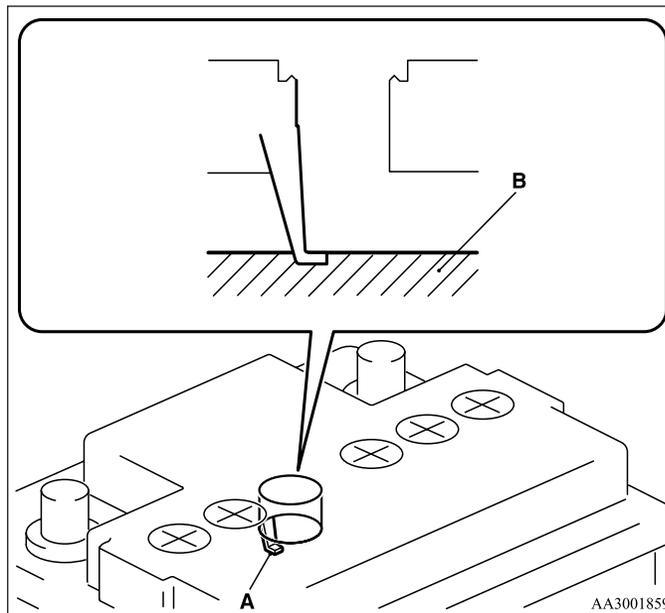
## Maintenance

### Checking the battery electrolyte level

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments. Checking the electrolyte level in each cell after removing the cap.



If the part marked (A) inside each cell is below the surface of the electrolyte (B), the electrolyte level is normal. Top up the electrolyte with distilled water if necessary. Do not add overfill the cell; spillage during driving could cause damage.



Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions. If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

## During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged anyway, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current that is normally available.

We recommend that you have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced.

This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery that is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

## Disconnection and connection

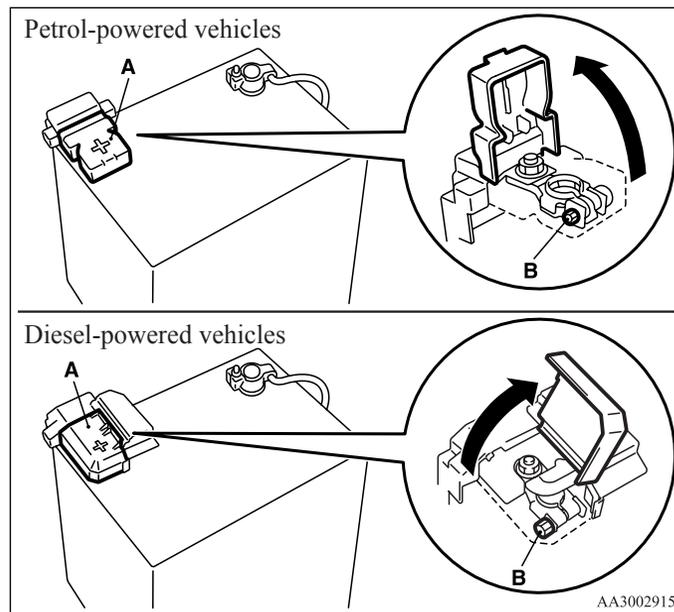
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not disconnect the battery terminals for at least one minute after the ignition switch is turned "OFF". If the battery terminals are disconnected immediately after the ignition switch is turned "OFF", the automated manual transmission may be damaged.

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

### NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.



## **WARNING**

- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery, because the battery could explode.
- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with copious amounts of water.  
Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

## **CAUTION**

- Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch in the “ON” position; doing so could damage the vehicle’s electrical components.
- Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.
- Keep it out of reach of children.

## **CAUTION**

- Do not bring any adjacent parts, plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte), as they may crack, stain or discolour.  
If they are in contact, wipe off with a soft cloth, chamois or similar and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent, then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

### NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

## Tyres

E01001300226

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.

### Tyre inflation pressures

E01001401237

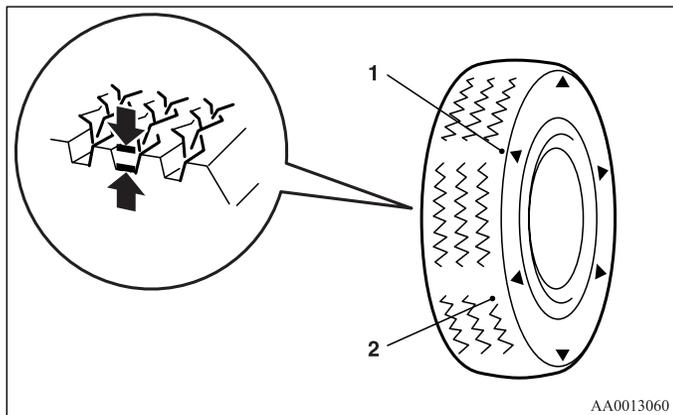
Item	Tyre size	Normal		At trailer towing	
		Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Normal tyre	175/65R14 82S	2.4 bar (240 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*	2.4 bar (240 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.5 bar (250 kPa)
	175/65R14 82T 195/50R15 82H 205/45R16 83H 205/45R16 83V	2.2 bar (220 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*	2.2 bar (220 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.5 bar (250 kPa)
Compact spare tyre	T115/70D15	4.2 bar (420 kPa)		—	

\*: Above 160 km/h (99 mph)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

## Wheel condition

E01001800407



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

If there are tread wear indicators on the tyres, they will appear in six places on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

Check that the wheel nuts are tightened correctly. Refer to the section entitled “For emergencies” for information concerning replacement of the tyres.

### NOTE

- The mark and the location of the tyre tread wear indicators are different depending on the tyre manufacturer.

## Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200038

### **⚠ CAUTION**

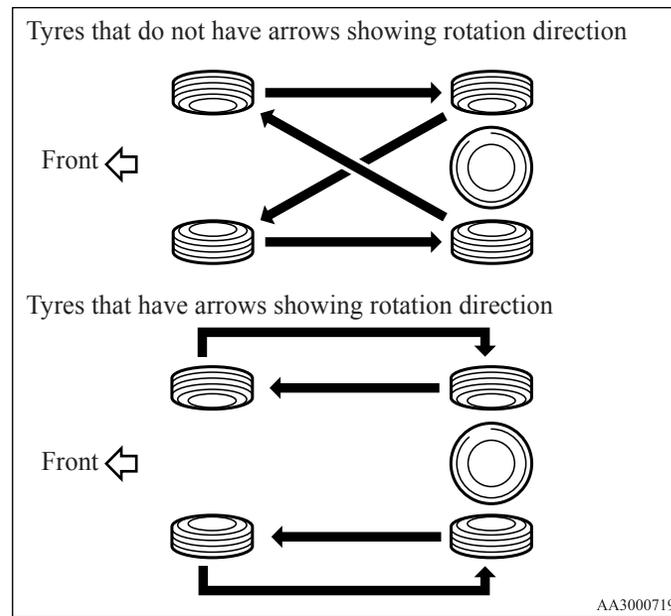
- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-15.
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

## Tyre rotation

E01001900121

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.

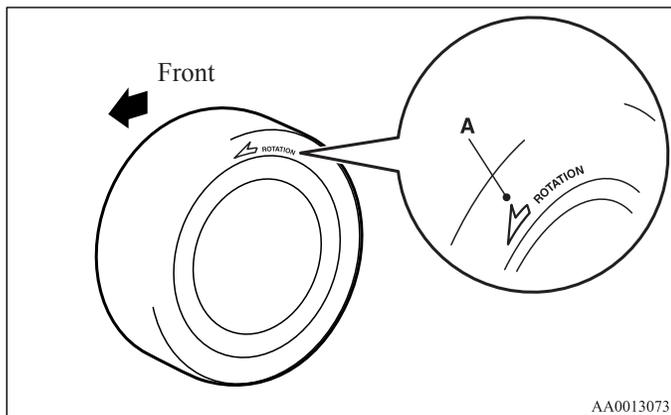


### **⚠ CAUTION**

- A compact spare tyre can be fitted temporarily in place of a tyre that has been removed during the tyre rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tyre rotation sequence.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear wheels on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear wheels on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres. This can affect driving safety.

## Snow tyres

E01002000549

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.

Snow tyres worn more than 50 % are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.

Snow tyres which do not meet the specifications must not be used.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Observe the permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

### NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and comply with the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive in.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

## Tyre chains

E01002101039

If tyre chains have to be used, ensure that they are fitted only on the drive wheels (front).

Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Before fitting tyre chains, we recommend that you consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. The Max. chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
175/65R14* <sup>1</sup> , * <sup>2</sup>	14x5.5 J	12
185/55R15* <sup>3</sup>	15x6.0 J	

- \*1. Petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger have 15-inch brakes, so 14-inch tyres and wheels cannot be used on them.
- \*2. Use only 175/65R14 snow tyres (M + S) with the 1500 models of the petrol-powered vehicles without turbocharger
- \*3. Snow tyres (M + S) only

### CAUTION

- For vehicle with 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 tyres, chains should not be used. The clearance between the chains and the body is small, and the body might be damaged.  
However, if chains must be used on vehicles with 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 tyres, because of adverse road conditions such as snow or ice, proceed as follows:  
Change all the original tyres (including wheels) to 175/65R14 tyres (14 x 5.5 J wheels) or 185/55R15 M + S tyres (15 x 6.0 J wheels) and then use the chains on the front wheels.

The speed limit for tyre chains is 50 km/h (31 mph). Remove the tyre chains as soon as possible on snow-free roads.

### WARNING

- DO NOT use a jack when fitting the chains, as in the conditions, the tyres may slip on the icy road, causing the vehicle to slip off the jack.

### CAUTION

- Practice fitting the chains before you need them. Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving for about 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- Care should be taken with extremes of steering lock to prevent possible contact between the chains and the vehicle body.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph). Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not install a tyre chain on an emergency wheel which is compact in size. If one of the front wheels has punctured, replace it with one of the rear wheels and install the compact spare wheel in that place before fitting a tyre chain.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that no part of the chain or fitting can come into contact with the wheel.
- Remove the wheel covers before installing a tyre chain, otherwise they may be damaged by the tyre chain. (Refer to “Wheel covers” on page 6-34.)
- When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- Install the chains only on the front tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

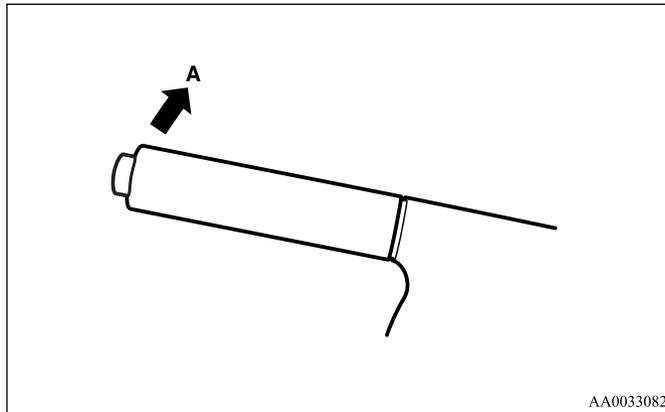
### NOTE

- Laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Find out and comply with the laws and regulations in your driving area.  
In most countries, it is prohibited by law to use tyre chains on roads without snow.

## *Parking brake lever stroke*

E01005800173

Pull the parking brake lever up to check the number of “clicks” that the ratchet makes. One click represents a lever movement of one notch. The lever should move the specified number of notches for normal brake application.



AA0033082

A- Parking brake lever stroke: 5 to 7 notches  
(Parking brake adjustment when pulled with a force of 200 N)

If the parking brake lever stroke is out of the standard range, we recommend that you have it checked.

## Wiper blades

E01002600301

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

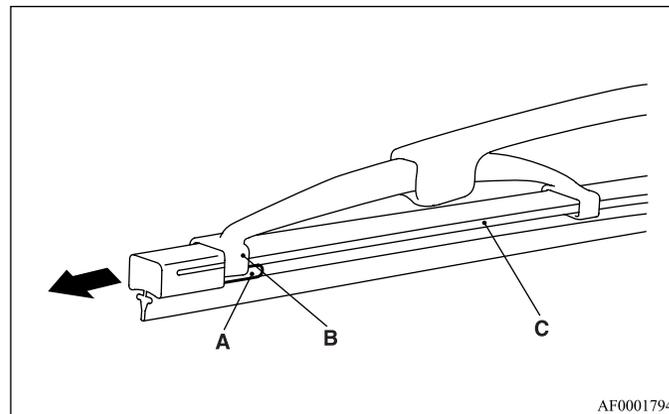
### NOTE

- Under icy conditions, do not have high impact on the wiper blade by slamming it on the glass. In extremely low temperatures, the plastic wiper blade is vulnerable to such shock and may be damaged because of its less plasticity.

## Wiper blade rubber replacement

### Windscreen wiper blades (driver's side)

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



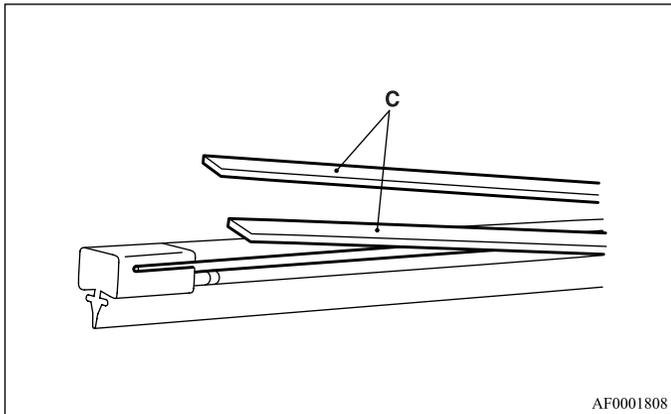
AF0001794

### NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

## Maintenance

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

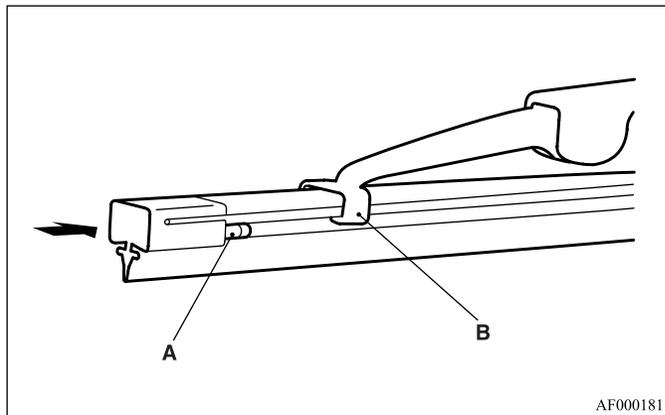


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

### NOTE

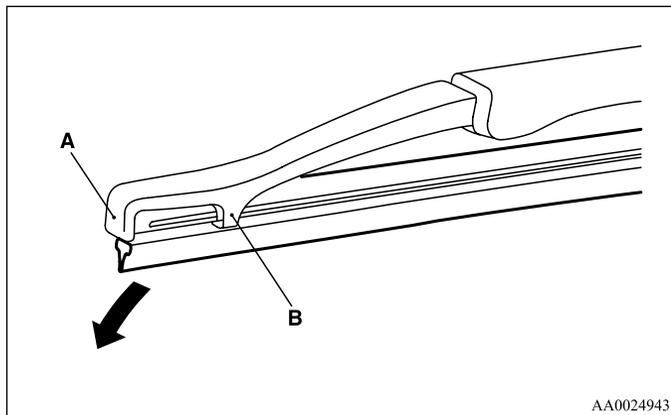
- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



**Windscreen wiper blades (passenger's side)**

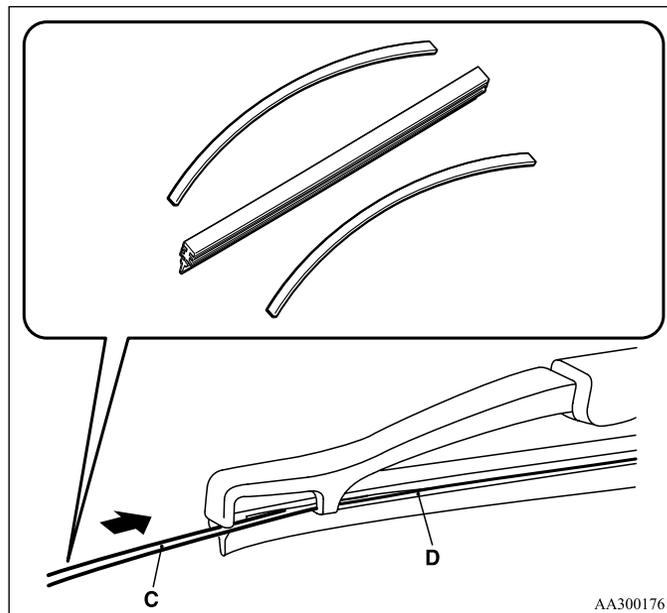
1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



**NOTE**

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



**NOTE**

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

## Maintenance

### *Rear window wiper blades*

The rear window wiper uses a wiper arm and wiper blade designed specially for that wiper. If replacement becomes necessary, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

## *General maintenance*

E01002700113

### **Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage**

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

#### ***WARNING***

- If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; we recommend you to call for assistance.

### **Exterior and interior lamp operation**

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 8-30 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 8-40.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

## **Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation**

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

## **Hinges and latches lubrication**

Check all latches and hinges, and lubricate if necessary by first cleaning and then applying multipurpose grease.

## ***For cold and snow weather***

E01002800172

### **Ventilation slots**

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be brushed clear after a heavy snowfall so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

### **Weatherstripping**

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease or spray.

### **Additional equipment**

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

## *Fuse links*

E01002900030

The fuse links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fuse link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

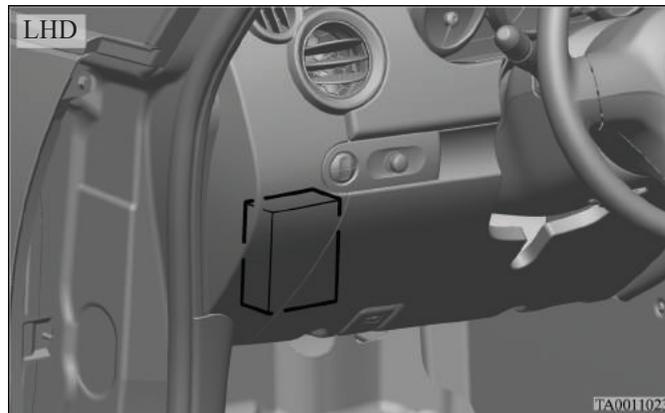
## *Fuses*

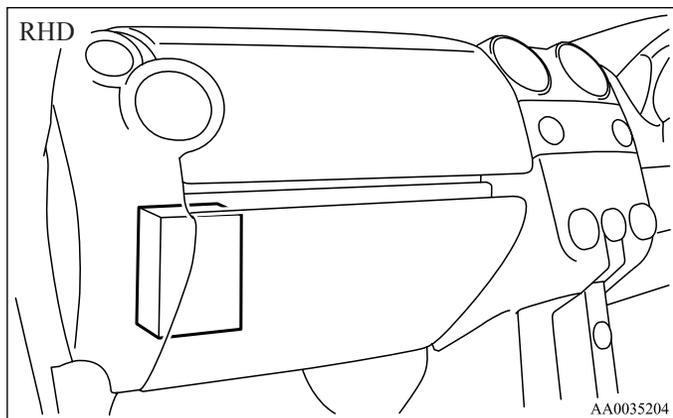
E01003001514

### **Fuse block location**

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.

There is fuse block in the passenger compartment.





The location of the fuse block in the passenger compartment depends on whether the vehicle is LHD or RHD. In a LHD vehicle, it is located behind the cover in front of the driver's seat. In a RHD vehicle, it is located at the back of the glove box (as shown in the illustration).

## Fuse load capacity

The fuse capacities and the names of the electrical systems protected by the fuses are shown on the back of the cover in a LHD vehicle and behind the cover at the back of the glove box in a RHD vehicle.

### NOTE

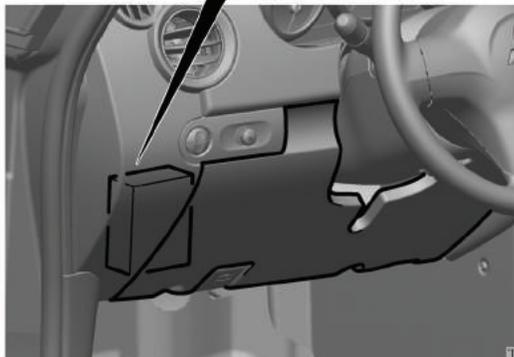
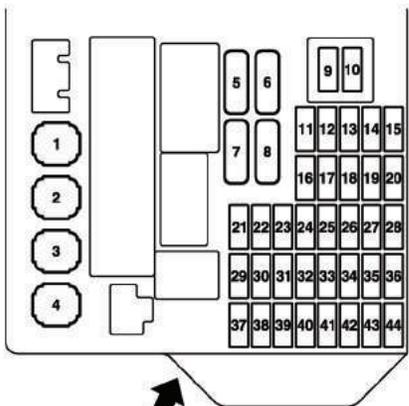
- The vehicle is not equipped with spare fuses. Please purchase replacement fuses as necessary.

### *Passenger compartment fuse location table*

### NOTE

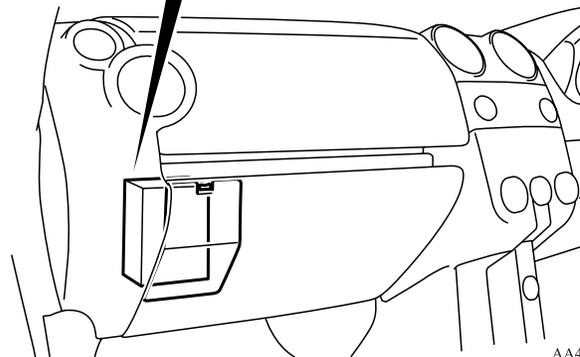
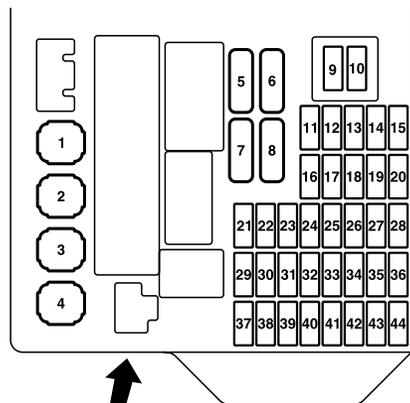
- When replacing a fuse, be sure to use a fuse of the same capacity.

Passenger compartment fuse location (LHD)



TA4000366

Passenger compartment fuse location (RHD)



AA4000396

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Ignition switch	40 A
2		Electric window system	40 A
3		Radiator fan	40 A
4	A/T	Automated manual transmission	40 A
5		Demister	30 A
6		Heated seat	30 A
7		Diesel	30 A
8		Heater	40 A
9		Radio	10 A
10		Room lamp	10 A
11		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
12		Electronic control module	7.5 A
13		Windscreen wiper	20 A
14		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
15		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
16		Engine	20 A
17		Fuel pump	15 A
18		Horn	10 A
19		Headlamp high beam (left)	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
20		Headlamp high beam (right)	10 A
21		Diesel	7.5 A
22		Diesel	15 A
23		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
24		Rear fog lamp	7.5 A
25		Accessory socket	15 A
26		Rear window wiper	15 A
27		Sunroof	20 A
28		Accessory socket	15 A
29	—	—	—
30	—	—	—
31		Hazard warning flasher	10 A
32	—	—	—
33		Door locks	15 A
34		Front fog lamps	15 A
35		Headlamp low beam (left)	10 A
36		Headlamp low beam (right)	10 A
37		Reversing lamp	7.5 A
38		Engine control	7.5 A

## Maintenance

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
39		Ignition coil (Petrol-powered vehicles)	10 A
		O <sub>2</sub> sensor (Diesel-powered vehicles)	
40		Gauge	7.5 A
41		Relay	7.5 A
42	STOP	Stop lamps	15 A
43	—	—	—
44	—	—	—

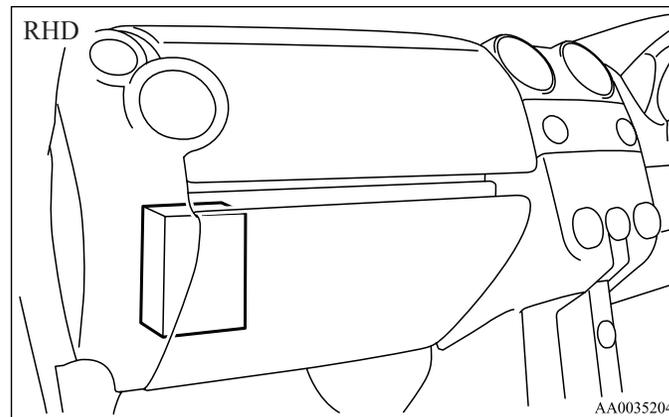
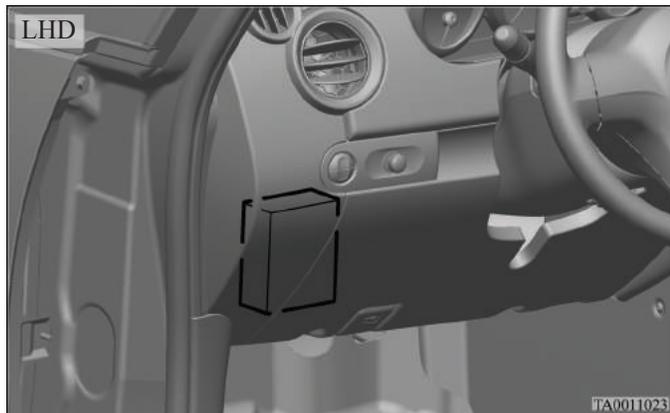
- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

## Identification of fuse

7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green
40 A	Orange (fuse type) / Green (fusible link type)

## Fuse replacement

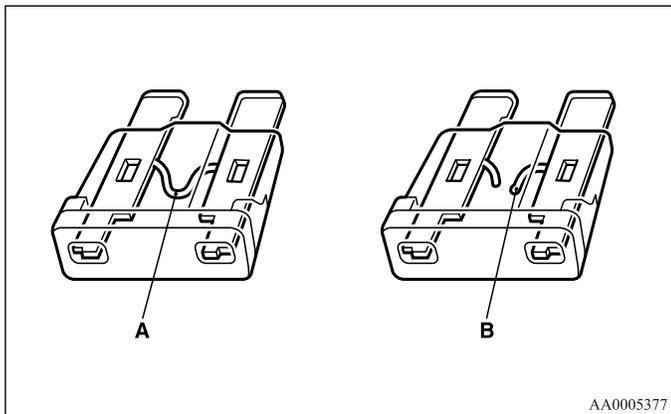
1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position.



2. Remove the fuse puller from the cover. (Refer to “To remove the cover” on page 8-37, 8-38.)

## Maintenance

- Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the appropriate fuse for the problem.

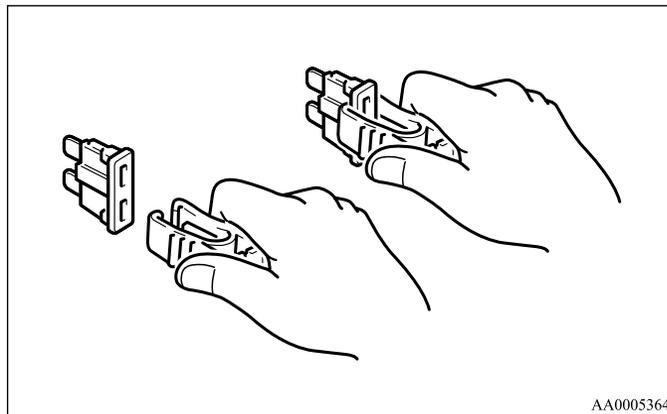


- A- Fuse is OK  
B- Blown fuse

### NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault elsewhere in the system. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked.

- Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller and insert the fuse at the same place in the fuse block.



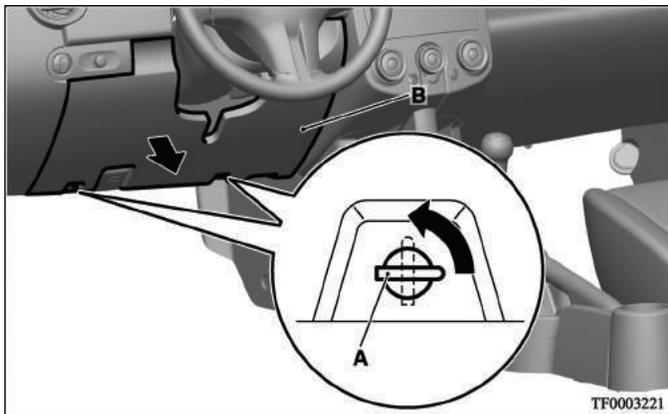
### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend that you have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.

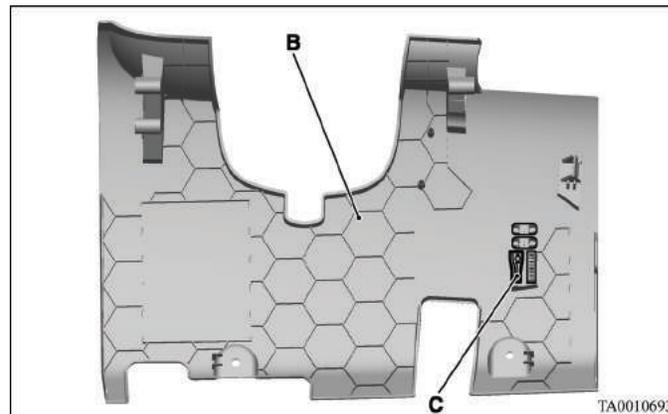
## To remove the cover (LHD vehicles)

E01006800040

1. Turn the clips (A) anticlockwise, then remove the cover (B).



2. Remove the fuse puller (C) from the cover (B).

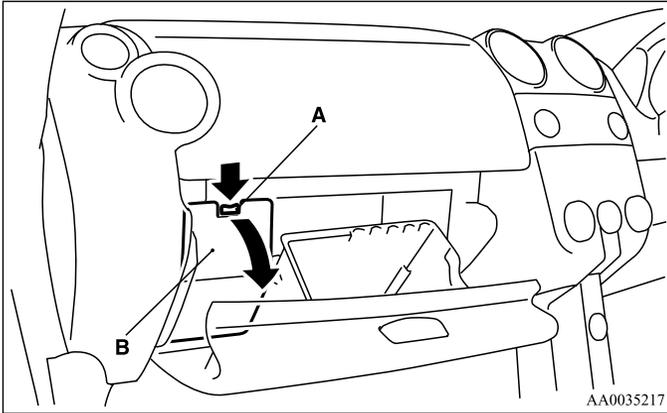


## Maintenance

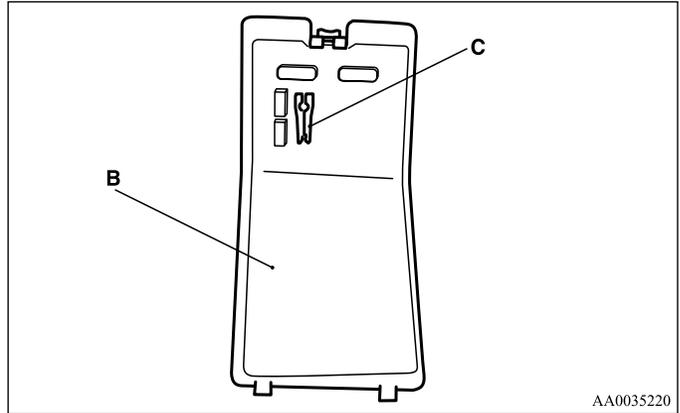
### To remove the cover (RHD vehicles)

1. Open the glove box.
2. Press the tab (A) and remove the cover (B).

E0100680024



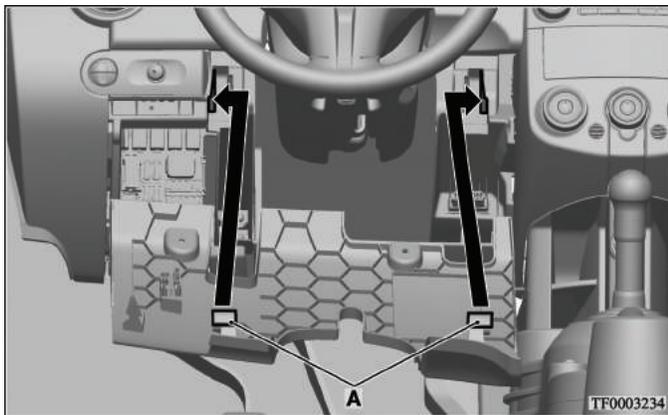
3. Remove the fuse puller (C) from the cover (B).



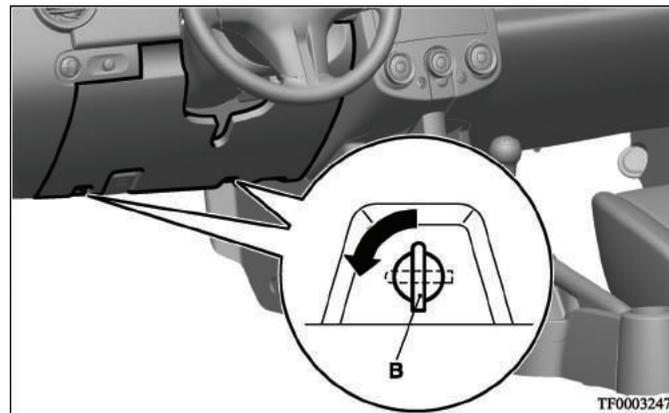
## To replace the cover (LHD vehicles)

1. Align the cover hook (A) with the hole in the vehicle panel, then press the cover into place.

E0100690070



2. Turn the clips (B) anticlockwise to retain the cover.

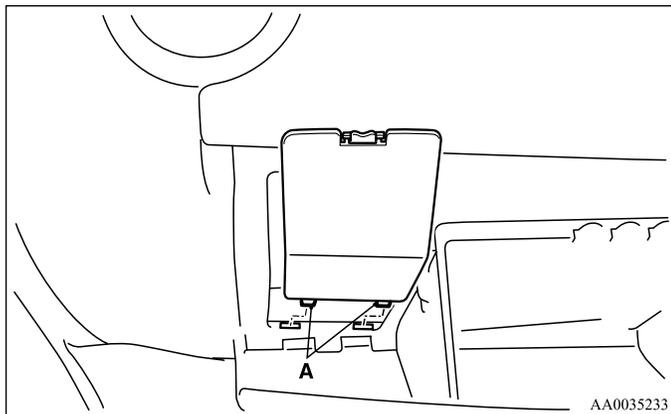


## Maintenance

### To replace the cover (RHD vehicles)

E0100690025

Align the tab (A) on the cover with the hole, then press the cover into place.



### Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003100433

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.  
When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

#### NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp and lens.
- When it rains or the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens becomes foggy sometimes. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you have the lamp checked.

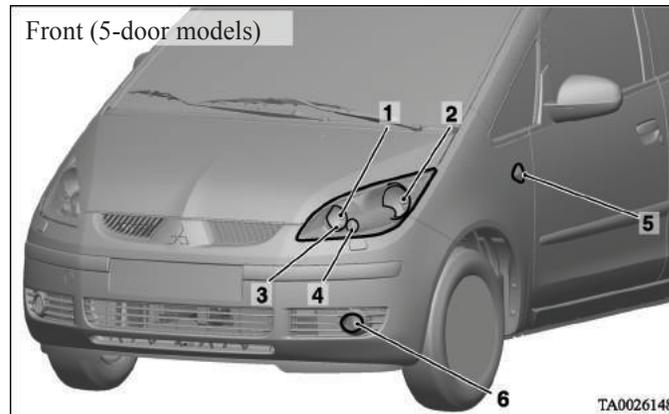
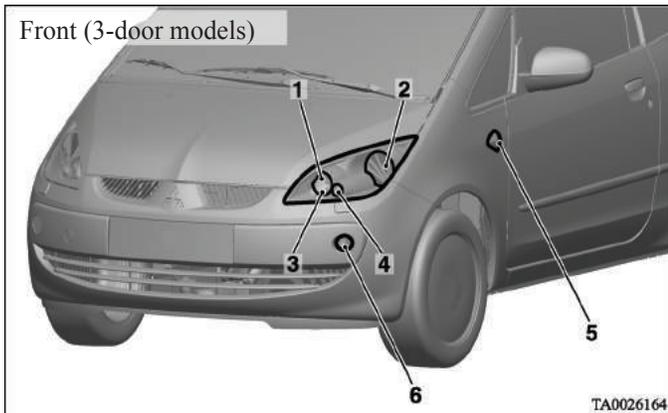
## Bulb capacity

E01003200043

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

### Outside

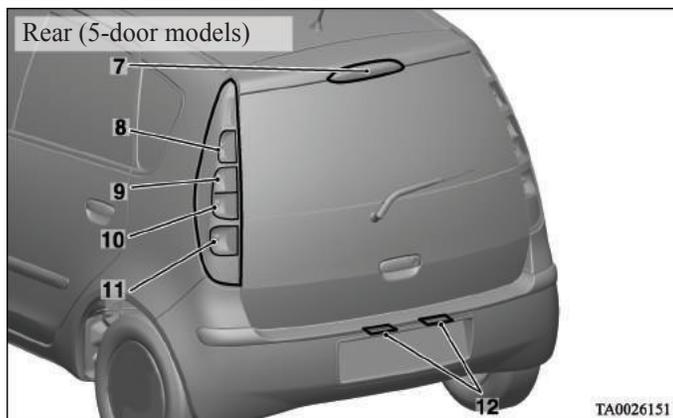
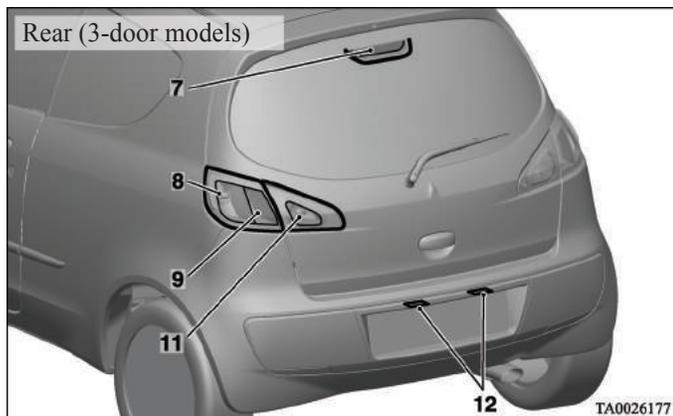
E01003301344



- 1- Headlamps, high beam: 55 W (H7)
- 2- Headlamps, low beam: 55 W (H7)
- 3- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 4- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (P21W)
- 5- Side turn-signal lamps: 5 W (WY5W)
- 6- Front fog lamps\*: 55 W (H11)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

## Maintenance



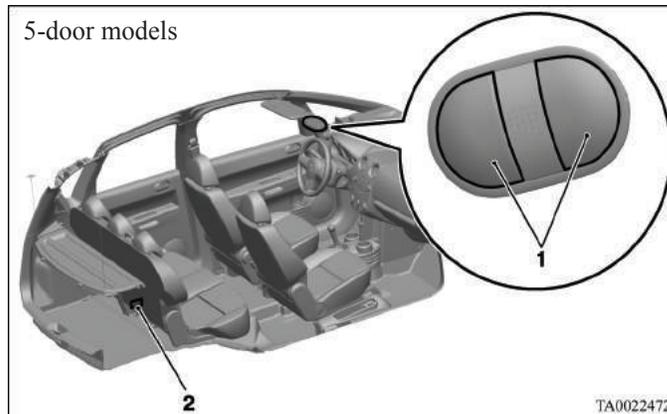
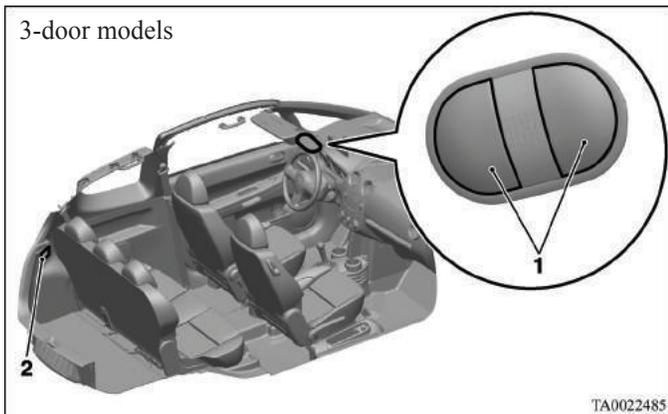
- 8- Stop and tail lamps (3-door models): 21/5 W (P21/5W)  
Stop lamps (5-door models): 21 W (P21W)
- 9- Rear turn-signal lamps (3-door models): 21 W (P21W)  
Rear turn-signal lamps (5-door models): 21 W (PY21W)
- 10- Reversing lamps (5-door models): 21 W (P21W)
- 11- Rear fog lamp (3-door models, driver's side): 21 W (P21W)  
Reversing lamp (3-door models, passenger's side): 21 W (P21W)  
Rear fog lamp/Tail lamp (5-door models, driver's side): 21/4 W (P21/4W)  
Tail lamp (5-door models, passenger's side): 21/4 W (P21/4W)
- 12- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

7- High-mounted stop lamps: 5 W (W5W)

*Inside*

E01003400885



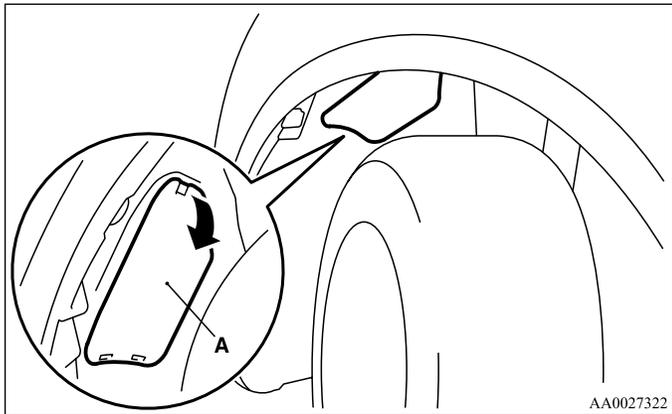
- 1- Room lamps & map lamps: 5 W
- 2- Luggage compartment lamp: 10 W

## Headlamps

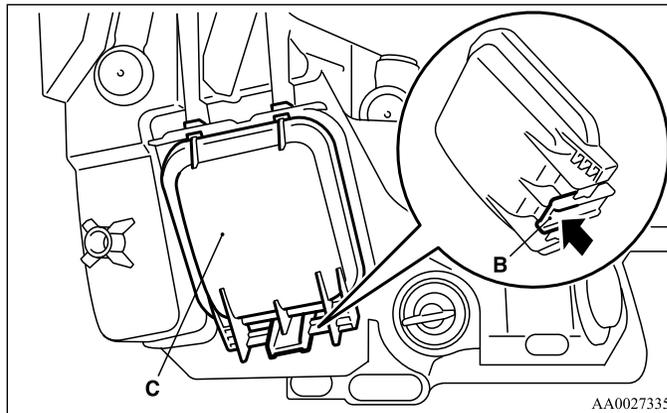
E01003500642

### Replacement of low beam

1. Turn the steering wheel fully to the side opposite that on which bulb replacement is to be performed.
2. Remove the cover (A) from the splash shield.



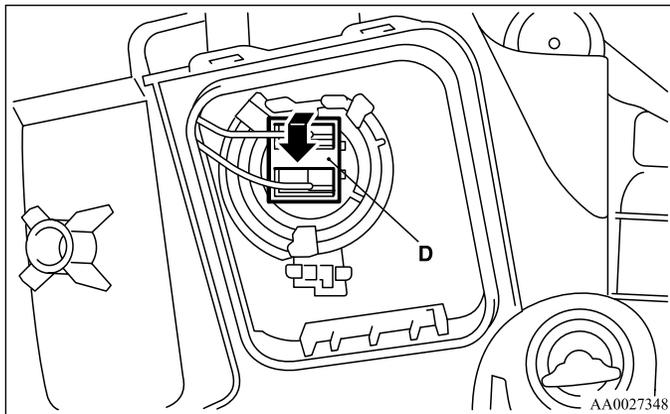
3. Press the tab (B) and remove the cap (C).



### **⚠ CAUTION**

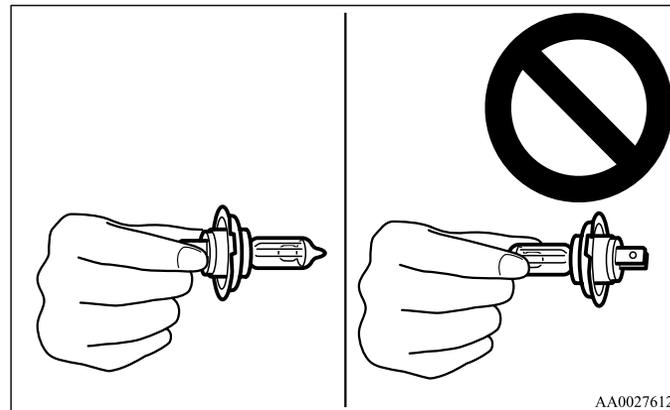
- Securely fit the cover when bulb replacement is complete. If the cover is not securely fitted, it may fall out of place while the vehicle is being driven, possibly resulting in scratches on the body or in an accident.

4. Press the connector (D) downward to remove it, then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

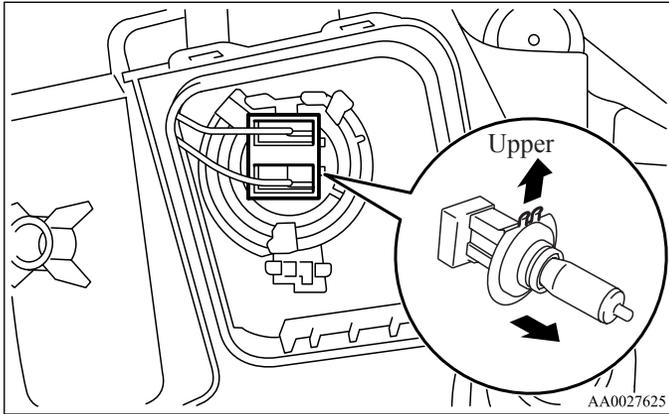
- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.  
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



## Maintenance

### NOTE

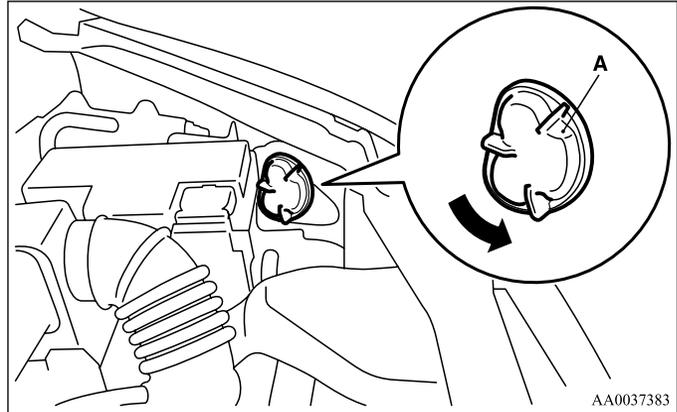
- When installing the bulb, align the upper part as illustrated then press the bulb into place.



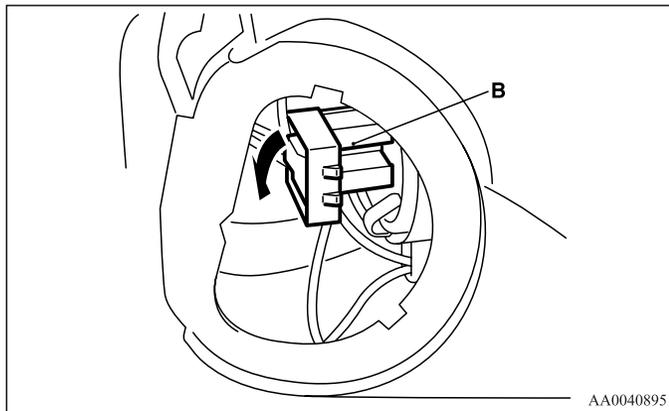
## Replacement of high beam

E01007100040

1. On the left side of the vehicle, turn the cap (A) anticlockwise to remove it. On the right side, turn the cap (A) clockwise to remove it.

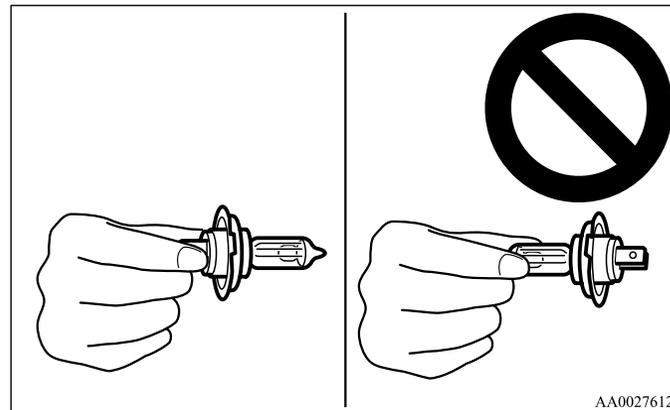


2. Press the connector (B) downward to remove it, then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



### **⚠ CAUTION**

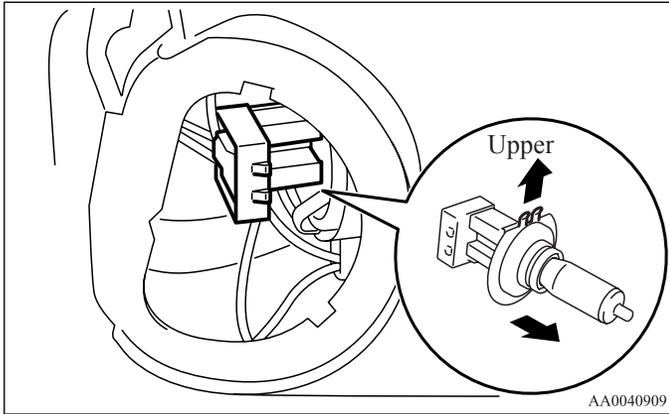
- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.  
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



## Maintenance

### NOTE

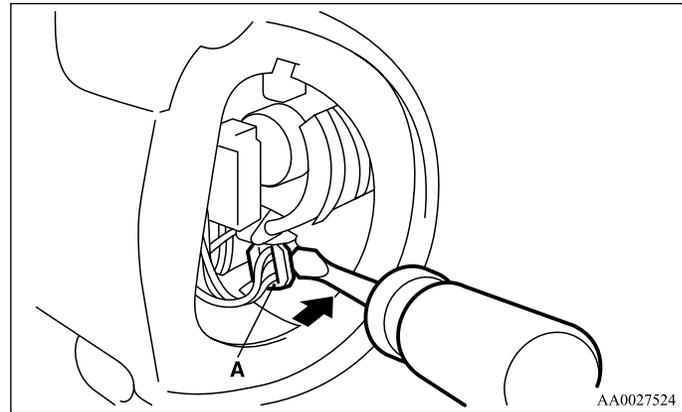
- When installing the bulb, align the upper part as illustrated then press the bulb into place.



## Position lamps

E01003700325

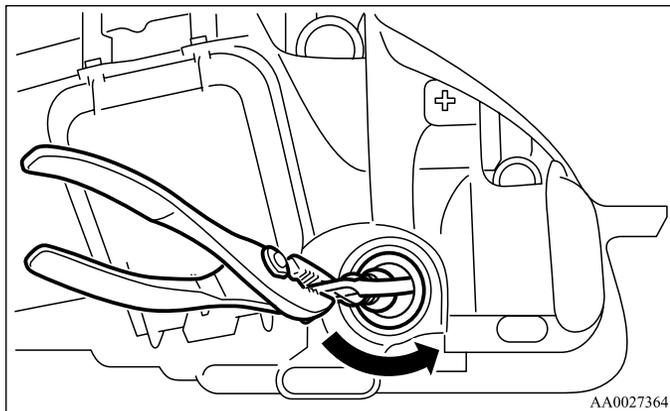
1. Remove the cap.  
(Refer to “Headlamps: Replacement of high beam” on page 8-46.)
2. Remove the socket (A) by levering it with a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver. Then, remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.



## Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800270

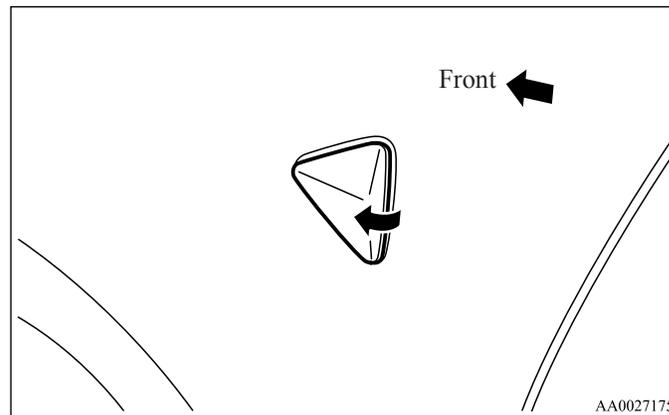
1. Remove the cover from the splash shield.  
(Refer to “Headlamps: Replacement of low beam” on page 8-44.)
2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.



## Side turn-signal lamps

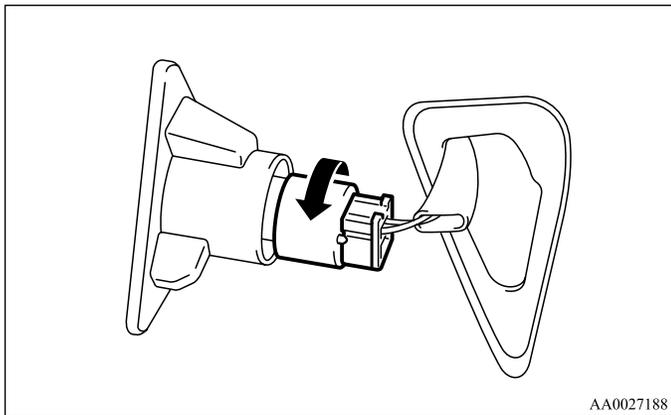
E01003900082

1. Remove the lamp housing by levering it towards the front of the vehicle.



## Maintenance

2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling out.

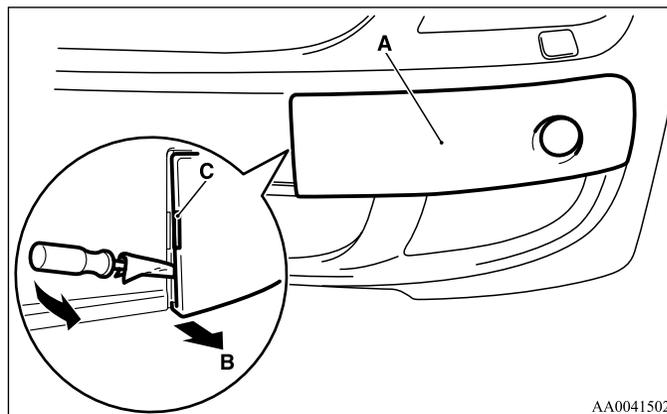


## Front fog lamps\*

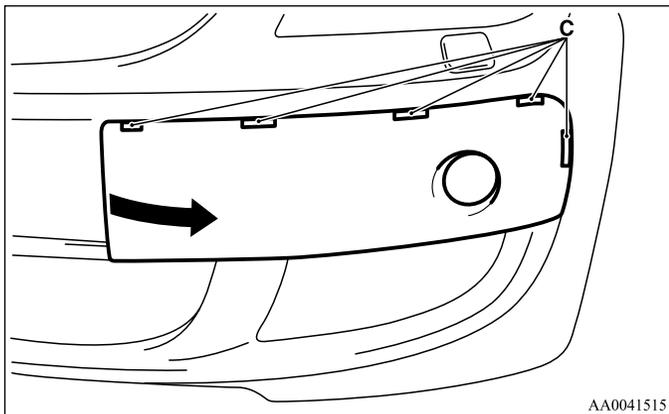
E0100400660

### 3-door models

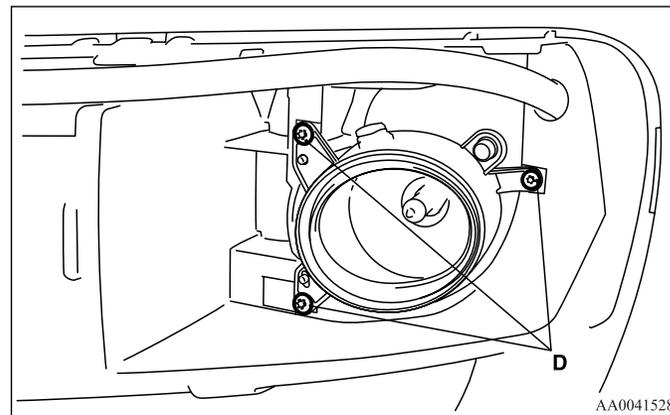
1. Remove the bumper protector (A) as follows:  
Pull the bottom edge of the bumper protector (B) towards you at the end closer to the centreline of the vehicle so to lift the bumper protector a little at that point, then insert a minus screwdriver into the gap and use it as a lever to release the tab (C).



2. Gently release the tabs (C) one by one, starting with the one closest to the centreline of the vehicle and working outward towards the side of the vehicle. Take the bumper protector off the vehicle.

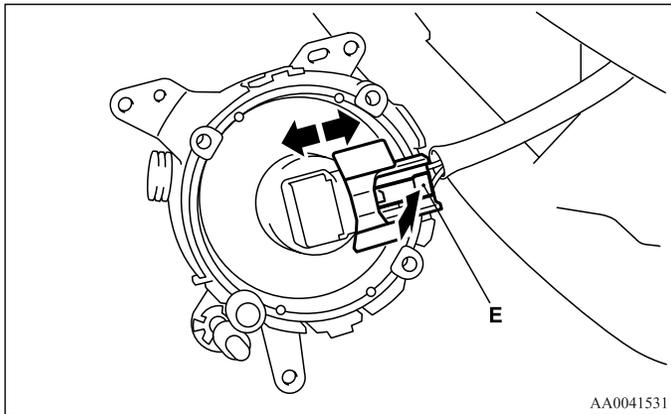


3. Remove the lamp mounting screws (D) and pull the entire lamp bracket out.

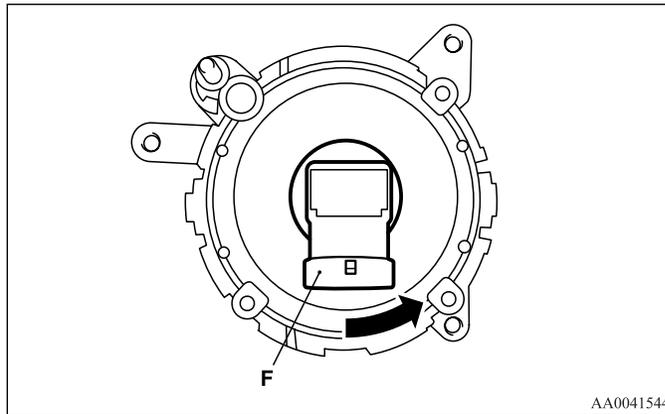


## Maintenance

4. Push the connector (E) to disconnect and remove the fog lamp.

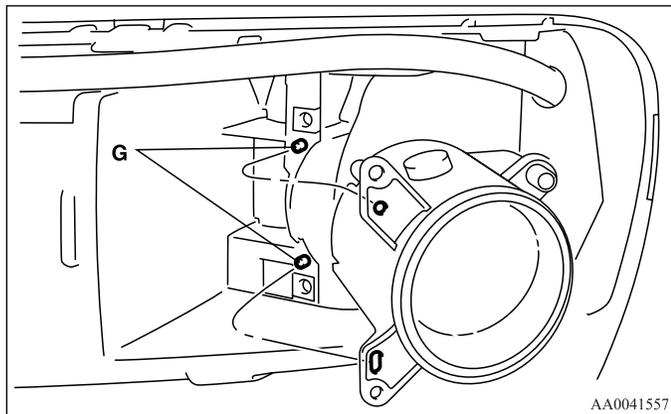


5. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (F) by turning it anticlockwise.



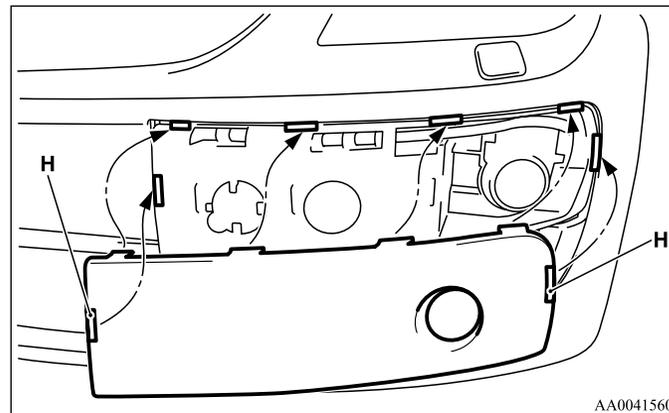
## NOTE

- When mounting the lamp unit, align the holes in the lamp unit with the pins (G) on the vehicle body.



## NOTE

- To install the bumper protector, first fit the endmost tabs (H) into the holes in the body, then fit the remaining tabs one by one, starting with the tab closest to the side of the vehicle and working inward towards the centreline of the vehicle.

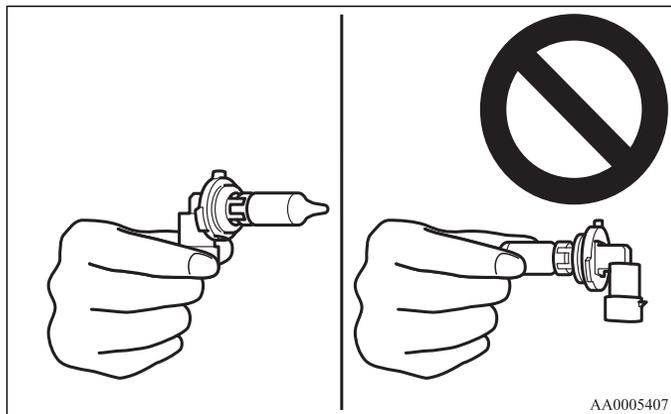


**⚠ CAUTION**

- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.

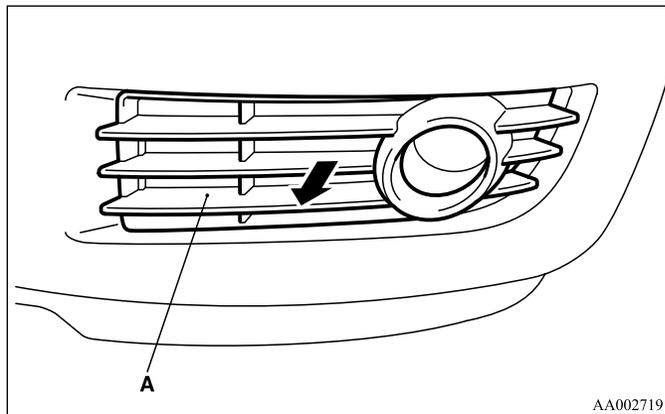
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never hold a halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refitted after drying thoroughly.

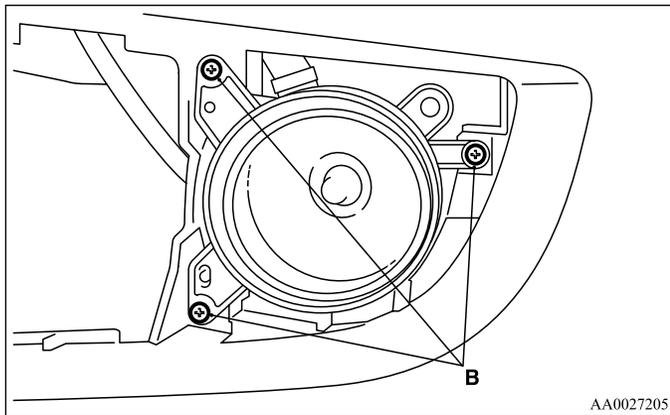


**5-door models**

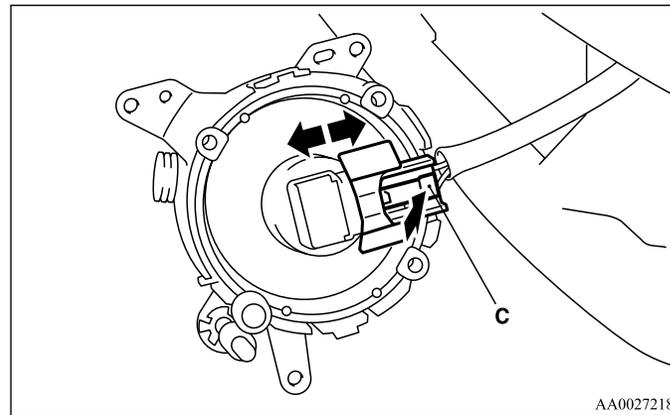
1. Remove the bezel (A).



2. Remove the lamp mounting screws (B) and pull the entire lamp bracket out.

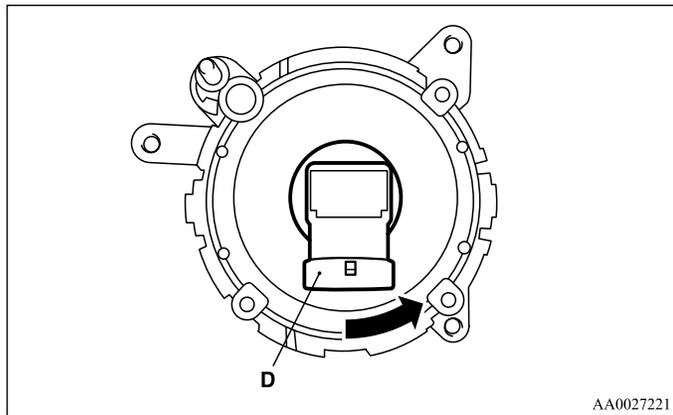


3. Push the connector (C) to disconnect and remove the fog lamp.



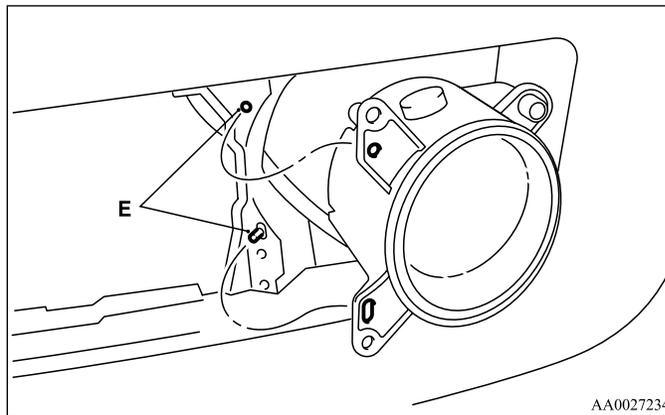
## Maintenance

4. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (D) by turning it anticlockwise.



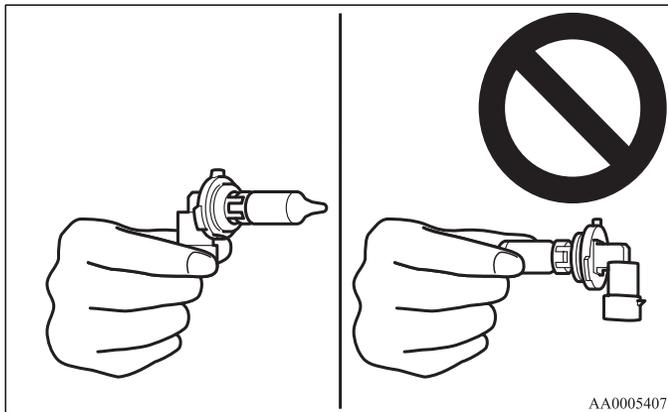
## NOTE

- When mounting the lamp unit, align the holes in the lamp unit with the pins (E) on the vehicle body.



## **⚠ CAUTION**

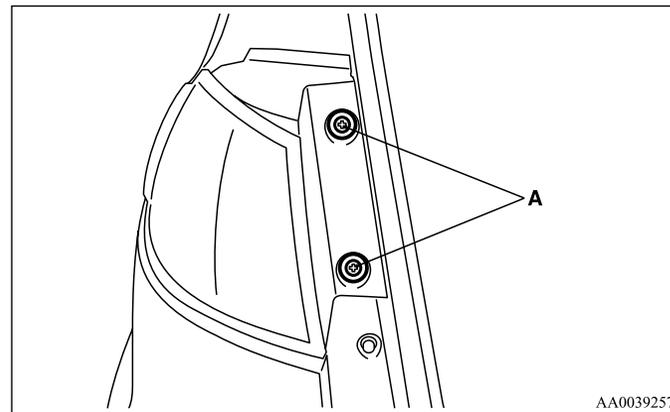
- Handle the halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold a halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.  
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refitted after drying thoroughly.



## Rear combination lamps

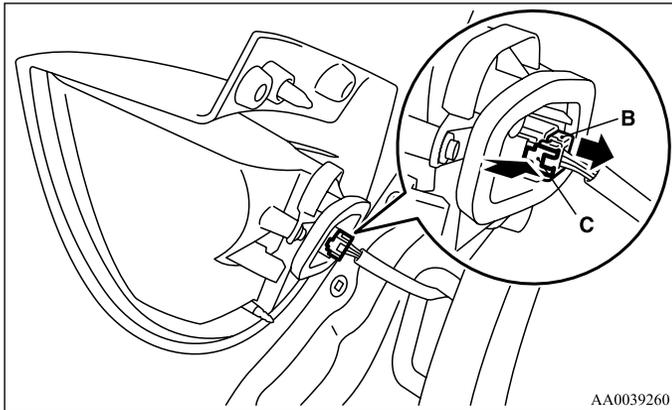
### 3-door models

1. Remove the screws (A) (2 locations), and then remove the lamp unit.

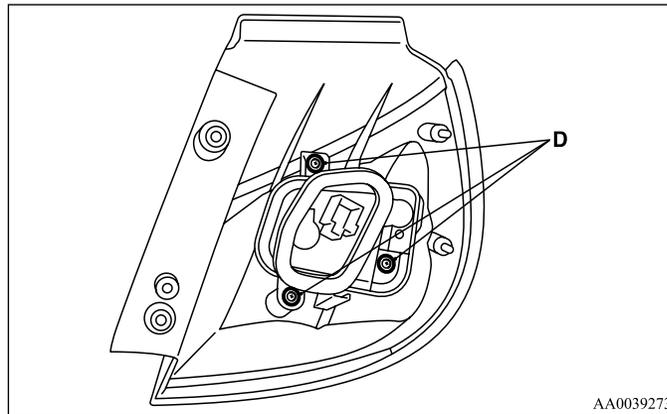


## Maintenance

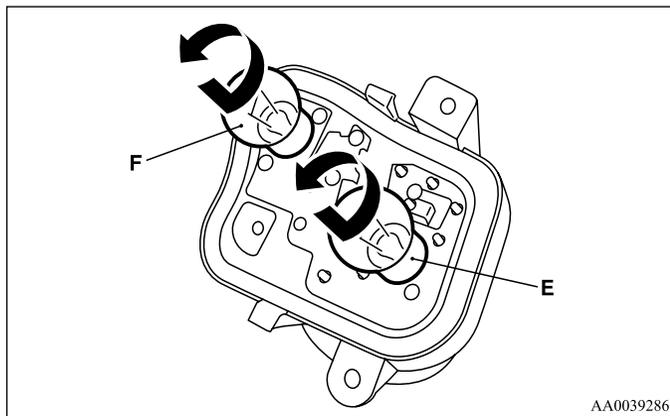
2. Pull out the connector (B) while pressing the tab (C).



3. Remove the screws (D) (3 locations), and then remove the bulb holder.



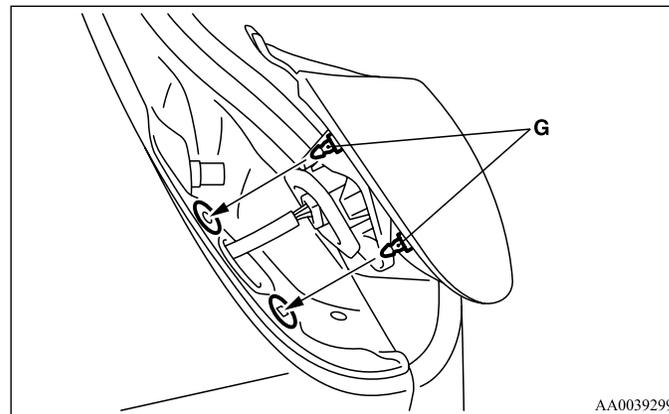
4. Remove the bulb by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.



E- Rear turn-signal lamp  
F- Stop lamp

**NOTE**

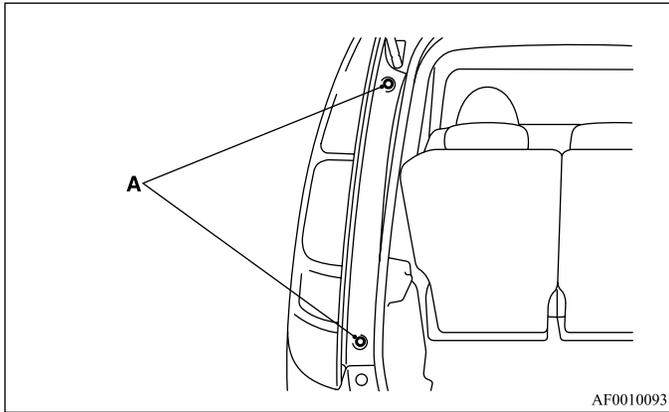
- When mounting the lamp unit, align the pins (G) on the lamp unit with the holes in the body.



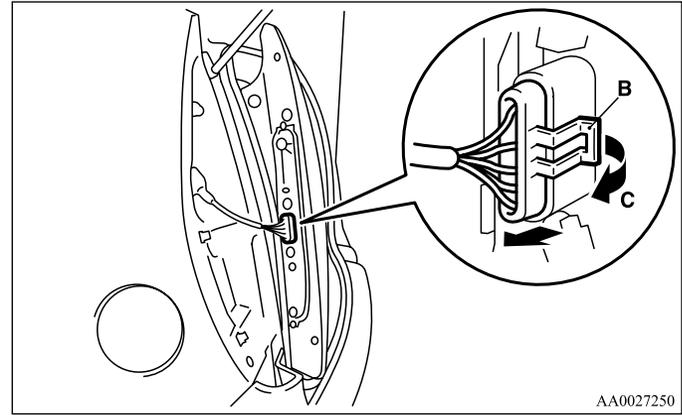
## Maintenance

### 5-door models

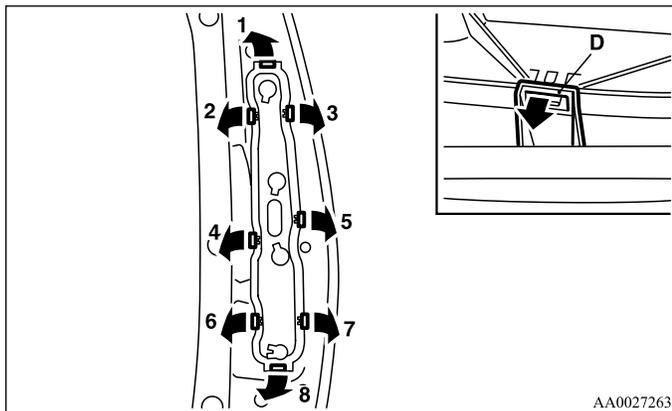
1. Remove the screws (A) (2 locations), and then remove the lamp unit.



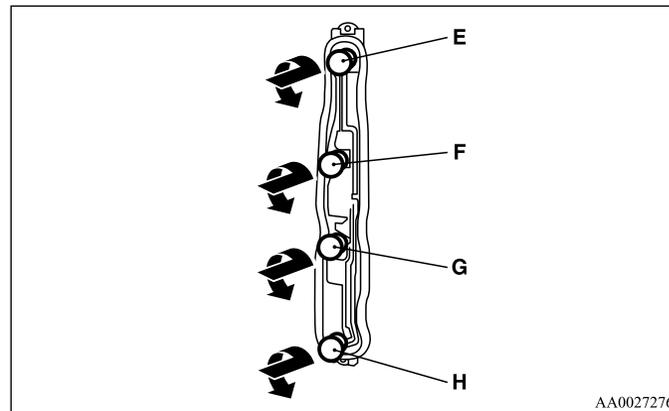
2. Pull part (B) in the direction of the arrow (C) to undo the lock, thereby freeing the rear combination lamp unit from the connector.



- Undo the clips (D) (8 locations) one by one, starting at the top and finishing at the bottom. (Pull each clip in the direction of the arrow to undo it.) Then, remove the bulb holder.



- Remove the bulb by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

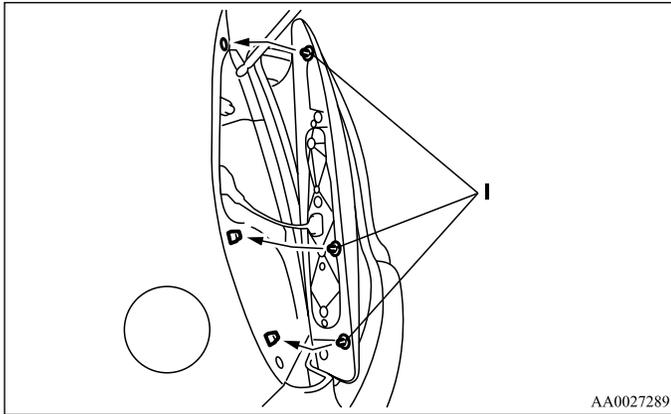


- E- Stop lamp
- F- Rear turn-signal lamp
- G- Reversing lamp
- H- Rear fog lamp (driver's side)  
Tail lamp

## Maintenance

### NOTE

- When mounting the lamp unit, align the pins (I) on the lamp unit with the hole and the clips in the body.

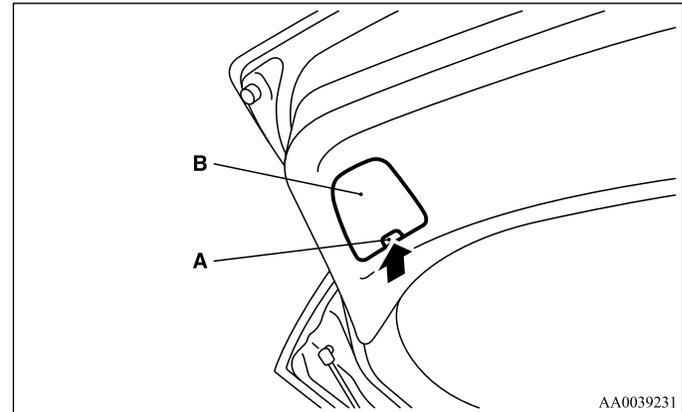


## Reversing lamp (passenger's side)/Rear fog lamp (driver's side)

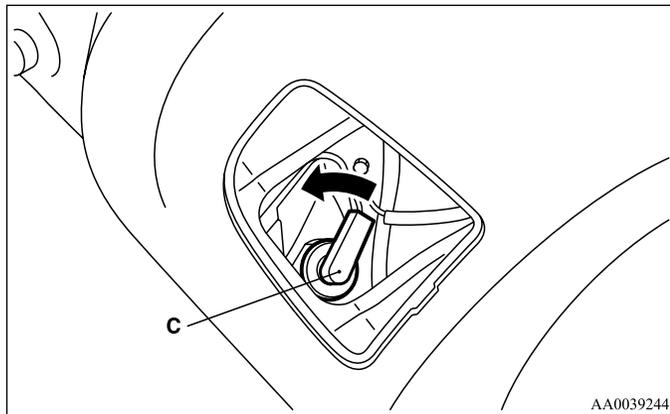
E0100440055

### 3-door models

1. Press the tab (A) and remove the cover (B).



- Remove the socket and bulb assembly (C) together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

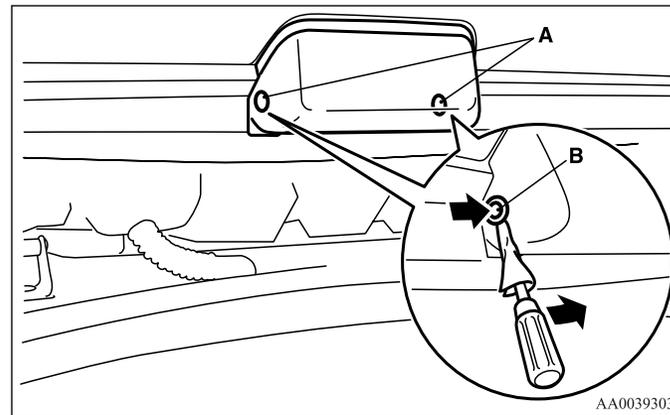


## High-mounted stop lamps

E01004500287

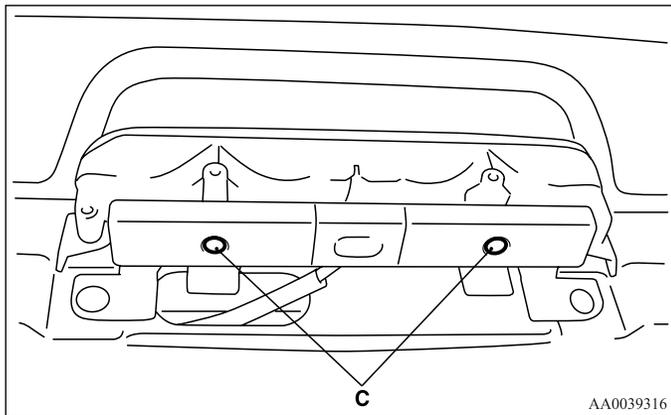
### 3-door models

- Open the tailgate and remove the clips (A) (2 locations). To remove each clip, press part (B) of the clip then pry around the clip to get the clip out.



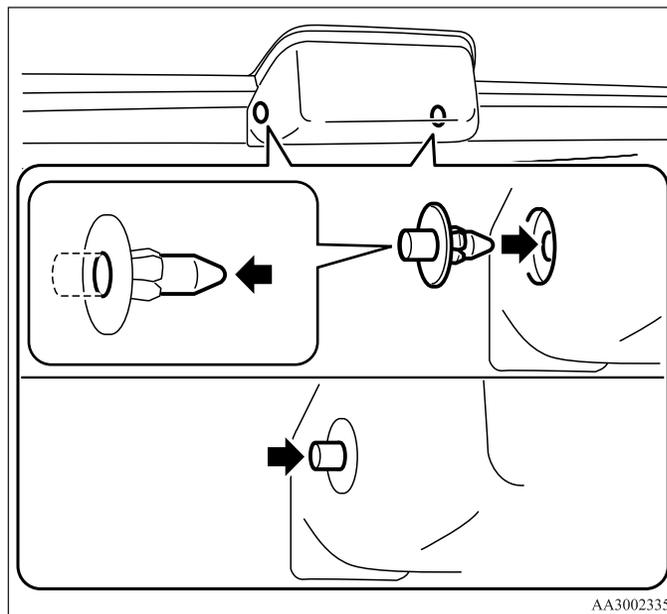
## Maintenance

2. Remove the screws (C) (2 locations) and remove the bulb holder, then pull out the bulb.



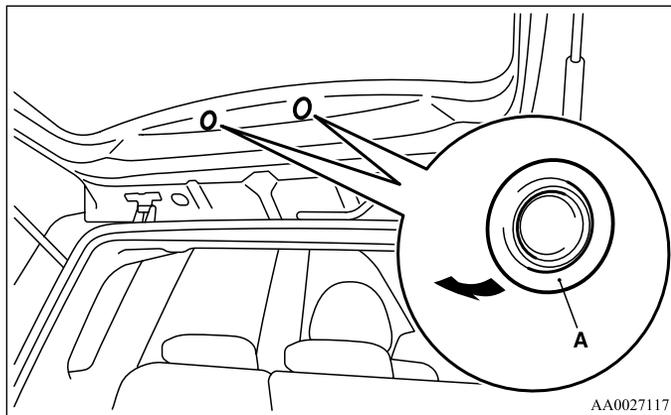
## To reinstall

Reverse the above removal procedure. When refitting each of the clips of the lid, push the clip into the lid with the pin pressed inward (as illustrated). Then, push in the pin to lock the clip in place.

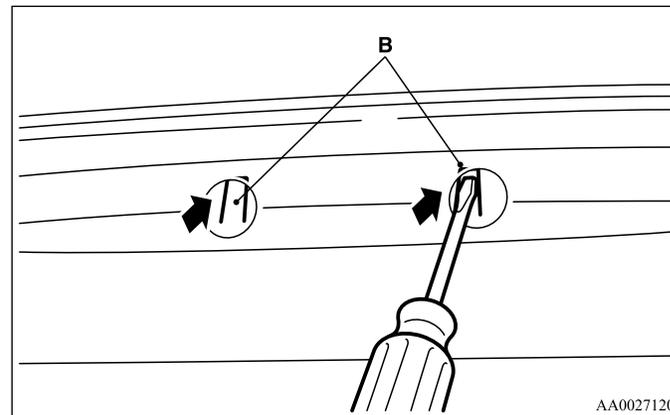


**5-door models**

1. Open the tailgate and remove the covers (A) (2 locations).

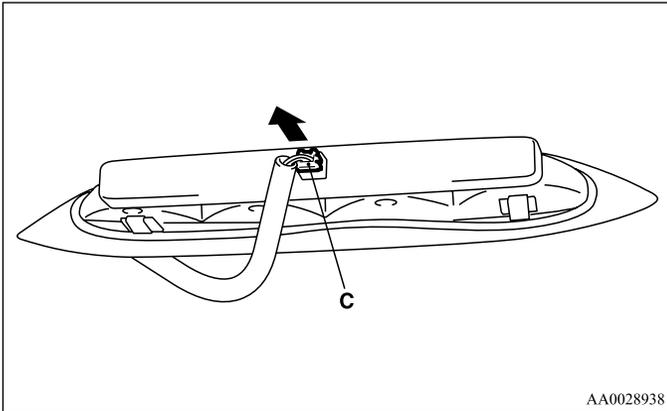


2. Push the hooks (B) (2 locations) into the holes and remove the high-mounted stop lamp. (Close the tailgate to cause the lamp assembly to come out.)

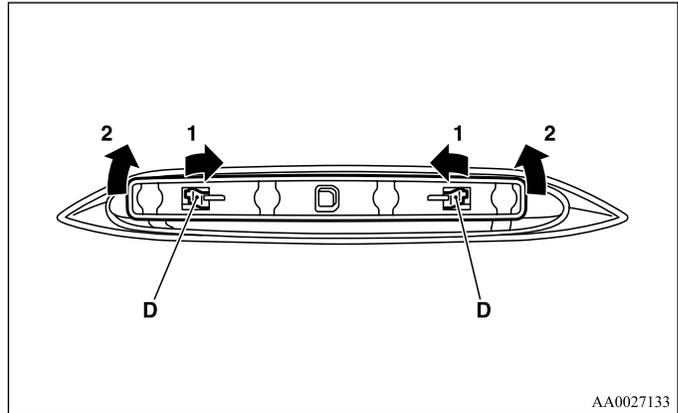


## Maintenance

3. Gently close the tailgate, remove the lamp assembly, and remove the connector (C), then remove the lamp body.



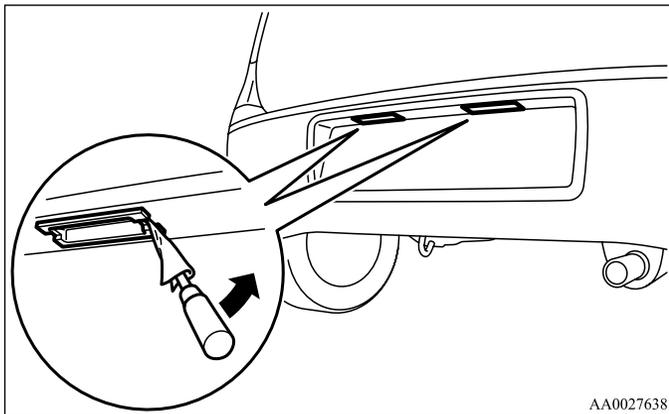
4. Undo the clips (D) and remove the bulb holder, then pull out the bulb.



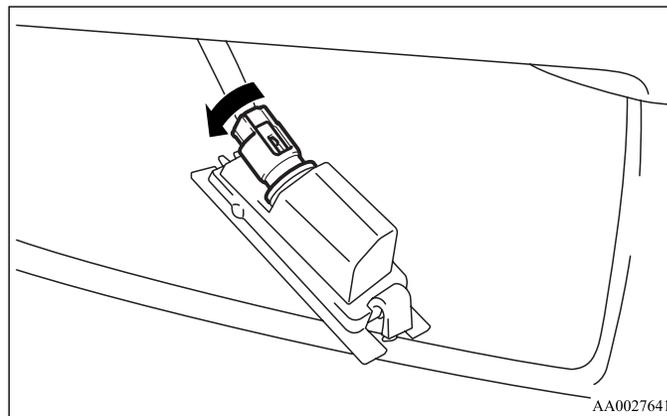
## Licence plate lamps

1. Remove the lamp assemblies by levering them out with a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver.

E01004600116



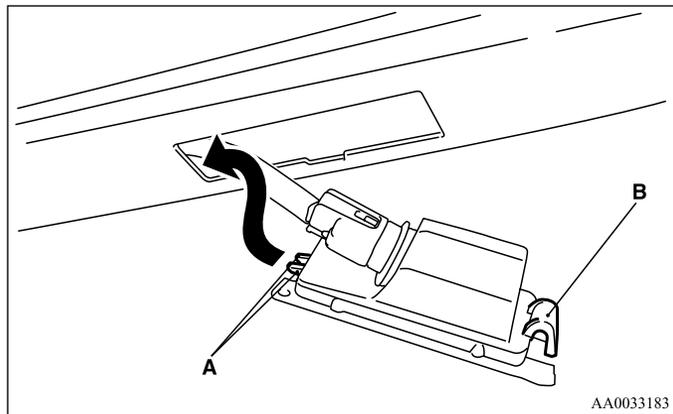
2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling out.



## Maintenance

### NOTE

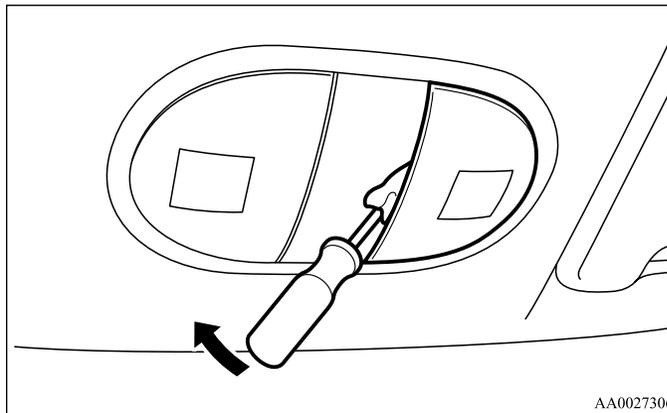
- When installing the lamp, insert tab (A) first, then align and insert tab (B).



## Room lamps & map lamps

E01004700104

Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens. Turn the lamp bulb anticlockwise to remove it from the lamp bulb holder.



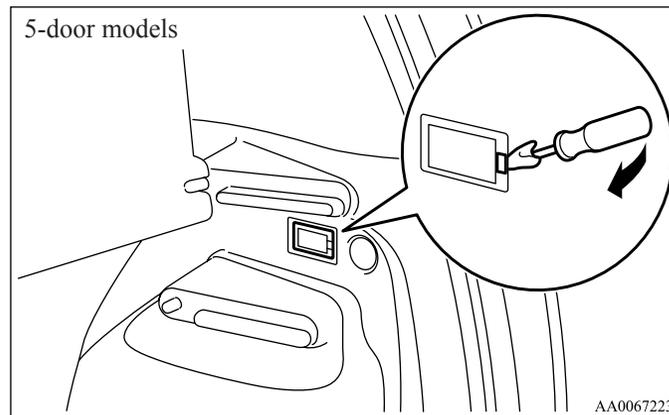
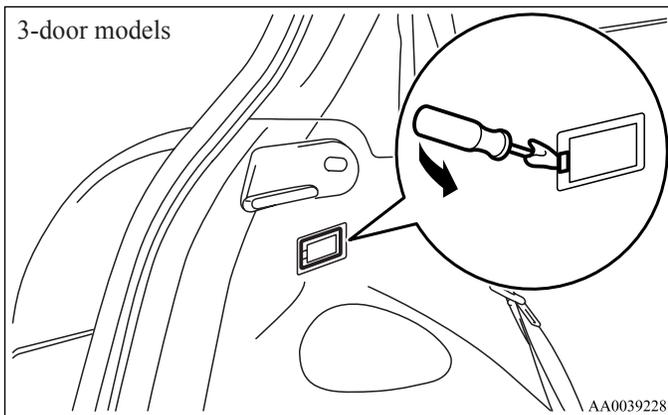
### NOTE

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.

## Luggage compartment lamp

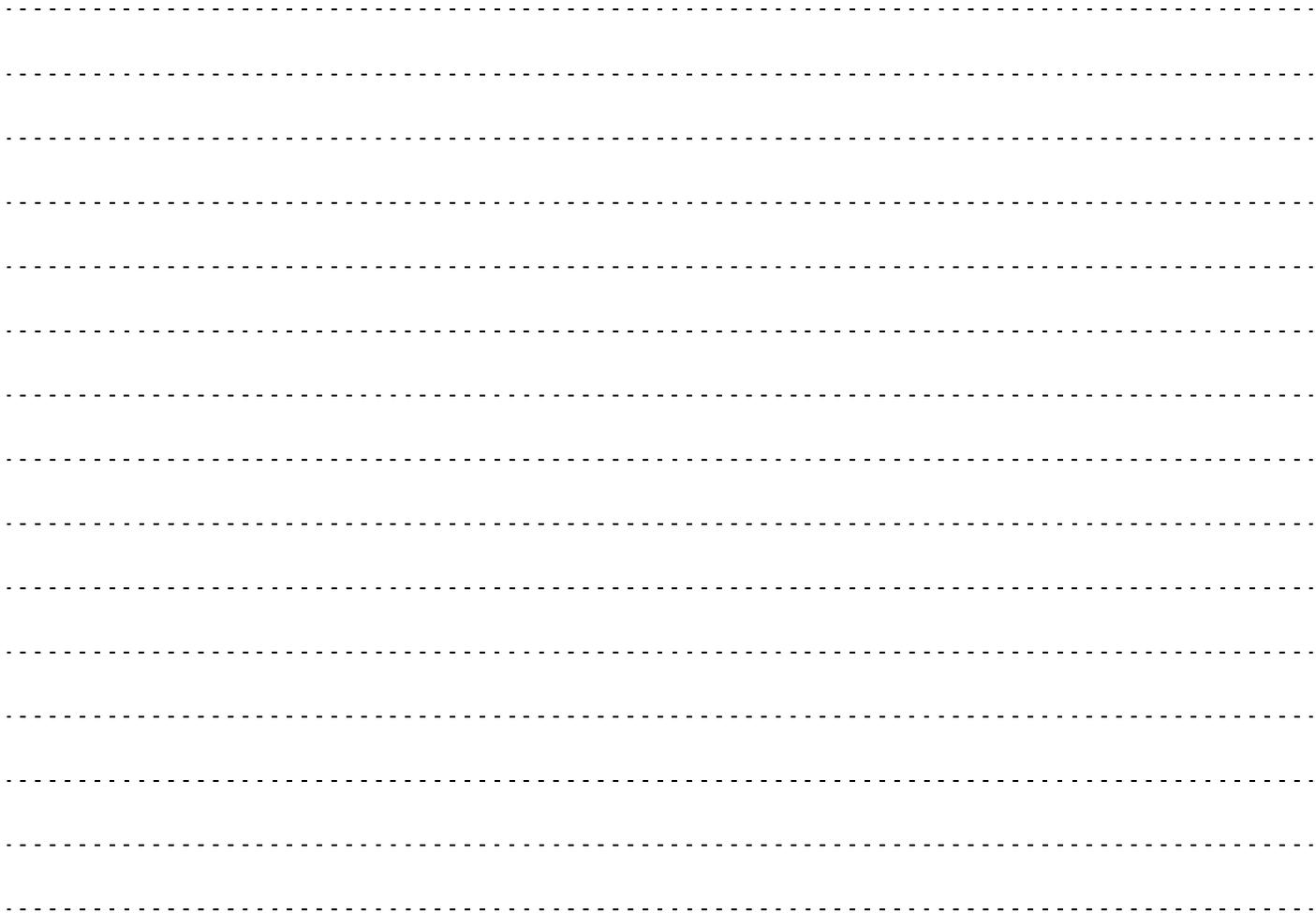
E01005300165

Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.  
Remove the bulb from the lamp bulb holder.



### NOTE

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.



# *Specifications*

Vehicle labeling . . . . .	9- 2
Vehicle dimensions . . . . .	9- 6
Vehicle performance . . . . .	9- 8
Vehicle weight . . . . .	9- 9
Engine specifications . . . . .	9- 12
Transmission specifications . . . . .	9- 13
Electrical system . . . . .	9- 14
Tyres and wheels . . . . .	9- 15
Other specifications . . . . .	9- 16
Fuel consumption . . . . .	9- 17
Notes regarding diesel fuel . . . . .	9- 20
Capacities . . . . .	9- 21

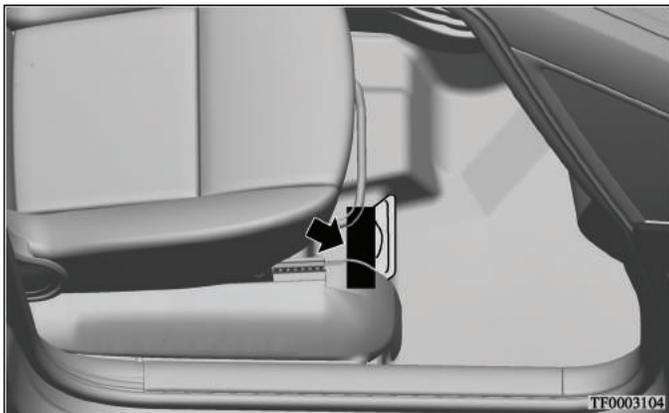
## Specifications

### *Vehicle labeling*

E01100101599

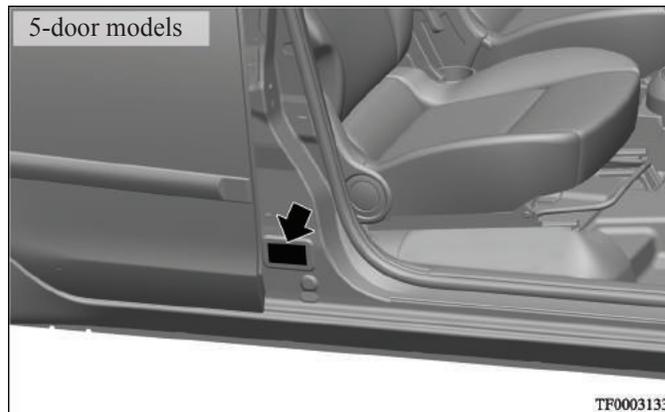
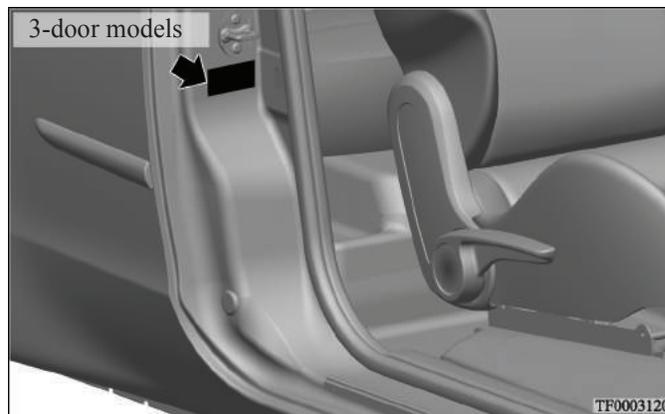
#### **Vehicle identification number: (VIN)**

The vehicle identification number: (VIN) is stamped as shown in the illustration.



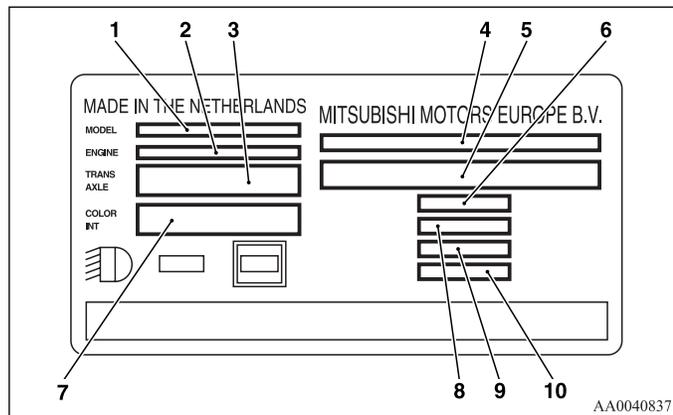
#### **Vehicle information code plate**

The vehicle information code plate is riveted as shown in the illustration.



The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

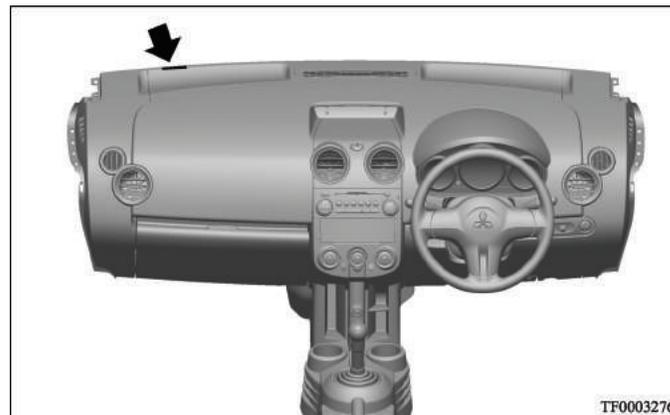
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code,  
Exterior code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Approval number
- 5- Chassis number
- 6- Maximum gross vehicle weight
- 7- Body colour code,  
Interior code,  
Option code
- 8- Gross combination weight
- 9- Maximum axle weight (Front)
- 10- Maximum axle weight (Rear)

## Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

This is stamped on the number plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside the vehicle through the windscreen.



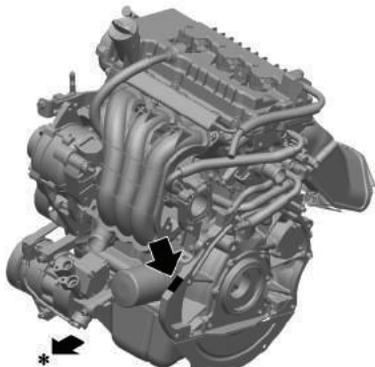
## Specifications

### Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.

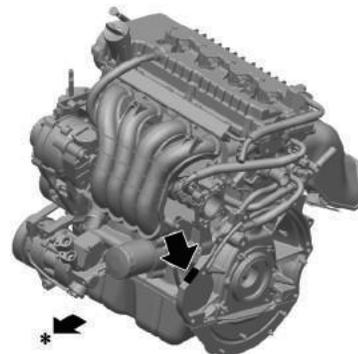
#### *Petrol-powered vehicles*

1100 models



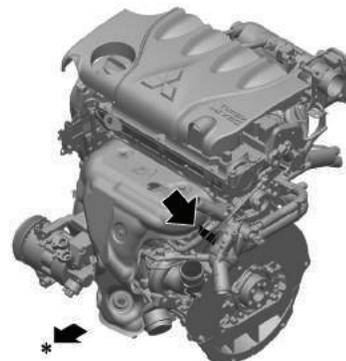
TA0008263

1300 models, 1500 models (Except for vehicles with turbocharger)



TA0012701

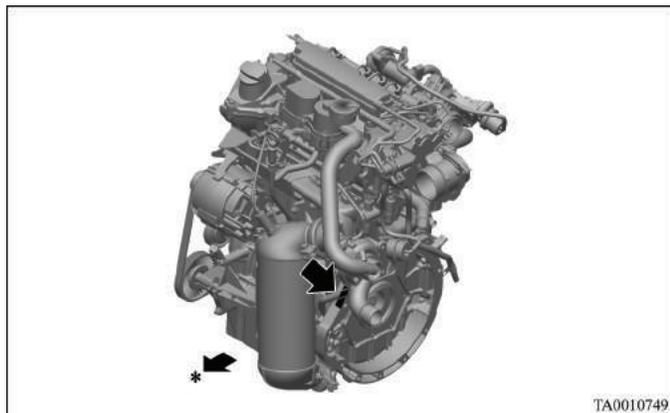
1500 models (Vehicles with turbocharger)



TA0012714

\*: Front of the vehicle

*Diesel-powered vehicles*

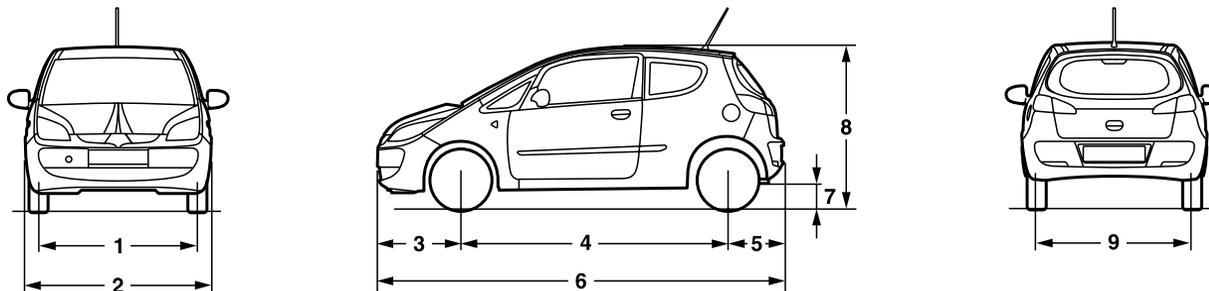


\*: Front of the vehicle

## Vehicle dimensions

E01100201314

3-door models



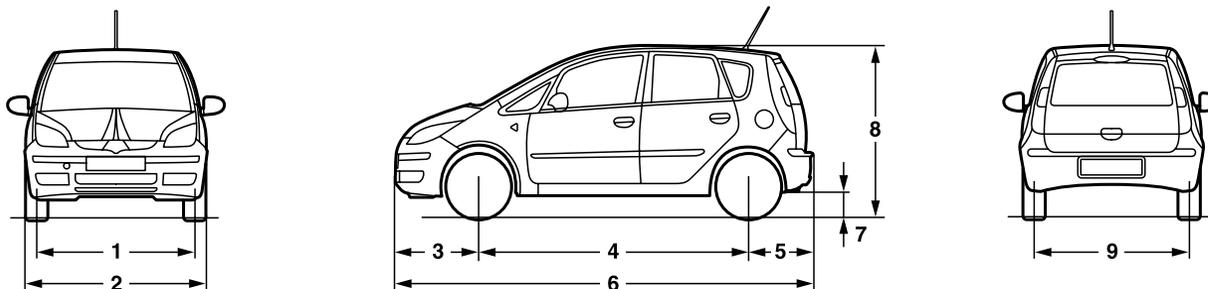
AA1002676

1	Front track	1,460 mm
2	Overall width	1,695 mm
3	Front overhang	780 mm, 790 mm <sup>*1</sup>
4	Wheel base	2,500 mm
5	Rear overhang	530 mm
6	Overall length	3,810 mm, 3,820 mm <sup>*1</sup>
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	154 mm, 169 mm <sup>*2</sup>
8	Overall height (unladen)	1,520 mm, 1,535 mm <sup>*2</sup>
9	Rear track	1,445 mm

<sup>\*1</sup>: Petrol-powered vehicles with turbocharger

<sup>\*2</sup>: Vehicles with high ground suspensions

5-door models



AA1001611

1	Front track	1,460 mm
2	Overall width	1,695 mm
3	Front overhang	780 mm
4	Wheel base	2,500 mm
5	Rear overhang	590 mm
6	Overall length	3,870 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	154 mm, 169 mm*
8	Overall height (unladen)	1,550 mm, 1,565 mm*
9	Rear track	1,445 mm

\*: Vehicles with high ground suspensions

## Vehicle performance

E01100300549

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles				Diesel-powered vehicles		
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models		1.5 L DI-D 50 kW (68 PS)	1.5 L DI-D 70 kW (95 PS)	
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger		Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission
Maximum speed	165 km/h (103 mph)	180 km/h (112 mph)	190 km/h (118 mph)	210 km/h (130 mph)	160 km/h (100 mph)	179 km/h (112 mph)	180 km/h (112 mph)
Minimum turning radius	Body	5.4 m					
	Wheel	5.1 m					

*Vehicle weight*

E01100402267

**Petrol-powered vehicles (3-door models)**

Item		1100 models	1300 models		1500 models	
			Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission	Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	930 kg	940 kg	945 kg	960 kg	1,070 kg
	With full optional parts	1,010 kg	1,020 kg	1,025 kg	1,027 kg	1,096 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		1,420 kg, 1,480 kg*	1,435 kg, 1,495 kg*		1,440 kg, 1,500 kg*	1,520 kg, 1,580 kg*
Maximum axle weight	Front	735 kg	745 kg		750 kg	820 kg
	Rear	720 kg, 785 kg*				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	750 kg				
	Without brake	500 kg				
Maximum trailer-nose weight		50 kg				
Maximum roof load		50 kg				
Seating capacity		5 persons				

\*: In case of trailer towing

## NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

## Specifications

### Petrol-powered vehicles (5-door models)

Item		1100 models	1300 models		1500 models	
			Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission	Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	965 kg	970 kg	975 kg	990 kg	995 kg
	With full optional parts	1,042 kg	1,047 kg	1,052 kg	1,054 kg	1,059 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		1,450 kg, 1,510 kg*	1,460 kg, 1,520 kg*		1,465 kg, 1,525 kg*	
Maximum axle weight	Front	735 kg	745 kg		750 kg	
	Rear	745 kg, 810 kg*				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	750 kg	1,000 kg			
	Without brake	500 kg				
Maximum trailer-nose weight		50 kg				
Maximum roof load		50 kg				
Seating capacity		5 persons				

\*: In case of trailer towing

#### NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

## Diesel-powered vehicles

Item		3-door models	5-door models		
			1.5 L DI-D 50 kW (68 PS)	1.5 L DI-D 70 kW (95 PS)	
				Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,055 kg	1,085 kg	1,085 kg	1,090 kg
	With full optional parts	1,131 kg	1,158 kg	1,158 kg	1,163 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		1,545 kg, 1,605 kg*	1,570 kg, 1,630 kg*		
Maximum axle weight	Front	850 kg			
	Rear	725 kg, 785 kg*	750 kg, 815 kg*		
Maximum towable weight	With brake	750 kg	1,000 kg		
	Without brake	500 kg			
Maximum trailer-nose weight		50 kg			
Maximum roof load		50 kg			
Seating capacity		5 persons			

\*: In case of trailer towing

### NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

## Engine specifications

E01100601363

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles				Diesel-powered vehicles	
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models		1.5L DI-D 50kW (68PS)	1.5L DI-D 70kW (95PS)
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger		
Engine type	Three-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft	Four-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft	Four-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft	Four-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft with intercooler and turbocharger	Three-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft with intercooler and turbocharger	
Engine model	134910	135930	135950	4G15	639939	
Total displacement	1,124 cc	1,332 cc	1,499 cc	1,468 cc	1,493 cc	
Bore	75.0 mm	75.0 mm	75.0 mm	75.5 mm	83.0 mm	
Stroke	84.8 mm	75.4 mm	84.8 mm	82.0 mm	92.0 mm	
Compression ratio	10.5	10.5	10.5	9.0	18.0	
Valve clearance	Intake	0.18 - 0.26 mm (cold)			Automatically	
	Exhaust	0.26 - 0.34 mm (cold)			Automatically	
Firing order	1-3-2	1-3-4-2			—	
Maximum output (EEC net)	55 kW/ 6,000 r/min	70 kW/ 6,000 r/min	80 kW/ 6,000 r/min	110 kW/ 6,000 r/min	50 kW/ 4,000 r/min	70 kW/ 4,000 r/min
Maximum torque (EEC net)	100 Nm/ 4,000 r/min	125 Nm/ 4,000 r/min	145 Nm/ 4,000 r/min	210 Nm/ 3,500 r/min	160 Nm/ 1,600 r/min	210 Nm/ 1,800 r/min

*Transmission specifications*

E01100701074

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles					Diesel-powered vehicles	
	Manual transmission				Automated manual transmission	Manual transmission	Automated manual transmission
	1100 models	1300 models	1500 models				
			Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger			
1st gear ratio	3.308	3.308	3.308	3.538	3.071	3.308	3.308
2nd gear ratio	1.913	1.913	1.913	1.913	1.913	1.913	1.913
3rd gear ratio	1.258	1.258	1.258	1.344	1.258	1.219	1.219
4th gear ratio	0.943	0.943	0.943	1.027	0.943	0.846	0.846
5th gear ratio	0.763	0.763	0.763	0.833	0.763	0.651	0.651
6th gear ratio	—	—	—	—	0.643	—	0.543
Reverse gear ratio	3.231	3.231	3.231	3.357	3.231	3.357	3.357
Final gear ratio	4.353	4.158	4.158	3.737	4.529	3.737	3.737

*Electrical system*

E01100801206

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles			Diesel-powered vehicles
	1100 models, 1300 models	1500 models		
		Except for vehicles with turbocharger	Vehicles with turbocharger	
Voltage	12 V			
Battery capacity (DIN type)	42 Ah (542), 61 Ah (561)*			74 Ah (574)
Alternator capacity	85 A	80 A		115 A
Spark plug type	BOSCH	FR7SE, FR7NPP33	—	—
	NGK	—	ILZFR6C—K	

\*: Optional equipment

## Tyres and wheels

E01100901340

### Petrol-powered vehicles

Item		1100 models, 1300 models		
Tyre		175/65R14 82T	195/50R15 82H*	205/45R16 83H*
Wheel	Size	14x5 1/2J (Steel)	15x6J (Steel)*, 15x6J (Aluminium)*	16x6 1/2J (Aluminium)*
	Offset	46 mm		

Item		1500 models		
		Except for vehicles with turbocharger		Vehicles with turbocharger
Tyre		195/50R15 82H	205/45R16 83H*	205/45R16 83V
Wheel	Size	15x6J (Steel), 15x6J (Aluminium)*	16x6 1/2J (Aluminium)*	16x6 1/2J (Aluminium)
	Offset	46 mm		

### Diesel-powered vehicles

Tyre		175/65R14 82S	175/65R14 82T	195/50R15 82H*	205/45R16 83H*
Wheel	Size	14x5 1/2J (Steel)		15x6J (Steel)*, 15x6J (Aluminium)*	16x6 1/2J (Aluminium)*
	Offset	46 mm			

\*: Optional equipment

#### NOTE

- 175/65R14 82S tyres cannot be used on models equipped with 175/65R14 82T tyres.

### Other specifications

E01101000442

Item		Petrol-powered vehicles		Diesel-powered vehicles
		1100 models, 1300 models	1500 models	
Fuel system	Fuel control	Electric controlled injection		Direct injection
	Fuel pump	Electric motor type		Electronically controlled
Clutch		Dry single disc clutch, hydraulic action		
Steering system		Rack and pinion type, electric power assisted		
Suspension	Front	Independent type, MacPherson strut, coil spring		
	Rear	Torsion beam rigid type		
Service brakes	Type	Hydraulic, dual diagonal circuit with power assistance and anti-lock brake system with electronic brake force distribution function		
	Front	Ventilated disc brakes		
	Rear	Drum brakes, Disc brakes*	Disc brakes	Drum brakes, Disc brakes*
Parking brakes		Parking brake acts mechanically on rear wheels		

\*: Optional equipment

*Fuel consumption*

E01101100313

**Petrol-powered vehicles**

Item			Combined		Urban conditions		Extra-urban conditions		
			CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	
1100 models	With 175/65R14 size tyres		130	5.5	165	7.0	110	4.6	
	With 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 size tyres		135	5.7	172	7.3	115	4.8	
1300 models	Manual transmission		With 175/65R14 size tyres	138	5.8	175	7.4	115	4.8
			With 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 size tyres	143	6.0	182	7.7	119	5.0
	Automated manual transmission	Manual mode	With 175/65R14 size tyres	133	5.6	172	7.3	110	4.6
			With 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 size tyres	138	5.8	178	7.5	119	5.0
1500 models	3-door models	Except for vehicles with turbocharger		145	6.1	185	7.8	121	5.1
		Vehicles with turbocharger		161	6.8	203	8.6	136	5.7
	5-door models	Manual transmission		148	6.2	190	8.0	122	5.1
		Auto-mated manual transmission	Manual mode	140	5.9	180	7.6	117	4.9
			Automatic mode	149	6.3	194	8.2	123	5.2

## Specifications

### NOTE

- The values shown above apply to a vehicle on which optional equipment has not been fitted.
- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle. The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

## Diesel-powered vehicles

Item		Combined		Urban conditions		Extra-urban conditions		
		CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km (62 miles))	
Manual transmission		With 175/65R14 82S	118	4.5	153	5.8	100	3.8
		With 175/65R14 82T	121	4.6	155	5.9	103	3.9
		With 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 size tyres	126	4.8	166	6.3	109	4.1
Automated manual transmission	Manual mode	With 175/65R14 size tyres	116	4.4	145	5.5	100	3.8
		With 195/50R15 or 205/45R16 size tyres	121	4.6	153	5.8	106	4.0

## NOTE

- The values shown above apply to a vehicle on which optional equipment has not been fitted.
- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle. The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

## Specifications

### *Notes regarding diesel fuel*

E01101400071

To prevent operating problems, diesel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months.

You can use “winter diesel” at temperatures down to about -20 °C.

To improve flow properties, it is possible to mix diesel with kerosene and flow improver.

The mixing ratio depends on the type of diesel and the outside temperature. However, keep it as low as possible.

Outside temperature	Summer diesel	Kerosene
-15 °C to -23 °C	80 %	20 %
-23 °C to -30 °C	50 %	50 %

Outside temperature	Winter diesel	Kerosene
-25 °C to -30 °C	80 %	20 %
-30 °C to -35 °C	50 %	50 %

When travelling in a foreign country, be sure to obtain information regarding the diesel fuel in general use in that locality.

### **WARNING**

- Note that as a result of adding kerosene, the diesel is more easily ignited.

### **CAUTION**

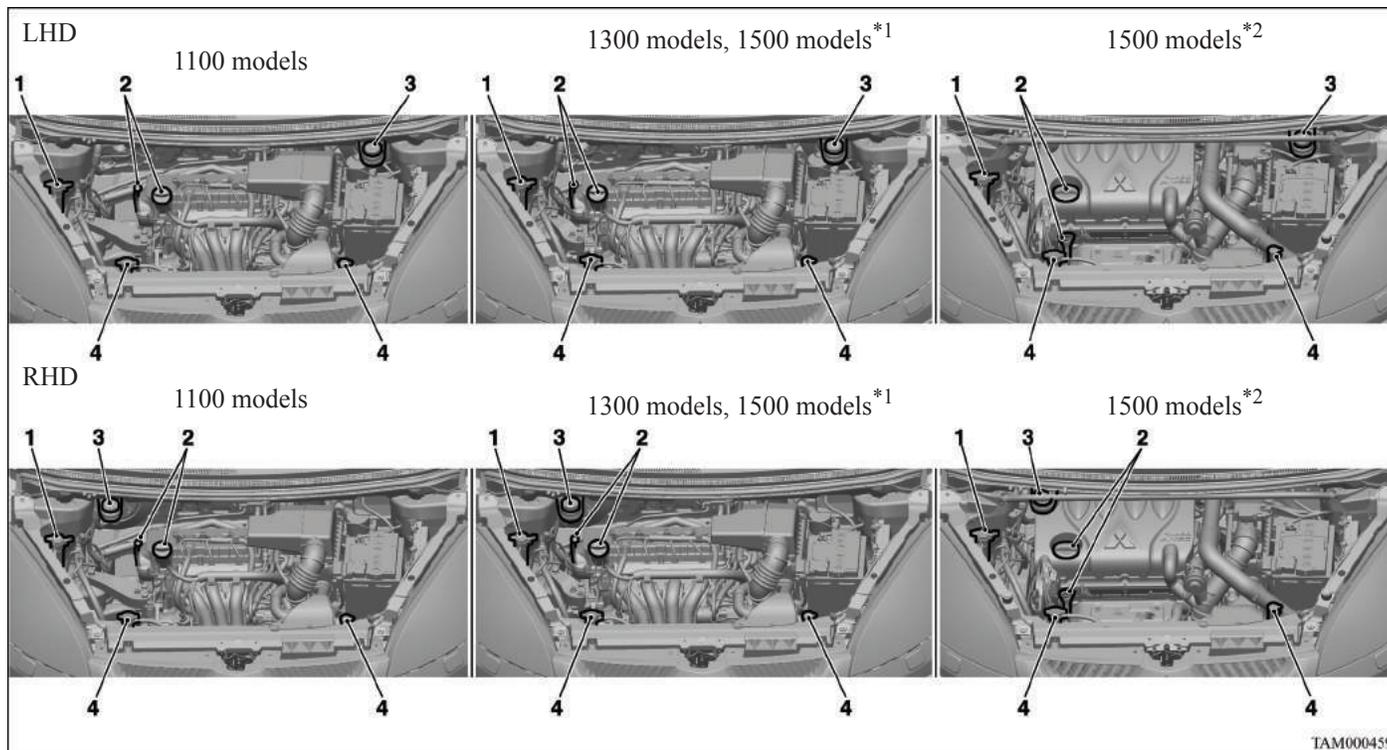
- Do not refuel with petrol. Never mix diesel with petrol, even at low temperatures. This would damage the fuel system.
- Only mix diesel with kerosene in a container which has been approved for holding fuels; do not mix them in the fuel tank.
- Put the kerosene into the container first, then add the diesel.

After a few minutes' driving, the mixture will spread to all parts of the fuel system.

# Capacities

E01101301716

## Petrol-powered vehicles



IAM000459

\*1: Except for vehicles with turbocharger

\*2: Vehicles with turbocharger

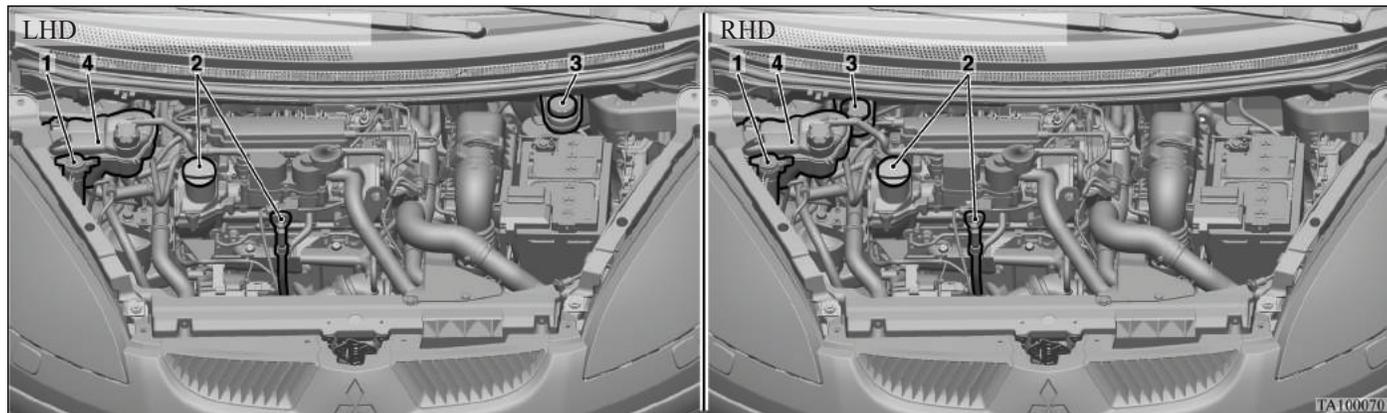
## Specifications

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants	
1	Washer fluid		5.16 litres	—	
2	Engine oil	1100 models	Oil pan	3.0 litres	Refer to page 8-7
			Oil filter	0.2 litre	
		1300 models, 1500 models* <sup>1</sup>	Oil pan	4.0 litres	
			Oil filter	0.2 litre	
		1500 models* <sup>2</sup>	Oil pan	3.3 litres	
			Oil filter	0.3 litre	
Oil cooler	0.1 litre				
3	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT 4 +	
	Clutch fluid				
4	Engine coolant [includes 0.6 litre in the reserve tank]	1100 models	4.2 litres	High-quality ethylene glycol based coolant	
		1300 models, 1500 models* <sup>1</sup>	4.6 litres		
		1500 models* <sup>2</sup>	6.0 litres		
5	Manual transmission oil/ Automated manual transmission oil		1.75 litres	DiaQueen WIDE GEAR OIL G-1 or Castrol/Burmach gear oil BOT 328 (or exact equivalents)	
6	Refrigerant (air conditioning)		410 - 450 g	HFC-134a	

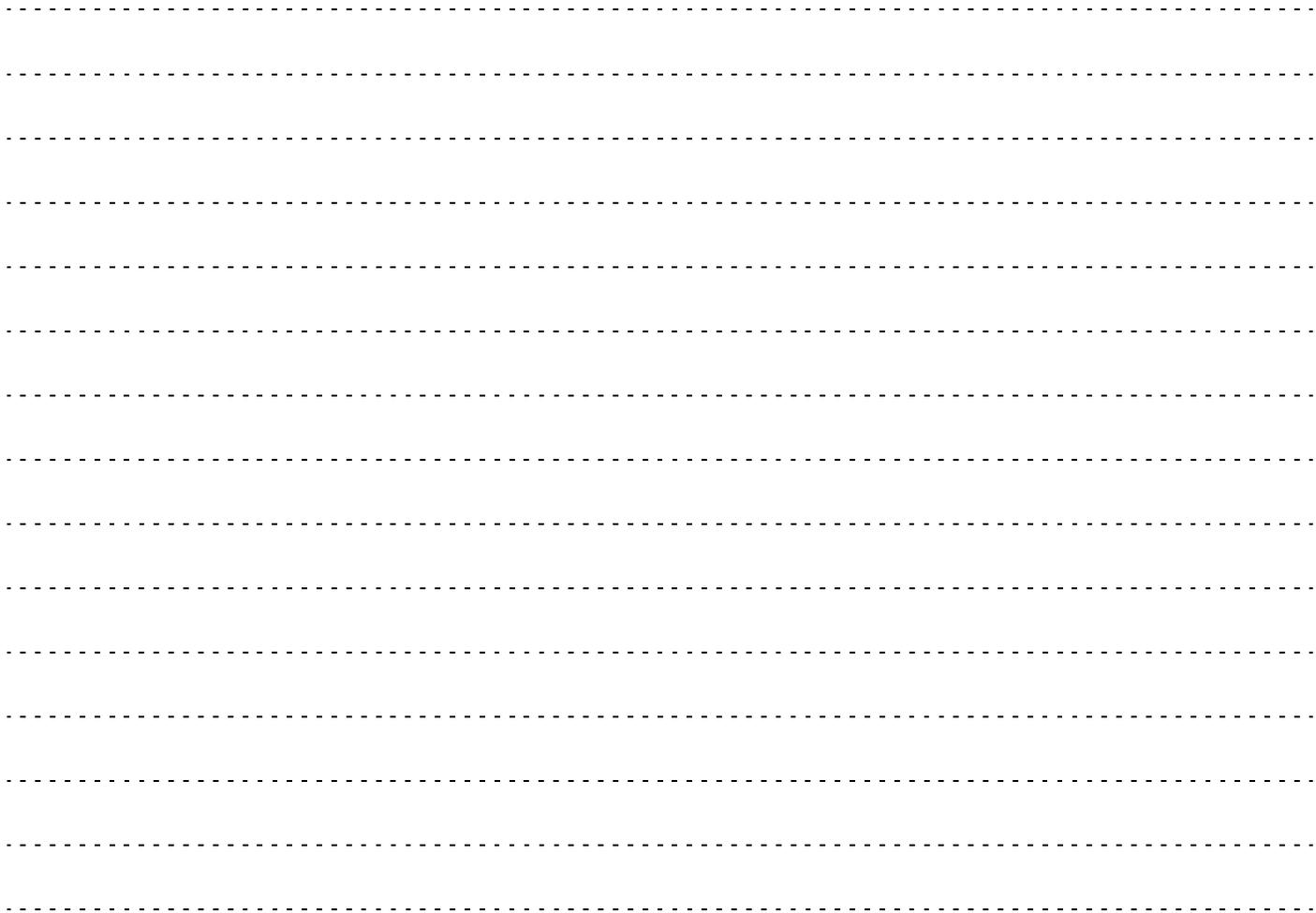
\*<sup>1</sup>: Except for vehicles with turbocharger

\*<sup>2</sup>: Vehicles with turbocharger

## Diesel-powered vehicles



No.	Item	Quantity	Lubricants
1	Washer fluid	5.16 litres	—
2	Engine oil	Oil pan	Refer to page 8-7
		Oil filter	
3	Brake fluid	As required	Brake fluid DOT 4 +
	Clutch fluid		
4	Engine coolant [includes 0.95 litre in the reserve tank]	6.6 litres	High-quality ethylene glycol based coolant
5	Manual transmission oil	1.75 litres	DiaQueen WIDE GEAR OIL G-1 or Castrol/Burmach gear oil BOT 328 (or exact equivalents)
6	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	410 - 450 g	HFC-134a



---

**A**

---

- Accessory socket 5-60
- Accessory (Installation) 5
- Active stability control system (ASC) 4-42
  - Indicator lamp 4-44
- Additional equipment 8-29
- Air bag 2-47
- Air conditioning
  - Automatic air conditioning 5-13
  - Important operation tips for the air conditioning 5-22
- Air purifier 5-23
- Antenna 5-59
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-36
  - Warning lamp 4-38
- Audio
  - Error codes 5-54
  - Handling of compact discs 5-56
  - LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-24
  - Steering wheel remote control switch 5-52
- Automated manual transmission 4-25
  - Oil 9-21
- Automatic air conditioning 5-13

---

**B**

---

- Battery 8-15
  - Charge warning lamp 3-12
  - Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-2
  - Specification 9-14

- Bonnet 8-4
- Brake
  - Anti-lock brake 4-36
  - Braking 4-35
  - Fluid 8-14, 9-21
  - Parking brake 4-6
  - Parking brake lever stroke 8-24
  - Power brakes 4-35
  - Warning lamp 3-9
- Bulb capacity 8-41

---

**C**

---

- Capacities 9-21
- Cargo loads 4-45
- Catalytic converter 8-3
- Central door locks 1-9
- Changing a fuse 8-35
- Charge warning lamp 3-12
- Chassis number 9-2
- Check engine warning lamp 3-11
- Child restraint 2-31
- Child-protection rear doors 1-13
- Cleaning
  - Exterior of your vehicle 7-4
  - Genuine leather 7-3
  - Interior of your vehicle 7-3
  - Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-3
- Clutch
  - Fluid 8-14

## Alphabetical index

Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-31  
Compact spare wheel 6-25  
Cool box 5-66  
Coolant (engine) 8-11, 9-21  
Cup holder 5-69

---

### D

---

Dead Lock System 1-10  
Demister (rear window) 3-45  
Diesel preheat indication lamp 3-9  
Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-33  
Door-ajar warning lamp 3-13  
Doors  
    Central door locks 1-9  
    Child-protection 1-13  
    Dead Lock System 1-10  
    Lock and unlock 1-7  
Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-3

---

### E

---

Economical driving 4-2  
Electric power steering system 4-40  
Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors 4-12  
Electric window control 1-18  
Electrical system 9-14  
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 1-3  
Emergency starting 6-2  
Engine  
    Coolant 8-11, 9-21

High coolant temperature warning lamp 3-13  
Number 9-4  
Oil 8-7  
Oil and oil filter 9-21  
Overheating 6-6  
Specifications 9-12  
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7  
Error codes 5-54  
Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-28

---

### F

---

Fluid  
    Brake fluid 8-14, 9-21  
    Clutch fluid 8-14, 9-21  
    Engine coolant 8-11, 9-21  
    Washer fluid 8-14, 9-21  
Fluid capacities and lubricants 9-21  
For cold and snow weather 8-29  
Front fog lamps  
    Bulb capacity 8-41  
    Indicator lamp 3-8  
    Replacement 8-50  
    Switch 3-37  
Front seat 2-5  
Front turn-signal lamps  
    Bulb capacity 8-41  
    Replacement 8-49  
Fuel

Filling the fuel tank 3  
 Fuel gauge 3-6  
 Fuel selection 2  
 Fuel tank filler door release lever 3  
 Low fuel warning lamp 3-6  
 Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6  
 Tank capacity 3  
 Fuel consumption 9-17  
 Fuse links 8-30  
 Fuse load capacity 8-31  
 Fuse replacement 8-35  
 Fuses 8-30

---

**G**

---

Gauges 3-2, 3-7  
 General maintenance 8-28  
 Genuine parts 7  
 Glove box 5-65

---

**H**

---

Handling of compact discs 5-56  
 Hazard warning flasher switch 3-37  
 Hazard warning indicator lamps 3-8  
 Head restraints 2-10  
 Headlamp levelling switch 3-34  
 Headlamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Headlamp flasher 3-34  
     Replacement 8-44

Switch 3-31  
 Heated mirror 4-13  
 Heated seats 2-7  
 Heater 5-7  
 High coolant temperature warning lamp 3-13  
 High-beam indicator lamp 3-8  
 High-mounted stop lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Replacement 8-63  
 Hinges and latches lubrication 8-29  
 Horn switch 3-46  
 How to drive a vehicle with automated manual transmission  
     4-30

---

**I**

---

If the vehicle breaks down 6-2  
 Ignition switch 4-14  
 Indicator and warning lamps 3-7  
 Indicator lamps 3-8  
 Inside rear-view mirror 4-10  
 Installation of accessories 5  
 Instruments 3-2  
 Interior lamps 5-61

---

**J**

---

Jack 6-21  
     Storage 6-10  
 Jacking up the vehicle 6-23  
 Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-2

## Alphabetical index

---

### K

---

Keyless entry system 1-5

Keys 1-2

---

### L

---

Labeling 9-2

Lamp monitor buzzer 3-33

Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-28

Licence plate lamps

    Bulb capacity 8-41

    Replacement 8-67

Low fuel warning lamp 3-6

Lubricants 9-21

Luggage compartment lamp 5-63

    Bulb capacity 8-43

    Replacement 8-69

Luggage floor boxes 5-67

Luggage hooks 5-72

Luggage net 5-73

LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-24

---

### M

---

Manual transmission 4-22

    Oil 9-21

Map lamps 5-62

Mirror

    Inside rear-view mirror 4-10

    Outside rear-view mirrors 4-10

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6

Multi-centre display 3-14

---

### N

---

Notes regarding diesel fuel 9-20

---

### O

---

Odometer 3-4

Oil

    Automated manual transmission oil 9-21

    Engine oil 8-7

    Manual transmission oil 9-21

Oil pressure warning lamp 3-12

Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-44

Other specifications 9-16

Outside rear-view mirrors 4-10

    Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors 4-12

    Manual remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors 4-11

Overheating 6-6

---

### P

---

Parking 4-8

    Parking brake 4-6

    Parking brake lever stroke 8-24

Position lamps

    Bulb capacity 8-41

    Replacement 8-48

Power brakes 4-35

Power steering

System 4-40  
 Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-45  
 Pregnant women restraint 2-29  
 Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-28

---

**R**

---

Radio  
 LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-24  
 Rear combination lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Replacement 8-57  
 Rear fog lamp  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Indication lamp 3-8  
     Replacement 8-57, 8-62  
     Switch 3-38  
 Rear seat 2-8  
 Rear shelf panel 5-70  
 Rear turn-signal lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Replacement 8-57  
 Rear window demister switch 3-45  
 Rear-view mirror  
     Inside 4-10  
     Outside 4-10  
 Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-40  
 Reversing lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Replacement 8-57, 8-62

Room lamp 5-62  
 Room lamps & map lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-43  
     Replacement 8-68  
 Running-in recommendations 4-5

---

**S**

---

Safe driving techniques 4-3  
 Seat  
     Adjustment 2-4  
     Arrangement 2-3  
     Front seat 2-5  
     Head restraints 2-10  
     Heated seats 2-7  
     Rear seat 2-8  
 Seat belt 2-22  
     Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-26  
     Child restraint 2-31  
     Inspection 2-46  
     Pregnant women restraint 2-29  
     Pre-tensioner 2-29  
     Seat belt reminder/warning lamp 2-25  
 Service precaution 8-2  
 Side turn-signal lamps  
     Bulb capacity 8-41  
     Replacement 8-49  
 Snow tyres 8-22  
 Spare wheel 6-25  
 Spark plug 9-14

## Alphabetical index

Specifications 9-2

Speedometer 3-3

Starting 4-16

Steering

Power steering system 4-40

Steering wheel height adjustment 4-9

Steering wheel lock 4-15

Steering wheel remote control switch 5-52

Stop lamps

Bulb capacity 8-41

Replacement 8-57

Storage spaces 5-64

Sun visors 5-59

Supplemental restraint system 2-47

Curtain air bag system 2-64

Front passengers air bag ON-OFF switch 2-53

How the supplemental restraint system works 2-51

Servicing 2-71

Side air bag system 2-63

Warning lamp 2-70

---

## T

---

Tachometer 3-4

Tail lamp

Bulb capacity 8-41

Replacement 8-57

Tailgate 1-14

Tank capacity 3

Tools 6-11

Storage 6-10

Towing 6-36

Traction control system (TCL) 4-42

Indicator lamp 4-44

Trailer towing 4-46

Transmission

Automated manual transmission 4-25

Manual transmission 4-22

Specifications 9-13

Tripmeter 3-4

Turn-signal indicator lamps 3-8

Turn-signal lever 3-36

Tyre repair kit 6-11

Tyres 8-19

How to change a tyre 6-28

Inflation pressures 8-19

Rotation 8-21

Size (tyre and wheel) 9-15

Snow tyres 8-22

Tyre chains 8-22

Wheel condition 8-20

---

## U

---

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7

---

## V

---

Vanity mirror 5-60

Vehicle care precautions 7-2

Vehicle information code plate 9-2

Vehicle labeling 9-2  
Vehicle performance 9-8  
Vehicle weight 9-9  
Ventilators 5-2

---

**W**

---

Warning lamps 3-9  
Washer  
    Fluid 8-14, 9-21  
    Switch 3-43, 3-44  
Washing 7-4  
Waxing 7-6  
Weatherstripping 8-29  
Weight 9-9  
Wheel  
    Covers 6-34  
    Specification 9-15  
Wiper  
    Rear window 3-44  
    Windscreen 3-39  
    Wiper blades 8-25

**SIEMENS VDO**  
A U T O M O B I L E

SiemensVDO Automotive AG - P.O. Box 10 09 43 - D-93055 Regensburg

Name Regina Quegwer  
Department SV C BC P2 RF TG  
Tel. +49(0)941790-3554  
+49(0)941790-133554  
E-Mail Regina.Quegwer@siemens.com  
Internet www.siemensvdo.de  
Our Ref. DoC\_5WK45107.doc  
Date. 09/19/2003

**Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)**

Manufacturer: Siemens VDO Automotive AG  
Body & Chassis Electronics

Address: Dep. SV C BC P2 RF TG  
Siemensstrasse 12  
D-93055 Regensburg  
Germany

Product type designation: 5WK4 5107

Intended use: Vehicle immobilisation system

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to § 3.1.a:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 60950: 2000

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to § 3.1.b:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 301 489 -1 & 3; V1.4.1 (2002-08)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to § 3.2:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 300 330 -1; V1.3.2 (2002-12)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:



SiemensVDO Automotive AG  
Regensburg, 2003-19-08

*Heilmut Matisch*  
Heilmut Matisch

Executive Vice President and CEO  
Body and Chassis Electronics

*Norbert Müller*  
Norbert Müller

Director  
Access & Immobilisation Systems

SiemensVDO Automotive AG Body & Chassis Electronics

Heilmut Matisch  
Klaus Müller

Postal Address:  
SiemensVDO Automotive AG

P.O. Box 10 09 43  
D-93055 Regensburg

Office Address:  
Siemensstrasse 12  
D-93055 Regensburg  
Tel. +49(0)9417909

SiemensVDO Automotive AG - Chairman of the Supervisory Board: Edward G. Knappik - Managing Board, Finance: Winfried Gschäp - Members: Michael Eides, Gerd Harpprecht, Jürgen Lohrer - Registered Office: München - Commercial Registry: München, HRB 132897

# SIEMENS VDO

A U T O M O T I V E

SiemensVDO Automotive AG - P.O. Box 10 09 43 D-93009 Regensburg

Name Regina Quegwer  
Department SV C BC P2 RF TG  
Tel. +49(0)941790-3554  
Fax +49(0)941790-133 554  
E-Mail Regina.Quegwer@siemens.com  
Internet www.siemensvdo.de  
Our Ref. DoC\_5WK45109.doc  
Date. 19/08/2003

## Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Siemens VDO Automotive AG  
Body & Chassis Electronics

Address: Dep. SV C BC P2 RF TG  
Siemensstrasse 12  
D-93055 Regensburg  
Germany

Product type designation: 5WK4 5109

Intended use: Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to §3.1.a:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 60950: 2000

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to § 3.1.b:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 301 489 -1&3; V.1.4.1 (08-2002)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to § 3.2:

Applied standard(s):  
EN 300 220 -1; V.1.3.1 (12-2002)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:



SiemensVDO Automotive AG

Regensburg, 2003-08-19

*RM*  
Helmut Matschi  
Executive Vice President and CEO  
Body & Chassis Electronics

*RM*  
Norbert Müller  
Director

Access & Immobilisation Systems

SiemensVDO Automotive AG Body & Chassis Electronics

Helmut Matschi  
Klaus Müller

Postal Address:  
SiemensVDO Automotive AG

Office Address:  
Siemensstraße 12  
D-93055 Regensburg  
Tel. +49(0)941790-0

